
HINDUSTANI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN

TWEEDIE,







Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

HINDÚSTÁNI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

BY

J. T W E E D I E,

Bengal Civil Service.

“It is really surprising, when you come to think of it, how ungrammatically people do talk.”

Third Edition.

Calcutta

THACKER, SPINK & CO.

LONDON : W. THACKER & CO., 2, CREED LANE, LUDGATE HILL.

1900.

[*All rights reserved.*]

LOAN STACK

PRINTED BY THACKER, SPINK & CO., CALCUTTA.

PK1983

T9

1900

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Author must express his regret at this little work having been out of print for a time. His excuse is the unexpected rapidity with which the First Edition was absorbed by the public. It is, however, satisfactory to know that the book is fulfilling the purpose for which it was written; and has already become, in a great measure, *the book*, which even those who must eventually know the vernacular character, read, in order to gain a rapid knowledge of the construction of the language, and a large stock of guaranteed words and phrases. Nothing is then left but to study the Vernacular Alphabet.

The present volume is larger than its predecessor. This is because many complaints reached the Author that there was too little in the book. The cry was for more. This is a good sign. But, on the other hand, there were complaints of inability to remember words only 'once given' in the course of the "Lessons." The collecting of all words given in the body of the book into the Glossaries at the end, is one cause of the increased size.

Another is that the number of Exercises has, on demand, been largely added to, implying the introduction of many additional words.

It has been considered proper to retain in the body of the book the lists of words there given, though now also to be found in the Glossaries. They are selected words

which, in the opinion of the Author, one *must* know; and whether one learns them or not as they stand above the Exercises—one certainly would never learn them, if they stood only in a “Dictionary.”

Perhaps the humble “Index” deserves mention. Thus by turning to the proper Sub-Head under the General Head “VOCABULARIES,” you will find where all the words relating to any one subject, (as ‘Animals,’ ‘Birds,’ ‘Vermin,’ and so on,) are to be found collected in the body of the book.

Another feature which certainly deserves notice here is that in both Glossaries, nouns which are masculine but have feminine terminations are marked (m.), while feminine nouns not ending in the recognised feminine terminations (see page 8,) are marked (f.). At page 105 you will find a useful (but of course incomplete) list of such feminine nouns. False genders grate horribly on the ear; ‘*Mon soeur est très-beau.*’

But the chief new feature of this Edition is “The Reader,” which contains a collection of modern extracts of fable, story, dialogue and oratory. These should be enough to satisfy all those who have ventured to ‘ask for more.’

As the First Edition was complete in its exposition of the grammatical structure of the language, much could not be added on this subject. Some sections however have been now more fully treated than before; as for example, the Pronoun ‘apna,’ on page 30.

Thus has the Author endeavoured to give some return to the public for its kind reception of the First Edition, by making the Second Edition more copious, more complete and more convenient than the First.

The Author also hopes to be able to give the student—very soon—a translation of all the Exercises, and of 'The Reader.' This will both shorten labour, and render a correct acquisition of the language more certain and easy.

It remains for the Author to acknowledge the services rendered by Moulvi Zâhir-ud-dîn of Patna in perusing the Hindústâni additions, as they passed through the press.

Paṭna, February 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS little book has been written at the request of ladies, so that no apology for its appearance is called for. Their complaint was that no book exists from which they can gain a complete and correct knowledge of the Hindústáni language suited to their daily requirements; and so they have to struggle with books which give them both too much and too little. Therefore they requested that a small book should be written by aid of which the true grammatical structure of the language might be learned, and a stock of words acquired *which are actually in daily use*. It is hoped, that those who have learned the lessons of this book *vivâ voce* with the Author will remember him kindly when they see these lessons in print.

The scope of the book is not ambitious. Thus, there are no dissertations on the origin of the language, or on the derivation of words, or on philological analogies. Very little will be found of ornate Persian or Arabic phraseology. Even some of the refinements of the alphabet—for instance, the distinction between ‘*alif*’ and ‘*ain*’—‘*te*’ and ‘*toë*’ have not been insisted on.

The aim has been to make the book a thoroughly practical one, suited to all and every, whose mid-life has to be spent in India. The lessons remain in the form of familiar oral teaching, dry rules being, as far as possible, avoided. It is hoped that the book will thus be interest-

ing to read, as well as easy to learn. A special feature will be found in the lists of English and other foreign words which have become naturalised, at least among those natives who come much in contact with Europeans.

It is believed that the Alphabetical Vocabularies—in combination with a grammar—supply what does not at present exist in any form. Each of these contains about two thousand five hundred words and phrases, for the most part additional to the copious lists of words and phrases given during the course of the Lessons. All these have been selected and tested with the greatest care; so that the reader may feel quite sure that he is getting in all cases the *words actually used* by natives of ordinary education when speaking of the common affairs of daily life. The spelling is everywhere uniform; and may be said to be the Government system of transliteration. Thus is the student of Hindústáni (as is believed for the first time) provided with an adequate and readily accessible stock of really colloquial, every-day words; alphabetically arranged in Roman type, both Hindústáni-English and English-Hindústáni, on a uniform system of spelling approved by Oriental Scholars and by Government, combined with a short and easy grammar.

It cannot be denied that by far the greater number of Englishmen and Englishwomen in India speak a very peculiar language under the name of 'Hindústáni'—and this, both as regards grammar and pronunciation. The excuse is sometimes made, that they hear natives speak as they speak. There is some truth in this; but it is forgotten that the natives referred to learned the language which they so speak from their masters and mistresses, and that if credit is due to anyone, it is due to the natives who

have had the wit to understand, and the skill to acquire the dialect which they hear addressed to them.

That dialect is occasionally spoken of in the following pages as 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' It is the Author's hope that by means of this little book, it will—in some degree at least—be replaced by Hindústáni as it ought to be spoken.

The contents of the book may be mastered in one month's study, even by those who are 'not good at languages.' It is recommended that at the first-reading little or no attempt should be made to translate English into Hindústáni. This should be made at the second perusal. At the first perusal, the twelve lessons should be completely mastered, the Hindústáni exercises carefully analysed, pronunciation practised aloud, and as large a stock of words learned as the reader can possibly retain.

It only remains for the Author to express his obligations to Sayad Wájid Hossen, K. B., and to Baboo Sheo Darshan, learned scholars of Bihár, for their kind labours in revising, and, in some respects amending, the letter-press of these lessons,—labours which render it probable that the book contains nothing which will mislead the student.

Patna, December 1889.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

OWING to the lamented death of the Author, Mr. Tweedie, before the present edition was completed, the Publishers have had to seek other aid in passing it through the press. The work was entrusted to a distinguished linguist, and the very careful manner in which he has performed his task leads the Publishers to hope that the present edition will receive the same cordial support that was accorded to its predecessors. The features of the book remain in all respects the same, and no trouble has been spared to make the work as complete and accurate as possible.

CALCUTTA, 1900.

PARADIGM of the Verb 'Hona,' to be, or become.

According to the forms most commonly used; but see Page 14, Sect. 9.

To be read before the PARADIGM on page 16.

The second of two bracketted lines gives the Feminine forms.

See Page 10, Sect. 6.

Various Parts.

Stem, Ho. Infinitive, Ho-na. Pres. Part., Ho-ta. Past Part., Hú,a.
(fem. hú,i; ¹ hú,ín.²)

Tenses.

Singular.

Plural.

Subjunctive and Imperative, *I may be; Be thou, &c.*

Ho-ún, Ho-we, Ho-we. | Ho-weñ, Ho, Ho-weñ.

Future, *I shall or will be, &c.*

{ Hún-ga, Ho-ga, Ho-ga. | Hoñ-ge, Ho-ge, Hoñ-ge.
{ Hún-gi, Ho-gi, Ho-gi. | - - - same as the Masc. - - -

Present, *I am, &c.*

Hún, Hai, Hai. | Haiñ, Ho, Haiñ.

Past, *I was, &c.*

{ Tha, Tha, Tha. | The, The, Tne.
{ Thi, Thi, Thi. | Thiñ, Thiñ, Thiñ.

The Compound Tenses are the same in formation as those shown on page 16, viz. :- Ho-ta hún, &c., *I am being.* Ho-ta tha, &c., *I was being.* Hú,a hún. &c., *I have been.* Hú,a tha, &c., *I had been.* Hú,a hún-ga, &c., *I shall have been.*

Special Parts.

Ho-ke, or ho-kar, *having been.*

Ho-te-hi, *immediately on being.*

Hújiye, *be pleased to be.*

¹ Singular.

² Plural.

CONTRACTIONS

USED IN THE BODY OF THE BOOK.

THE ordinary grammatical ones, as 'Sing.' for 'Singular'; 'Plur.' for 'Plural,' and so on, speak for themselves. 'Anglo-Hind.' stands for 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' (See Preface to the First Edition.) (E.) means that the word beside which it is placed is an English* one in common use by natives. 'Ex :—' stands for 'Example.' (H.) means that the word may only be used of Hindus. (M.) means that the word may be used of Muḥammadans. (L.B.) means that the word is current only or chiefly in Lower Bengal.

* Some words, e.g. 'frikasi,' 'áspik,' &c., are so obviously English, (or anyhow not Hindústáni,) that they have been printed without the (E.).

CORRIGENDA.

THE following corrections should be made, as far as possible, before beginning the perusal of the book :—

Wherever 'Huzúr' occurs, *read* 'Huzúr.' See page 28, also page 51, Exercise No. 16, &c

Wherever 'tarah' occurs, *read* 'tarah.'

Page 16, after the line beginning 'Girta húñ,' *insert* :—

Imperfect, *I was falling, &c.*

Gir-ta tha, tha, tha. | Gir-te the, the, the.

„ 43, *place* an asterisk before 'sáth.'

„ 47, Note 1, For 'It is also' *read* 'Another particle,' 'tho,' is...

Next line but one, for 'to' *read* 'tho.'

„ „ (last two notes,) for 'v' and 'vi,' *read* 'iv' and 'v.'

„ 103, (first line,) for 'Ordinal,' *read* 'Cardinal.'

„ 121, (second line,) for 'ghisarta, ghisarta,' *read* 'ghisaṭṭa, ghisṭṭa.'

„ 149, (line 17,) for 'ghisarna,' *read* 'ghisaṭṭa.'

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		<i>Page.</i>
1ST	LESSON.	THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION... 1
2ND	„	NOUNS ; THEIR CASES, NUMBERS AND GENDERS 5
3RD	„	AGREEMENT 10
4TH	„	THE VERB 13
5TH	„	THE PRONOUNS 28
6TH	„	VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS 38
7TH	„	PREPOSITIONS 43
8TH	„	CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS ... 46
9TH	„	ADVERBS AND ALLIED WORDS 54
10TH	„	INTERJECTIONS 56
11TH	„	ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SEN- TENCE 61
12TH	„	NUMERATION 64
13TH	„	TIME 66
14TH	„	MISCELLANEOUS 72
15TH	„	SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARIES AND EXERCISES 80
APPENDIX NO.	I.	NUMERALS 103
„	„	II. RELATIVE AND CO-RELATIVE WORDS 104
„	„	III. LIST OF SOME FEMININE NOUNS ... 105
A HINDUSTANI READER		109
A GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS. HIND.-ENGLISH ...		129
„ „ „ ENGLISH-HIND. ...		209
GENERAL INDEX		343

HINDÚSTÁNI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

FIRST LESSON.

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Consonants.

1. These, in Hindústáni, correspond closely with the English Consonants ; but in Hindústáni there are some additional sounds. There is no x ; its place is supplied by "ks." There is also no "c" whether soft or hard ; "q" does not occur in the Hindústáni in this book.

2. The unmarked "t" and "d" must be pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the teeth. When these letters have a dot under them, pronounce with the tongue against the bars of the roof of the mouth ; so with "r" and "ṛ."

3. Pronounce "ch" as in "church,"... "sh" as in "short,"... "g" as in "get,"... "ng" as in "king,"... "j" as in "jet,"... "y" as in "yet,"... "w" as in "wet," though sometimes the sound of "v" in "vet," is given to this letter. You should be careful also to pronounce even a single "s," with a full hissing sound, not confounding it with "z." In Hindústáni, we have both an "f," and "ph;" "f," as in English; "ph" as directed in the next section; "h" is as much a consonant as any other; it is to be lightly sounded like an ordinary English "h." When it is the last letter of a word, *and is preceded by another consonant*, the "h" is to be sounded like "ha," cut short as you pronounce it; "ḥ," (with dot) is a rough aspirate, such as is commonly heard in the border-country at home; "k" (without a dot) is sounded from the root of the tongue; "ḳ" (with a dot) is sounded low in the throat.

4. Many words and syllables begin with a consonant followed by "h." This "h" must not be ignored, as it nearly always is by Europeans. By ignoring it, you may call in a "loafer" when you merely want your "horse;" or a native woman instead of your brother. The effect of this "h," is to give sounds not familiar in English. You may acquire them by separating the consonant and the "h" with a very faint echo of any short vowel sound; and practising the gradual withdrawal of that sound, till you can pronounce the consonant and the "h" as one sound. *Any plan is preferable to leaving out the "h."* As laid down in the last preceding section, "ch" is sounded as in "church;" and "sh," as in "short;" "th" and "ph" also "kh" when not underlined, fall under this section. 'Ch' and 'sh' are *single letters* in Hindústáni.

5. Kh (underlined) is used to express a hard guttural sound. No English word begins with it. The Scotch word "loch" ends with it. The "ch" in the German word "ach!" comes still nearer it.

6. Gh represents a sound hardly attainable by adult Western throats. The most you will be able to do, is to treat it as a plain "gh," under Section 4 above; or you may try and catch its true sound by getting a more or less educated Muhammadan to give you the word for a "domestic fowl."

7. N (with dot) gives a strong nasal twang *to the whole syllable* in which it occurs.

The Vowels.

1. The *short* ones :—

- a pronounced as the "u" in "*fun.*"
- i pronounced as the "i" in "*fn.*"
- u pronounced as the "u" in "*full.*"

2. The *long* ones :—

- e always long (and to be pronounced at the end of a word, as well as elsewhere): like the "e" in the German word *mehr*; or the Scotch pronunciation of words like "*there,*" "*fare,*" "*dare.*"
- o always long, pronounced as "o" in *pole*; but more protracted in sound.
- á pronounced as the "a" in *far.*
- í pronounced as the "i" in *machine.*
- ú pronounced as the "u" in the German "du," or "oo" in "*fool;*" but more protracted in sound than the latter.

Throughout this book when “a,” “i,” and “u,” are *short*, they are not marked ; nor are they marked *when final letters*, for then they are nearly always long ; when not final letters *and long*, they are marked ‘ , “ e” and “ o,” being always long, are never marked. The instances in which words *end* in a short vowel are shown by an “ h” following the vowel.

Diphthongs.

8. Take* it that there are no diphthongs : when one vowel follows another *and the two are not separated by the mark “ ,”* pronounce the second rapidly after the first as in Italian. When that mark occurs, the two vowels belong to different syllables.

VOCABULARY No. I.

ádmi, <i>a human being.</i> ¹	bahin, <i>a sister.</i>
mard, <i>a man.</i>	bhá,i, <i>a brother.</i> [ing girl.
aurat, <i>a woman.</i>	bá,i, <i>a native woman ; a danc-</i>
ma, <i>a mother.</i>	bíbi, <i>a native lady.</i>
báp, <i>a father.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
má-báp, <i>parents ; a benefactor.</i>	gora, <i>a European.</i> ²
beṭa, <i>a son.</i>	khidmatgár, <i>a table-servant.</i> ³
beṭi, <i>a daughter.</i>	murghi, <i>a hen.</i>
khasam, <i>a husband.</i>	ghusl, <i>a bath.</i>
joru ; zaujah, <i>a wife.</i>	khána, <i>dinner.</i> [composition.)
laṛke-bále, <i>children.</i>	khánah, <i>a room (much used in</i> <i>or house)</i>

¹ But translate it, ordinarily, by ‘ man,’ or ‘ woman,’ according to the context. ² Really means ‘ fair-complexioned,’ often means a European soldier ; is not applied to Europeans of rank. ³ So among Europeans ; among natives, the word is applied to any domestic servant.

SECOND LESSON.

NOUNS : their CASES, NUMBERS, AND GENDERS.

Cases.

1. "Cases," are marked by certain small words, which follow the original word. The original word, however, *sometimes* undergoes a slight modification before the word indicating the "case" is written. For this modification, see next section ; but note here, in anticipation, that there are two accusative cases, the "*simple accusative*," which is always the same as the nominative ; and an accusative formed with the particle "ko."

2. The words used to indicate case-relationship are these :—

ka, ke, ki, <i>of</i> ;	se, <i>by</i> ; <i>with</i> (of the instrument) ;
ko, <i>to</i> ; <i>at</i> .	also <i>from</i> ; also " <i>since</i> " (of time) ; <i>ago</i> .
par, <i>on</i> ; <i>at</i> ;	meṇ, <i>in</i> ; <i>into</i> .
ne, <i>by</i> (of agency)	tak ; talak, <i>up to</i> ; <i>as far as</i> .

3. The selection to be made from ka, ke, ki is a difficulty which should be mastered once for all, as there are many analogies to it in the language. Note, therefore, the following explanations :—

- i. The *thing owned* regulates the selection.
 - ii. If *that thing* be feminine, always use 'ki.'
 - iii. If *that thing* be singular, masculine and nominative, or *simple* accusative, always use 'ka.'
 - iv. If *that thing* be (a) singular, masculine and any case *except* the nominative or simple accusative : or : (b) plural, masculine, and any case : then always use 'ke.'
4. The English style *with* "apostrophe s," will always give the correct Hindústáni order of the words. An inversion is required in our form with "of."

Modifications in forming Cases and Numbers.

5. Proper names and words expressing family relationships do not change in the Singular ; Ex. Khuda, *God* : Chacha, *a paternal uncle* : Bába, *a father* : also, in Bengal, *a child*.

6. Note again that the nominative and the *simple* accusative - both singular and plural—are always the same.

7. As regards the other cases SINGULAR :—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a," also many ending in "ah," change these into "e."
- ii. No change is made in any other word, masculine or feminine.

8. As regards the NOMINATIVE (and simple acc.) PLURAL :—

- i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a", and many ending in "ah" change these into "e."
- ii. No other masculine noun changes at all.
- iii. Feminine nouns ending in "i," add "áñ."
- iv. Feminine nouns ending in any *letter* other than "i," add "eñ."

9. The OBLIQUE cases of the PLURAL (including the acc. in "ko") are formed by adding "oṅ," to the Nom. Sing. of nouns not ending in "a," or "ah"; or by substituting "oṅ" for "a" or "ah" in nouns which do end in these vowels.

Note.—Plurals are sometimes further formed by adding the word "log" *people*, (oblique cases, logoṅ) to the Nom. Plural, particularly to express the idea of a 'class.' Confer the use of 'Leute' in German. Ex larke-log, *the children*. This idiom is used only of human beings.

The Accusative in "ko."

10. This, in form, is the same as the dative. Its effect is often said to be to particularize a special thing. But this is not always so. The selection as between the two accusatives is a nicety of the language, for which no rule can be given. Avoid using the form with "ko" so as to cause confusion in the sense as to which word is dative and which accusative.

The Vocative.

11. The Vocative Singular is the same as the Nominative, except that "a" or "ah" becomes "e." The Vocative Plural ends in "o."

Gender.

12. Names of males are masculine. Names of females are feminine.

Things called '*neuter*' in English, are either masculine or feminine in Hindústáni. *They should be taken to be masculine, unless known to be feminine.*

13. No detailed rules for gender can be given; but *most* nouns which end in 'i,' 't,' 'ṭ' and 'sh' are feminine: Even to this rule, such common words as "*páni*," water; "*ghi*," a sort of butter; "*moti*," a pearl; "*dahi*," curd, are exceptions; these being masculine. See Appendix, No. 3.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS.

i. *Masc nouns ending in "a," and some in "ah" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	laṛka (<i>boy</i>)	laṛke.
Oblique cases,	laṛke	laṛkoṅ.

So; bandah, *slave*, bande; bande, bandoṅ, &c.

ii. *Any other Masc. noun :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	mard (<i>man</i>)	mard.
Oblique cases,	mard	mardoṅ.

So; ádmi, *man*; moti, *a pearl*; guru, *a spiritual teacher*, &c. But 'ádmi' has also a Nom. Plural, ádmi,án.

iii. *Fem. nouns ending in "i" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	bíbi (<i>lady</i>)	bíbí,áṅ.
Oblique cases,	bíbi	bíbí,oṅ.

So; any other feminine noun ending in "i."

iv. *Fem. nouns ending in any other letter :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	rát (<i>night</i>)	ráteṅ.
Oblique cases,	rát	rátóṅ.

So; any other feminine noun not ending in "i."

VOCABULARY No. II.

Note.—There are no “ARTICLES” in Hindústáni; they are either omitted in translation. or “a” or “an” is translated by “ek” = one; and “the” by the demonstrative pronoun, which you have not yet learned. N.B. *Verbs* are placed at the end of a clause or sentence. See page 61.

laṛka, <i>a boy.</i>	hai, <i>is.</i>
laṛki, <i>a girl.</i>	haiṇ, <i>are.</i>
roṭi, <i>bread.</i>	aur, <i>and.</i>
páni, <i>water.</i>	bhi, <i>also.</i>
dúdh, <i>milk.</i>	magar, <i>but.</i>
taiyár, <i>ready.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
házir, <i>present.</i>	ḳalam, <i>a pen.</i>
do, <i>give.</i>	bulá,o, <i>call; summon.</i>
lá,o, <i>bring.</i>	chup raho, <i>hold your</i>
já,o, <i>go.</i>	<i>tongue.</i>
á,o, <i>come.</i>	rahne do, <i>let alone; leave.</i>
lejá,o, <i>take away.</i>	sabr karo, <i>have patience;</i>
suno, <i>listen to me.</i>	<i>wait a little.</i>
bolo, <i>speak; say.</i>	haṭ-já,o, <i>get out of the way.</i>

EXERCISE NO. I. TRANSLATE.

Mard ki ma házir hai. Aurat ka beṭa aur mard ki bahin házir haiṇ. Laṛke ki roṭi taiyár hai. Ek ádmi bulá,o. Ek ádmi ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ke beṭe ko bulá,o. Suno! bá,i ki beṭi ko lejá,o. Bá,i ka òhá,i házir hai. Gore ka ghoṛa taiyár hai. Ghúsl ka pání taiyár hai. Sabr karo! Chup raho. Haṭ-já,o. Rahne do.

Account to yourself *in writing* for all the ka, ke, ki's, and for the changes of a into e, in the foregoing sentences.

THIRD LESSON.

AGREEMENT.

1. "Ka, ke, ki" agree *with the thing owned*, according to the rules above given.

2. Adjectives ending in a consonant, or any vowel except 'a,' agree without change.

3. Adjectives used in making compound-verbs (see *post*, page 21) do not change.

4. Adjectives in "a," become "i" in the feminine, and then never change further, whether singular or plural.

5. *If the noun be masculine*, "a" of the adjective remains unchanged in the nominative and simple accusative singular. It changes into "e" in all other cases of the singular, and in every case of the plural.

6. Such parts of verbs as end in "a" also "agree," under the same rule as applies to adjectives ending in "a," and one rule more: for the feminine *plural* of verbs in "agreement" is in "in." But note, that if there be more than one word thus changeable, *only the last* takes the "n": the other stop at the "i." The agreement is, ordinarily, ¹ with the nominative.

¹ See *post*, Fourth Lesson, page 19, section 25.

Example of a Verb agreeing in Gender with its Nominative.

With Singular Nominative Masculine.

tha, tha, tha, *was*.

hota tha, hota tha, hota tha, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Masculine.

the, the, the, *were*.

hote the, hote the, hote the, *were becoming*.

With Singular Nominative Feminine.

thi, thi, thi, *was*.

hoti thi, hoti thi, hoti thi, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Feminine.

thín, thín, thín, *were*.

hoti thín, hoti thín, hoti thín, *were becoming*.

VOCABULARY No. III.

dhán, <i>rice in the field</i> , or <i>in the husk</i> .	achchha, <i>good</i> .
cháwal, <i>uncooked rice</i> .	kharáb ; bura, <i>bad</i> .
bhát, <i>cooked rice</i> .	lamba, <i>tall ; long</i> .
dál, <i>a kind of pea</i> .	úncha ; baland, <i>high</i> .
dál-bhát, <i>a native phrase</i> <i>for native food generally</i> .	kotáh, <i>short</i> .
makkhan, <i>butter</i> .	bara, <i>great</i> .
dahi, <i>curd</i> .	chhoṭa, <i>small</i> .
ghi, <i>native butter much used</i> <i>for cooking purposes</i> .	bahut, <i>much</i> .
chá,e, <i>tea</i> .	thoṛa, <i>a little</i> .
káfi, (E.) ; kahwah, <i>coffee</i> .	bas, <i>enough ; that's enough</i> .
chíni, <i>sugar</i> .	chhoṭi háziri, <i>early tea</i> .
	baṛi háziri, <i>breakfast</i> .
	nahín, <i>not</i> .
	nahín, to, <i>if not, then</i> .

Note.—When two things are intimately connected, *and* is omitted, as *dál-bhát, roṭi-makkhan (bread and butter), &c.*

EXERCISE NO. 2.

Chá,e taiyár hoti hai. Thoṛa dál-bhát do. Ghi achchha nahín hai. Sabr karo ! makkhan nahín hai. Dahi le-já,o, dúdh lá,o. Khidmatgár ḥázir nahín hai. A,o, káfi taiyár hai. Admi lamba hai, magar aurat kotáh hai. Aurat ka bhá,i bura hai. Mard ki beṭi achchhi hai. Bas ! já,o.

EXERCISE NO. 3.

Call the good boy. Call good boys. Take away the little girl. Take away little girls. Take away the bread and butter of the little girls.¹ The little girls are present. The men are ready. The horses are ready. The women are good. The boy is tall. The girls are tall. Call the table-servant. Call the table - servants. The early tea is very good. Give (me) (some) dál-bhát. Give dál-bhát to the women. Bring the cooked rice. Bring the uncooked-rice. Give (me) a little cooked-rice. The man was bad. The woman was good. Early tea was getting (=becoming) ready. Have patience, the rice is getting ready. A good book. Breakfast is ready. All right ! (=very good).

¹ Genitives and datives come, in order, before accusative .
See *post*, page 61.

FOURTH LESSON.

THE VERB.

1. There is only one conjugation, and very few irregularities.

2. *Simple* tenses are those in which no "auxiliary verb," (as "am," "have," "shall," "will,") is used to form them.

3. *Compound* tenses are those which are made of (generally) the present or the past participle of the chief verb, and an "auxiliary."

4. The future tense, the present subjunctive, and the imperative, (with 'let') though *compound* in English, are *simple* in Hindústáni.

5. Nearly all languages use the verbs "to be" and "to have," as their chief auxiliary verb. Ex. "I am speaking," "I have spoken." In Hindústáni, there is no verb "to have."¹ The verb "to be" is therefore used as the only "auxiliary," and must be generally translated by our verb "have" in all compound tenses of the past participle. This is a little difficult at first, as the tenses look like tenses with the sense of a *passive* voice, but it will soon become familiar to you. Compare the German "*Ich bin gewesen*" and the

¹ See *post*, page 75.

Italian, *Io sono stato*, literally, I *am* been, but, in English, French and Spanish “I *have* been.”

6. Subject to what has just been said as to translating the Hindústáni auxiliary by “*be*” or “*have*,” as the English idiom may require, compound tenses are got *by a literal translation of the English*. Remember, however, that the auxiliary verb comes last in Hindústáni—“I speaking *am*” : “They spoken *had*.” See, also, clause 4 above.

7. Every verb consists of an invariable “stem ;” and a variable termination. Starting with the “Infinitive,” which always ends in “na,” it is to be noted that that part of the word which precedes “na,” be it only a single letter, is the “stem” to which the terminations are added.

8. The terminations are these :—(only *masculine* forms are given, but see Third Lesson, section 6, page 10).

–úṅ –e –e –eṅ –o –eṅ, Imperative and Subjunctive.

–úṅga –ega –ega –eṅge –oge –eṅge, Future.

–ta, Present Participle.

–a, Past Participle.

–ke, kar, *or* karke, Perfect Participle.

–te hi, A special form, meaning ‘*immediately on,*’ or, ‘*immediately after.*’

–iye, A respectful or polite form of the 2nd person of the imperative ; meaning, ‘*please to,*’ &c.

Note.—The Imperative, the Subjunctive and the last three never change ; ‘a’ agrees under the rules already given.

9. The Future, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative of “hona,” *to be*, are *usually* written in a contracted form. The Future is as follows : the Subjunctive and the Imperative being reached by dropping “ga” and “ge.”

Sing., húṅga, hoga, hoga. *Plur.*, hoṅge, hoge, hoṅge.

10. Sometimes these words are met with in the regular form, ho,úṅga, ho,ega, &c. ; sometimes a euphonic "w" is inserted, and then the words would be "howúṅga, &c." : but the contracted forms are, perhaps, the most common.

So also the "e" of the stem of "dena" *to give*, is generally omitted ; also, the "e" of the stem of "lena," *to take* : so we get "dúṅga" or "de,úṅga," &c. "*I shall give*:" and "do," or "de,o" Imperative, "*give*:" so, lúṅga, or le,úṅga ; lo, or le,o, *I shall take* ; *take*.

11. Only the following parts of "hona," therefore, can be considered as materially "irregular" :—

Past Part., hú,a, *been*.

Pres. Tense,—hai, hai ; haiṅ, ho, haiṅ, *am*, &c.

Past Tense,—tha, tha, tha ; the, the, the, *was*, &c.

[Always bear in mind Section 6 of the Third Lesson.]

12. The compound tenses of "hona" *are made with hona as the auxiliary*, the same as any other verb. Ex. :—Maiṅ hú,a húṅ ; ham hú,e the. *I have been* ; *we had been*.

13. All "Infinitives" are Verbal Nouns. Present Participles are never verbal nouns.

14. When, by inflection, two "a"s meet, they are separated by a "y," as ána *to come* ; stem á ; past participle á,a ; but written "áya."

15. When by inflection, an "a" and an "e" meet, they are *usually* separated by a "w." Thus from "ána," we may write "á,ega," or "áwega."

16. The plain stem is sometimes used as a 2nd person of the Imperative ; but it is insulting to the person to whom it is addressed. Ex :—ja, go.

17. On the next page is given a Paradigm of a Hindústáni Verb.

PARADIGM OF A HINDÚSTÁNI VERB.

Active Voice : Gir-na, *to fall*, Stem, gir.*Various Parts.*

Infin.	Gir-na, <i>to fall</i> .
Pres. Part.	Gir-ta, <i>falling</i> .
Perf. Part.	Gir-ke, <i>or</i> Gir-kar, <i>having fallen</i> .
Past. Part.	Gir-a, <i>fallen</i> .

Tenses.

Singular.			Plural.		
Subj. and Imperative. <i>I may fall.</i>			<i>Fall thou, &c.</i>		
Gir-ún,	-e,	-e.	| Gir-en,	-o,	-en.
Future. <i>I will fall, &c.</i>					
Gir-únga,	-ega,	-ega.	| Gir-enge,	-oge,	-enge.
Present. <i>I am falling, &c.</i>					
Gir-ta hún,	hai,	hai.	| Gir-te hai,	ho,	hai.
<i>Gir-ta tha</i>	<i>hai</i>	<i>hai</i>	<i>| Gir-te hai</i>	<i>ho</i>	<i>hai</i>
<i>the Imperfect - I was falling</i>			<i>the the the</i>		
Past. <i>I fell.</i>					
Gir-a,	-a,	-a.	| Gir-e,	-e,	-e.
Perfect. <i>I have fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a hún,	hai,	hai.	| Gir-e hai,	ho,	hai.
Pluperfect. <i>I had fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a tha,	tha,	tha.	| Gir-e the,	the,	the.
Fut. Perfect. <i>I shall have fallen, &c.</i>					
Gir-a húnga,	hoga,	hoga.	| Gir-e honge,	hoge,	honge.

*Special Parts.*Gir-te-hi, *immediately on falling*.Gir-iye, *be good enough to fall ; fall*.

So with nearly all other stems in the language.

16. *The present participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms the tense which is usually called "The Conditional." It expresses a condition *with reference to past time*. The next clause, which gives the *consequence*, is also thrown into the same tense. Ex. :—If the man had come, (then) I would have given him one rúpi : (= Agar ádmi áta, to, main us-ko ek rúpiya deta).

ii. The same tense also expresses *continuity of action in past time* or *what usually happened* ; as, "whenever the king visited the town, he gave gratuities to the poor ;" here also both clauses are put into this tense : Jab rája shahar ko áte, tab gharíb logon ko bakhshish dete.

[The verb is here made *plural*, out of respect to the rája.]

17. *The past participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms a tense which expresses an absolute, completed action in past time. Ex. :—"He *wrote* a letter yesterday." It also expresses a hypothetical *future* event. The ordinary future, or subjunctive, expresses the same sense ; so you may use any of the forms noted. When this participle is used *as an adjective*, it is followed by "hú,a," both words agreeing with the noun : as, písa hú,a cháwal, *ground rice* ; mári hú,i laṛki, *a beaten (female) child*.

18. *The future perfect tense*, (see Paradigm) is much used to express what you think *must have occurred*, though you don't actually *know* that it has occurred. Hence the common phrase, "hú,a hoga," literally "*it will have been* ;" but meaning "no doubt it *has* so happened, though I don't *know* it," and so, in similar senses. Ex. :—"pahuncha hoga," "no doubt he has arrived," "diya hoga," "it will have been given," *i.e.*, no doubt, it has been given.

19. "*Shall have*" is often equivalent to "*must*"—being used either where we give a peremptory order, or

recognise what is inevitable. The phrase is translated by the Verbal Noun (infinitive) followed by "*hoga*." Ex. :—

Eng. We shall have to go in the carriage to-day (*áj*).

Note. Main, *I*. Ham, *we*. Ham-ko, *to us*.

Hind. To-day, to us in the carriage going will-be. *Aj ham-ko gári men jána hoga*.

Eng. The table-servant must bring dinner.

Hind. To the table-servant, bringing dinner is obligatory. *Khidmatgár-ko khána lána hoga*.

20. "*Must*" when used politely, and not peremptorily, is rendered by the word "*cháhiye*," which is (in effect) an irregular 3rd personal verb—meaning "*it is necessary*," "*proper*," "*desirable*" or the like. It is also used (without any polite sense) of what applies to one's self. Ex. :—*Admi-ko jána cháhiye*, (*to the man going is-proper*) *the man must go*. *Ham-ko roti cháhiye*, (*to me bread is-necessary*) *I must have some bread*.

21. "*Ought*," which is a sort of modified "*must*," may be translated by the same word "*cháhiye*;" or by appropriate adjectival phrases, *e.g.*, "*it is necessary*" (*zarúr*); "*proper*," (*munásib*) that I, you, the man, should do such and such. The easiest construction is the same as that given above, '*ham-ko jána cháhiye*.'

22. "*May*" and "*can*," denoting *permission* and *ability* are translated by the verb "*sakna*," to be able. This is properly added to the "*stem*" of the principal verb: but is often used (incorrectly) even by natives with the genitive of the infinitive. Ex. :—

He can speak [*bolna*] = *wuh bol-sakta hai*.

The children may remain = *bába-log rahne sakte haiñ*.

23. To "*have done*," or "*finished*" with a thing is translated by "*chukna*" added to the "*stem*" of the principal

verb. Ex. :—He has done speaking = wuh bol-chuka hai. Sometimes it is found added to *the past participle*.

Hence, the common “ho-chuka” meaning “*it's finished,*” “*it's done,*” “*it's all over.*” “Ho-gaya,” irregular past from the compound verb “ho-jána,” *to become*, is often used as equivalent to “ho-chuka.” You may use either word ; and *when used alone, i.e.,* not as part of a sentence, you need not alter the word in any way. But you would say, “*chhoṭí ḥdziri ho-chuki hai,* if you wished to make a sentence of it.

24. The language abounds in verbs intensified in meaning by one verb being added to the “stem” of another, the latter only being conjugated. They should be used rather than simple verbs. Here are some examples :—

ḍálna, *to throw,* plus dena, *to give,* gives, ḍál-dena, *to throw down.*

dena, *to give,* ,, dena, *to give,* ,, de-dena, *to give up.*
dekhna, *to see,* ,, lena, *to take,* ,, dekh-lena, *to take a look at a thing.*

kahna, *to tell,* ,, dena, *to give,* ,, kah-dena, *to inform.*
khána, *to eat,* ,, lena, *to take,* ,, khá-lena, *to eat up.*
khána, *to eat,* ,, jána, *to go,* ,, khá-jána *to eat up.*
lena, *to take,* ,, ána, *to come,* ,, le-ána *or* lána, *to bring.*

lena, *to take,* ,, jána, *to go,* ,, le-jána, *to take away.*

márna, *to strike,* ,, ḍálna, *to throw,* ,, már-ḍálna, *to kill.*
rakhna, *to place,* ,, dena, *to give,* ,, rakh-dena, *to put a thing down.*

pína, *to drink,* ,, lena, *to take,* ,, pí-lena, *to drink up.*
pína, *to drink,* ,, jána, *to go,* ,, pí-jána, *to drink up.*
and very many more.

25. The (so-called) Nominatives in the tenses of the

past participle of transitive verbs are peculiar : but this is what you have to do :—

- i. Change the nominative into the case with “ne.”
- ii. Take the accusative, and consider it to be a nominative.
- iii. Make *it*, so looked upon as a nominative, and the verb “agree,” according to Section 6 of the Third Lesson.

Ex. :—*The man struck a boy*, mard-ne ek laṛka mára.¹

The man struck a girl, mard-ne ek laṛki mári.

The man has struck two boys, mard-ne do laṛke máre haiṅ.

The man had struck two girls, mard-ne do laṛki,áṅ mári thiṅ.

The explanation of this strange construction which is usually given is that it is equivalent to “*by a man, a boy was struck.*” But the explanation is faulty ; for that English phrase is in *the passive voice*, while the Hindústáni is *in the active voice*. You must just accept the construction as it stands.

26. Whenever it is possible to use *the accusative with “ko,”* you partly avoid the difficulty ; for *then* the verb is always in the third person singular, masculine.

Ex. :—Mard-ne laṛke ko mára, *the man struck the boy.*

Mard-ne laṛki ko mára, *the man struck the girl.*

Aurat-ne laṛki ko mára hai, *the woman has struck the girl.*

Auratṅ-ne laṛki,ṅ ko mára tha, *the women had struck the girls.*

Also note that verbs such as those given on page 19, of

¹ “Márna” may also mean *to kill*.

which the last part is got from “ána,” or “jána” (e.g. lána, to bring) (though transitive) follow the ordinary rule, and not the rule given at Section 25.

27. By adding “karna,” or “dena” to certain adjectives and nouns, you can reach a large number of corresponding verbs, Ex. :—

taiyár, <i>ready</i> ,	taiyár karna, <i>to prepare ; make ready.</i>
sáf, <i>clean</i> ,	sáf karna, <i>to clean.</i>
kála, <i>black</i> ,	kála karna, <i>to blacken.</i>
házir, <i>present</i> ,	házir karna, <i>to bring one in ; introduce.</i>
supurd, <i>trust</i> ,	supurd karna, <i>to entrust.</i>
báwar, <i>belief</i> ,	báwar karna, <i>to believe.</i>

and many more.

28. Other forms of derivative verbs are such as the following :—

bolna, <i>to speak</i> ,	bulána, <i>to call.</i>
márna, <i>to strike</i> ,	marna, <i>to die.</i>
khána, <i>to eat</i> ,	khilána, <i>to give to eat ; to feed.¹</i>
pína, <i>to drink</i> ,	pilána, <i>to give to drink ; to water.¹</i>
dena, <i>to give</i> ,	dilwána, <i>to cause to be given.</i>
dekhna, <i>to see</i> ,	dikhlána, <i>to show.</i>

and many more.

29. There are some irregular forms of the “respectful imperative,” Viz. :—i. Díjiye, from dena, *be pleased to give.* ii. Kíjiye, from karna, *be good enough to do or make.* iii. Líjiye, from lena, *be pleased to take.* iv. Píjiye, from pína, *drink ;* v. Hújiye, from hona, *be or become.*

30. One other useful idiom should be learned, viz., the use of the pres. part. to express that you do one thing while

¹ Governs the accusative

also doing another thing. Ex. :—Wuh mard bolta chalá-játa hai, *that man goes along, talking.*

Note.—This idiom is often strengthened by doubling the participle. With a fem. nom. it will be (*e.g.*) *bolti*, and in the plur. masc *bolte*, according to the ordinary rules of agreement.

The Irregular Past Participles.

31. There are six irregular past participles (including “hú,a” from “hona” already given). They are as follows :—

	Sing.		Plur.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
From <i>jána, to go</i>	<i>gaya,</i>	<i>ga,i.</i>	<i>ga,e</i>	<i>ga,ín.</i>
„ <i>karna, to do</i>	<i>kiya,</i>	<i>ki.</i>	<i>kí,e</i>	<i>kín.</i>
„ <i>dena, to give</i>	<i>diya,</i>	<i>di.</i>	<i>dí,e</i>	<i>dín.</i>
„ <i>lena, to take</i>	<i>liya,</i>	<i>li.</i>	<i>lí,e</i>	<i>lín.</i>
„ <i>hona, to be</i>	<i>hú,a,</i>	<i>hú,i.</i>	<i>hú,e</i>	<i>hú,ín.</i>
„ <i>marna, to die</i>	<i>mú,a</i>	<i>mú,i</i>	<i>mú,e</i>	<i>mú,ín.</i>

Note.—“In Bengal, *gaya* is frequently corrupted into *giya*” in ordinary talk. *Marna* has also a *regular* past participle, *mara*.

The Passive Voice.

32. Never use the passive voice, if you can express your meaning in the active voice.

In making the passive voice, use “*jána,*” *to go*, where English uses the verb “to be.” Confer Italian, which makes much use of ‘*venire,*’ in forming the passive; also the German, *verloren gegangen*. Ex. :—

The man is struck = *The man is going struck.* Mard mára játa hai. ... *The woman was struck* = *The woman was going struck.* Aurat mári játi thi. ... *The horse will be beaten* = *The horse will go beaten.* Ghoṛa mára já,ega.

VOCABULARY No. IV.

ABOUT THE HOUSE.

<i>House</i> , ghar ; (not 'gar')	<i>The carpet</i> , dari.
makán ; koṭhi.	<i>The mat</i> , chaṭá'i.
<i>The verandah</i> , barámdah. ¹	<i>The curtains</i> , pardah.
<i>Office</i> , áfis (E.) daftar ; ka-	<i>A table</i> , mez (fem.)
chahri.	<i>A chair</i> , kursi ; chauki.
<i>Room</i> , kamra.	<i>An easy-chair</i> , árám-kursi.
<i>The stairs</i> , síṛhi.	<i>A bracket</i> , brákeṭ. (E.)
<i>The floor</i> , zamín.	<i>The books</i> , kitábeṅ (fem.)
<i>The roof</i> , chhappar ; chhat.	<i>The ornaments</i> , árá,ish.
<i>The Walls</i> , díwár.	<i>The vases</i> , gul-dán.
<i>The door</i> , darwázah.	<i>The store-room</i> . godám (cor-
<i>The window</i> , khiṛki.	rupted from "godown").
<i>The glass-door</i> , shíshe ka	<i>The stables</i> , astabal.
darwázah.	<i>The cook-house</i> , báwarchi-
<i>The venetians</i> , jhilmili.	khánah.
<i>The dining-room</i> , kháne ka	<i>The hen-house</i> , murghi-khánah.
kamra.	<i>The cow-shed</i> , gáo-sálah.
<i>The drawing-room</i> , hál-kamra.	<i>The flower-garden</i> , phúl-bágh
<i>The private-room</i> , khás-kamra.	(or bághcha).
<i>The bed-room</i> , sone ka kamra.	<i>The vegetable-garden</i> , sabzi-
<i>The bath-room</i> , ghusl-khánah	bágh (or bághcha)
<i>The furniture</i> , sámán ; chíz	<i>The orchard</i> , bágh.
sab.	<i>Land in which a house stands</i> ,
<i>The pictures</i> , taswíreṅ (fem.)	'compound.' ²

¹ Derived from the Persian, "bar-ámadan," to come out.

² Pronounce as in English ; the derivation of this word is not known to the author. The word is used only by English people.

VOCABULARY No. V.

Useful Verbs.

<i>To open</i> , khulna (<i>intr.</i>).	<i>To do accounts</i> , hisáb likhna.
<i>To open</i> , kholna ; khol-dena (<i>trans.</i>).	<i>To sew</i> , sína ; silá, i karna.
<i>To close</i> , band-karna.	<i>To learn</i> , síkhna.
<i>To read</i> , pāṛhna.	<i>To teach</i> , síkhána, or síkhlána.
<i>To push</i> , ṭhelna.	<i>To dance</i> , náchna.
<i>To pull</i> , khíchna, (I..B.) táṛna.	<i>To sing</i> , gána.
<i>To sleep</i> , nínd-lena.	<i>To put on clothes</i> , kapṛe pahinna ; oṛhna.
<i>To lie down</i> , sona, often used to mean 'to sleep.'	<i>To take off clothes</i> , kapṛe utárna.
<i>To get up</i> , uṭhna.	<i>To drive</i> , háṅkna.
<i>To raise</i> , uṭhána.	<i>To get out of the way</i> , haṭ- jána.
<i>To take a walk</i> , sair karna ; hawa khána.	<i>To laugh</i> , haṅsna.
<i>To ride</i> , sawár hona.	<i>To weep</i> , rona.
<i>To go in a carriage</i> , gāri men swár honá.	<i>To take the air</i> , hawa khána.
<i>To run</i> , daṛna.	<i>To go away</i> ; go, chalájána.
<i>To wash</i> , dhona.	<i>To put into motion</i> , or cause to go faster, chalána.
<i>To write</i> , likhna.	<i>To run off</i> , bhág-jána.

The master of the house, ghar ka sáhib.

The lady of the house, ghar ki mem-sáhibah.

The young lady of the house, ghar ki mís-sáhibah.

The young gentleman of the house, chhoṭa sáhib.

Note.—The first three phrases are required by the exigencies of Europeans ; but are not good Hindústáni. The proper feminine of "sáhib" is "sáhibah ;" but 'sáhib' is often used as if of both genders. Never allow "mís-bába" for a grown-up young lady. Mem-sáhibah is used to mean a married lady, plur. mem-log, the ladies. 'Chhoṭa sáhib,' used in an official sense, means 'the Assistant Magistrate,' junior partner, or the like.

VOCABULARY No. VI.

khula, <i>open</i> .	zor se, <i>forcibly</i> ; "hard."
band, <i>shut</i> .	agar, <i>if</i> . ¹
baland, <i>high</i> .	kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).
nícha, <i>low</i> .	ek sáth; báhan, <i>together</i> .
achchha, <i>good</i> .	juda; alag, <i>separate</i> .
khairáb; bura, <i>bad</i> .	aksar, <i>frequently</i> .
nahín, <i>not</i> , often contract-	jab, } ₂ <i>when</i> .
ed, <i>na'</i> .	tab, } <i>then</i> .
nahín to, <i>otherwise</i> ; <i>if not</i> ,	khúsusan, <i>especially</i> .
<i>then</i> .	poshák, <i>dress</i> ; <i>fine clothing</i> .
hákim, <i>ruler</i> ; <i>judge</i> .	(fem.)
tajwíz, <i>investigation</i> ; <i>justice</i>	sharm, <i>shame</i> (fem.)
(fem.)	janam, <i>birth</i> .
naukar, <i>a servant</i> .	nikáñ; shádi, <i>marriage</i> .
naukar-log, <i>the servants</i> .	zindagi, <i>life</i> .
larke-log, } <i>the chil-</i>	maut, <i>death</i> (fem.)
bába-log, } <i>dren</i> .	huzúr, <i>Your Honor</i> .
bál-bachche, }	band-o-bast, <i>arrangements</i>
khábar, <i>news</i> .	(of any kind).
khábar ka kághaz; akhbár,	koshish, <i>endeavour</i> ; <i>strug-</i>
<i>the newspaper</i> .	<i>gle</i> ; <i>attempt</i> .
bakhshish, <i>a gratuity</i> ; a "tip."	apna-e-i, <i>own</i> , reflexive; all
khurák, <i>food</i> , (fem.)	persons, both numbers.

EXERCISE No. 4.

Ghar ki mís-sáhibah ghar men nahín hai. Jhilmili khuli hai. Darwáze ko band karo. Pankha táno. Pankha zor se khícho. Naukar log házir nahín haiñ. Bába-

¹ Always followed by "to" at the beginning of the second clause: Ex.:—If he comes, (then, "to") I shall leave.

² "Jab" of the first clause is followed by tab in the second: Ex.:—When he came, (then, "tab") I left. See Appendix No. II, page 104.

log gáři meṇ hawa khátē haiṇ. Darwázah band hai.¹ Agar ádmi ka bhá,i áwe, to bolo, kih darwázah band hai. Agar ádmi áta, to band-o-bast achchha hota. Mard-ne laṛki bulá,i hai. Mard-ne laṛki ko buláya hai. Mard-ne apni joru ko poshák di hai. Hákim-ne achchhi tajwíz ki hai. Naukaroṇ-ko bulá,o. Mís-sáhibah ghar ka ḥisáb taiyár karti hai. Roṭi do, dúdh díjiye, páni líjiye. Laṛke log-ko le-já,o. Khána taiyár.² Hál-kamre meṇ játa hūṇ. Chup raho, so,enge. Huzúr má-báp.

EXERCISE NO. 5.

N.B.—Datives come before accusatives.³ Wuh = he, she, it, that.

Put the book on the floor. Shut the glass-door. Open the venetians. Please to bring bread, water, milk. Take away the children into the dining-room. Push hard, the door will open. Open the door. Please give bread to the European. Water the horse. If the man had called out, the children would have come into the house. Immediately after speaking, he called the servants. The Sáhib⁴

¹ This phrase is used in India as equal to “*not at home*” (as well as in its plain material sense).

² “Hai,” is often left to be “understood,” but it is better to express it.

³ For full instructions as to arrangement of words, the reader may refer to page 61.

⁴ Custom warrants the use of this word by itself, or after a personal name, with reference to any European of fair social position. Its correct use is (not after a personal name but) after a designation, or name of office, *whether European or native*: as Judge-sáhib, *the Judge*; Diwán-sáhib, *the diwán*; Munshi sáhib *the (Muhammedan) writer*, &c. The phrase “call my Baboo,” meaning “call writer, &c.,” should be cut out of our Anglo-Hindústáni.

has given a gratuity to the table-servant. He is striking the boy. She will strike the boy. The man has struck a boy. The man has struck a girl. The man has given food to the woman. The woman has made many attempts. I'm going. He has gone. Keep quiet! the 'sáhib' is lying down; the 'mem-sáhibah' is sleeping; the 'mís-sáhibah' is learning Hindústáni. Wait a little! I am reading the newspaper. The children will go into the garden. The children may (can) go into the drawing-room.

FIFTH LESSON.

THE PRONOUNS.

These seem at first intricate ; but if you will notice the analogies which run through them, they will become easy.

2. To begin with a simple point. There is the pronoun of respectful address to be used to equals and superiors, “áp.” The word is unchangeable ; but takes the case-signs after it. With the case-signs of the genitive, it of course means “your.”—It is joined to the third person plural for politeness sake.

3. If you are addressing a person of not less rank than “rája,” you may use the noun “huzúr” (with the third person plural). Ex. :—“Huzúr ka mizáj kaisa hai ?” *Your Honour’s health, how is it ?* Huzúr nahín jánte haiñ (kih &c.) *Does your Honour not know (that &c.).* The ordinary address to inferiors is made by the second person plural. The second person singular is used only in abusive or contemptuous address, and therefore ought to be always avoided.

4. The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are as follows :—

The First Person.

			Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	...	...	main, <i>I.</i>	...ham, <i>we.</i>
Gen.	...	...	mera. ¹	...hamára. ¹
Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne':—				
			mujh.	...ham.

The Second Person.

Nom.	...	...	tu, <i>thou.</i>	...tum.
Gen.	...	...	tera. ¹	...tumbára. ¹
Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne':—				
			tujh.	...tum.

Notes :—

- i. "ne" is always added to the *Nominative* forms.
- ii. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. <i>Sing.</i>	"mujhe," "tujhe."	} no parti-
Dat. and Acc. <i>Plur.</i>	"hamen," "tumhen."		cles.
Oblique plur. forms, "hamon," "tumhon" These take the particles, including "ne."		
- iii. Never use the *Sing.* of the 2nd personal pronoun. Always use the plural throughout. (See para. 3, above.)
- iv. You will never be wrong in using also only the plur. of "main ;" but when speaking to an equal or superior, it is better to use the singular.
- v. Even natives of rank, when speaking of themselves, generally use a noun of humility, with the 3rd person singular. Persons of inferior rank to you, ought always so to speak to you of themselves. Such words are :—"Ghulám," *your servant* ; "Bandah," *your servant* ; "Fidwi," *your faithful one* ; Tábidár," *your subordinate*.

¹ These follow the rules for "ka, ke, ki," but, *being already genitive*, they do not take these particles after them.

The Third Personal Pronouns.

Nom. and simple accusative,	yih, <i>he, she, it.</i>	ye, <i>they.</i>
Oblique forms <i>for all particles</i> ,	is, <i>him, her, it.</i>	in, <i>them.</i>
Nom. and simple accusative,	wuh, <i>he, she, it.</i>	we, <i>they.</i>
Oblique forms, as above.	us, <i>him, her, it.</i>	un, <i>them.</i>

‘Yih’ is *he, she, it* of a person or thing *near* you;
‘wuh,’ of a person or thing more or less *distant*.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

5. Yih and wuh are also THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *this, that; these, those.*

Notes:—

- i. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms; but there are also these other forms:—

Dat. and Acc. <i>Sing.</i> ,	“ise,” “use.”	}	no particles.
Dat. and Acc. <i>Plur.</i> ,	“inheṇ,” “unheṇ.”		
Oblique plur. forms.	“inheṇ,” “unheṇ.”		
- ii. When “yih” and “wuh” are *personal* pronouns, the case-particles are added to the oblique forms direct; when they are *demonstrative* pronouns, these particles are added to the noun only. Ex. :—*is-ko do, give (it) to him; is ádmi ko do, give it (to) this man.*
- iii. It is polite to use the plural for the singular of these *personal* pronouns. Ex :— *un-ko do, give (it) to him.*

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

6. These are the Genitive cases of the three *personal* pronouns, used as adjectives in agreement with the thing owned. Ex. :—*Mera ghorā, my horse; mere ghorē, my horses; tumhári khúshi, your pleasure; is-ka ghar, his (or, her) house; is-ka rang, its color; un-ki bahin, his sister.*

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN ‘APNA.’

7. This word is a stumbling-block to Europeans.

8. It is a plain Adjective agreeing with a person or thing owned, according to the rules of *ka, ke, ki*; but when it means “*self*,” it is necessarily used without a noun. It never takes any of the terminations of the oblique cases in the plural. We have, therefore, only the three words ‘*apna*,’ ‘*apne*’ and ‘*apni*.’

9. It means *my own, thy own, his own, her own, its own, our own, your own* and *their own*, whenever these words ‘refer back’ to a preceding Nominative, relating to the same person or thing.

10. It also means “*self*,” “*selves*,” as these words are added to *my, thy, his, her, its; our, your, them*, when they ‘refer back’ to a Nominative of the same subject. Ex. :— I want that horse for *myself*.

11. When “*myself*,” etc., follow a personal pronoun merely as *strengthening adjuncts*, they cannot be translated by ‘*apna*.’ You must use the indeclinable word ‘*khud*.’

Notes :—

- i. Not to use ‘*apna*’ where it is the proper word, or to use where it is not the proper word, is sure to give a meaning which you do not wish to express.
- ii. Observe that the Nominative is nearly always left to be ‘understood’ in the second person of the Imperative Mood; and that pronouns, as Nominatives, are also very generally omitted. These facts make no difference in the necessity for ‘*apna*.’
- iii. ‘Own’ is generally omitted in English, but if the context requires it, the omission does not remove the necessity for ‘*apna*.’ Thus, the sentence ‘*he wants his horse*’ will be translated according as ‘*his*’ means *his own* horse, or the horse *of another man*. In the former case, the translation will be, *wuh apna ghora cháhta hai*; in the latter, *wuh is-ka* (or, *us-ka*) *ghora cháhta hai*. Everything turns on the second pronoun relating back (or not) to the same

person or thing as the Nominative. When it does so relate back, use 'apna'; when it does not so relate back, use an ordinary possessive pronoun.

EXERCISE NO. 6.

Yih ghoṛa mera hai. Yih mera ghoṛa hai. Maiṇ apna ghoṛa pasand karta hún. Maiṇ us-ka ghoṛa pasand karta hún. Hamára ghoṛa lá,o. Mera ghoṛa mere wáste lá,o. Main, apna ghoṛa, apne wáste, cháhta hún. Main, apna ghoṛa, us-ke wáste, cháhta hún. Wuh ádmi apne bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Wuh ádmi us-ke bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Apna kám chhoṛ-do; mera kám karo. Apne bá,eṇ já,o. Apna khána khá,o. Us ka khána khá,o. Us-ne apna khána kháya hai. Us-ne us-ka khána kháya hai. Teri bát se teri badzáti maalúm hoti hai. Maiṇ-ne, apne wáste, bahut koshish ki¹ hai. Wuh aurat, apne wáste, bakhshish mángti hai. Maiṇ khud já,úṅga.

EXERCISE NO. 7.

Pull your own rope; leave his alone. He calls his (own) servant. He calls his (another person's) servant. Turn to your right-hand. He, by his labour, has become rich. He, by his (another person's) assistance, has got promotion. He will eat his (own) dinner. He will take his (another man's) place. He fetched a chair for his (own) mother. He has brought ten (das) Rupees for his (another person's) servant. I wish this for myself. This is my hat. He has brought my pony. I myself will do it. The rája himself said.

¹ 'Ki' is either from 'ka, ke, ki' or is the fem. past part. of 'karna.' Here, it is the latter.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

12. These are “kaun?” *who? which? what?* and “kya?”¹ *what?*

13. “Kaun” is used, properly, of persons only; but is often used for animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

14. “Kya”¹ is used of animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

15. Declensions.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kaun ?	kaun ?
Form for the oblique cases	kis ?	kin ?
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kya ?	kya ?
Form for the oblique cases	káhe ?	káhe ?

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

16. This is “jo,” *who, which.*

A little attention is here needed. In Hindústáni the “relative” pronoun is put *before* the noun to which it relates; and so we form the first clause; then we pick up the thing by a *personal* pronoun in the second clause.

Ex. :—Eng. Call-in the man, who is at the door.

Hind. What-man is at the door, *him* call-in.

„ Jo ádmi darwáze par hai, us-ko-bulá,o.

17. The easiest declension of this word is as follows :

Nominative and Simple Accusative, singular and plural *jo*.

Form to which case-signs of the *singular* are added ...*jis*.

Form to which case-signs of the *plural* are added ...*jin*.

The “correlative” or word with which the second clause begins is, ordinarily, the demonstrative “wuh,” see

¹ Hence the common phrase “kya hai?” “*what is it?*” *what do you want, &c.*

the example above:—"jo ádmi darwáze par hai—*us-ko-bulá,o.*"

For *things*, 'so' (indeclinable,) is often used.

Note.—You will sometimes find the Relative Pronoun used in Hindústáni *following* its antecedent as in English. Especially when a *clause* stands as antecedent.

VOCABULARY No. VII.

Giving some English (and other) words, which (generally in a more or less corrupted form) have become common in English houses: and which may be freely used. They are both singular and plural.

[The word "kámis," (fem.) a shirt, or chemise, is of Arabic origin.]

brúsh, <i>a brush.</i>	súl-dráz, <i>body-drawers.</i>
baks <i>or</i> bakkas, ¹ <i>a box.</i>	kálar, <i>a collar.</i>
botal, <i>a bottle</i> (fem.)	shál, <i>a shawl.</i>
bír-sharáb, ² <i>beer</i> (fem.)	dares, <i>a lady's dress.</i>
bránđi-sharáb, ² <i>brandy</i> (fem.)	farák, <i>a frock ; dress.</i>
wiski-sharáb, ² <i>whiskey</i> (fem.)	piṭi-koṭ, <i>a petticoat.</i>
tost, <i>toast.</i>	kanṭar, <i>a decanter.</i>
búṭ, <i>a boot ; boot.</i> ³	lamp, ³ <i>a lamp.</i>
pín, <i>a pin.</i>	almári ; almaira, <i>a wardrobe.</i>
dráz, <i>a chest of drawers.</i>	glás, <i>a glass.</i>
patlún, <i>pantaloons ; trousers.</i>	tambleṭ, ³ <i>a tumbler.</i>
sílpaṭ ; slipaṭ, <i>slippers.</i>	wain-glás, <i>a wine-glass.</i>
minat, <i>a minute.</i>	peg, <i>a mixture of spirits and</i>
butám, <i>a button.</i>	<i>soda-water ; a 'peg.'</i>

¹ Hence "bakkas-wála" a "box-wála," a pedlar.

² Also with "sheri" (sherry), "poṭ" (port), "simkin (champagne), &c.

³ Preserve your pronunciation of the Hindústáni short 'a'.

VOCABULARY No. VIII.

HOUSE SERVANTS.

- sirdár or sardár-berer or simply 'berar,' the head house-servant not connected with the table or food.
- khánsámán, the butler.
- báwarchi, the cook.
- grass-cut, (E.) he who cuts fodder for the horse.
- sá, is, the groom.
- máli, the gardener.
- darbán, the gate-porter.
- chaprási, the messenger. (Literally wearer of a "chaprás" or badge.)
- áyah, the female attendant on a lady or children.
- pankha-wála, the pankha-puller.
- kochbán; (half E.) gáribán, the coachman.
- chaukídár, the watchman; a police officer of inferior grade.
- mashálchi, the scullion.
- bheri-wála, the shepherd.
- mihtar, the sweeper.
- mihtráni, the female sweeper.
- khidmatgár, the table-servant.
- darzi, the tailor.
- bihishti, the waterman.
- dhobi, the washerman.
- dhobin, the washerwoman.
- dá, i, the wet-nurse.
- kiráni, the Hindu writer.
- munshi, the Muhammadan writer; also, a teacher of languages.
- "met" (E. mate) is used to express "under"-servant, as met-máli, met-berer, met-báwarchi, &c.

VOCABULARY No. IX.

- áj, to-day.
- kal, to-morrow or yesterday (according to context).
- pahunchna; á-jána, to arrive.
- chalá-jána, to depart.
- safar, a journey.
- bímár, sick.
- bímári, sickness.
- hán, yes.
- na, no.
- kab? when?
- kyúñ, why?

EXERCISE NO. 8.

Fidwi áj safar se pahuncha hai. Ap ka mizáj achha hai ? Ap kab chale-já,enge? Ghulám kal já,ega. Kal main bímár tha. Kal mera bhá,i bímár hú,a ; áj achchha hai. Uski beṭi házir hai. Kab házir hú,i? Us ádmi-ko roṭi aur bír-sharáb do. Main-ne ek laṛkí bulá,i hai. Házir hai? Hāñ, házir hai. Ham ko ek sáf kálar do. Is laṛki ka báp mar-gaya hai. Us laṛke ki ma mar-ga,i hai. Wuh ádmi kharáb hai. Nahín! Wuh kharáb nahín hai Yih kharáb hai. Kyún játe ho?

EXERCISE NO. 9.

When did you arrive [are you arrived] from your journey? I arrived yesterday. I shall leave to-morrow. My sister became sick yesterday: to-day her health is good (or, she's all right to-day). That man's son is here (házir, present). I called him. The house-lamps (=lamps of the house) are not clean. Khidmatgár¹! bring (me) a peg. Yes, sir! (sáhib).

EXERCISE NO. 10.

Pyár karna, *to make dear, fondle, pet, love.*

Jo ádmi darwáze par hai—usko bulá,o. Jis ádmi ka ghoṛa házir hai—us ka báp bulá,o. Jo laṛke kharáb hai—unko saza do. Jo laṛki,āñ achchhi hai,—unko pyár karo. Jo páni glás meñ hai—wuh ham-ko do. Nahín sáhib! wuh páni sáf nahín hai; sáf páni ghulám le,áta hai. Kaun buláta hai? Kaun ádmi buláta hai? Kya hai? Jo gora darwáze par hai,—usko páni do. Jo laṛki áj pahunchi hai—wuh bímár hai.

¹ Never call this servant your "kitt."

EXERCISE NO. II.

Pet that good girl who is in the drawing-room. Call the man whose father arrived yesterday. (*Hind.* Of what man the father arrived yesterday—him call.) Bring me the collars which are in the drawers. The washerman has not brought the shirts which I gave (him) yesterday, (=what shirts I (main—ne) gave yesterday—these the washerman has not brought). Who is there¹? What boy is there? What children are there? Which is a good house? (=which house is good?) The European's house is a good one (*say, only, 'is good'*).

¹Házir.

SIXTH LESSON.

VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS.

1. "Ko,i" and "kuchh" should first be noted. They may stand alone, or be followed by a noun. They are not interrogative; though the sentence in which they stand may be interrogative.

2. "Ko,i" is used of persons, and of things specifically indicated. It may be translated, *some, any*—"ko,i" followed by "*nahin*" gives us "*no*" or "*nobody*." Ex. :—ko,i nahin hai, *nobody is there*. Ko,i admi nahin hai, *There is no man present*. Sab ko,i, *everyone*. Sab ko,i chale-ga,e hain, *every one has gone away*.

3. "Kuchh" is used of *matter* or *mental feelings*, and has generally an *abstract* sense. It is unchangeable and is also translated *some, any*. With "*nahin*" added, we get "*no*," "*none*," and "*nothing*."

4. Declension of Ko,i.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	ko,i.	ko,i.
Form for the oblique cases	kisi.	kin.

EXAMPLES :—Ko,i hai, *some one is there*. Ko,i hai¹? *is any one there?* Ko,i admi hai, *some man is there*. Ko,i admi hai? *is any man*

¹ Kaun hai? Means *who is there?*—you knowing or believing that *some one* is there.

there? Ko,i kursi lá,o, *bring some chair or other.* Kuchh roṭi hai, *there is some bread*; kuchh roṭi hai? *is there any bread?* Kuchh nahín hai, *there is none.* [Kya hai? *What's the matter?*] Kuchh nahín, *nothing.* Kuchh parwáh nahín hai, *there is no matter; pray don't trouble yourself.*

5. With "jo," and 'ko,i and 'kuchh,' compound pronouns are made as in English—viz :—

jo ko,i, *whoever* jo kuchh, *whatever.*

Note.—Both 'jo,' and 'ko,i' change in the oblique cases according to the declensions of these words already given. Of course, in 'jo kuchh,' only the "jo" can change.

6. The words given below are plain adjectives. They follow the rules of ka, ke, ki.

dúśra, *another*, whether meaning *a different* thing of the same kind, or *an additional* thing of the same kind. In the latter sense "aur ek" (meaning *one more*) may be used and ambiguity avoided.

aisa, *like this*, waisa, *like that.*

kaisa? *like what? what like? what sort of a? how?*

kitna? *how much? how many?*

itna, *this much.*

jaisa, taisa, *as, so.*

jitna, titna, (*or itna*) *as much as; or as many as—so much, so many.*

Notes:—

i. Aisa...waisa and the two pairs last given are used correlatively.

As :—Jaisa málik, taisa naukár, *as is the master, so is the servant.* Jitna dúdh hai, titna (*or itna*) do, *give me as much milk as there is.* See Appendix No. 2, page 104.

ii. Here notice the useful phrase 'Jaisa cháhiye,' *as you please*; 'taisá kíjiye' (*so do*) being 'understood.'

7. The following words do not change :—

ek, *one*, or 'a' or 'an,' also, "about," or "or so," in such phrases as 'about ten rupees;' 'there were a dozen men *or so.*'

har, *each* ; har-ek, *each one*. donoñ, *both*.
 bahut, *much, many*. aur, *more*.
 chand ; baaze, *several*. aur ek, *one more ; another*.
 aur do, aur tñ, aur chár, &c. *two more, three more, four
 more, &c.*

sab, *all ; the whole*, may be used without change, and either with or without a noun. Ex.:—Ham sab log, *all we people*. When used without a noun you may say “sab” or “sabhoñ,” in the oblique cases.

8. DISTRIBUTION is marked by doubling the numeral : or by the use of “har-ek,” *each*. Ex.:—

Ek ek ádmi ko, ek rúpíyah do, or, } *give each man a rúpi.*
 Har ek ádmi ko ek rúpíyah do. }

VOCABULARY No. X.

FURNITURE AND SOME THINGS ABOUT A HOUSE.

chaṭá,i, *matting for floors*. pardah, *a curtain ; hangings
 in a doorway, &c.*
 shatranji ; ghálícha ; dari, *a* taswír, *picture (fem.)*
carpet.
 mez, *a table (fem.)* chíz, *a thing (of any sort),
 (fem.)*
 ‘kháne ki mez,’ *the dinner-* árá,ish, *the ornamentation.*
table ; ‘likhne ki mez,’ kitáb ; bahi, *a book (fem.)*
a writing-table ; ‘kitáb ki kalam, *a pen.*
mez,’ a table with books on pensil, *a pencil (E.)*
it ; ‘tásh ki mez,’ a card- kághaz, *paper ; lál-kághaz,*
table, and so on. *red paper ; i.e., blotting-*
 chháta, *an umbrella ; parasol.* *paper.*
 kursi, (*also, chauki*), *a chair.* siyáhi ; roshná,i, *ink ; blacking.*
 sáil-bod, (E.) *a sideboard.* ti-pá,i, *a tea-poy ; any small table.* batti, *a wick.*

mom-batti, <i>a wax-candle.</i>	pá,o-dán; moṛha; ishṭúl, (E.)
tel-batti, <i>an oil-light; a night-light.</i>	<i>a footstool.</i>
bája, <i>any musical instrument; par excellence, as regards European houses, a piano.</i>	ṛalang, <i>a bed.</i>
	kauch, (E.) <i>a couch.</i>
	pankha, <i>a pankha; a fan.</i>
	kunji; chábi, <i>a key.</i>
	pauti, <i>a work-basket.</i>

Dán, a termination which means a vessel for holding anything, as : "gul-dán," *a flower-vase*; chá,e-dán, *a tea-caddy*; ág-dán, *a fire-holder* (for e.g., lighting cigars), &c., &c.

VOCABULARY No. XI.

jalna, <i>to burn (intr.)</i>	patthar ka ko,ila, <i>stone-coal,</i>
jalána; jalá-dena, <i>to burn or kindle (trans.)</i>	<i>i.e., coals.</i>
bujhna; bujh-jána, <i>to go out (as a light.)</i>	asbáb, <i>goods and effects.</i>
bujhána; bujhá-dena, <i>to extinguish.</i>	kahna, ¹ <i>to say a thing.</i>
átash-khánah; <i>the fire-place; grate.</i>	ya, <i>or.</i>
ág, <i>fire (fem.)</i>	ya, ya, <i>either...or.</i>
hezam; lakṛi, <i>fire-wood.</i>	jaldi; shitábi, <i>haste; speed.</i>
ko,ila, <i>charcoal.</i>	jald, <i>quickly.</i>
	darakht, ṛeṛ; gáchh, <i>a tree.</i>
	par, <i>a feather.</i>
	loha, <i>iron or steel.</i>
	lohu, <i>blood.</i>

EXERCISE No. 12.

Sirdár ! átash-kháne meṇ ág do. Lakṛi dúṇ, ya patthar ka ko,ila? Patthar, ka ko,ila. Kaun mez taiyár karúṇ?

¹ Governs the Acc. so has Nom. with "ne." "To," after this verb, is translated by "se"—Us-ne mujh-se kaha.

Tásh ki mez. Sardár se kaho kih sab hamára asbáb jald bakkas meñ rakh-de. Tel-batti nahíñ jalti hai, mom-batti jald lá,o. Par ka qalam (*quill*) lá,o, yih lohe ka qalam achchha nahíñ hai. Sab ghar, chaṭá,i, shatranji, mez, taswír, aur dusre dusre¹ asbáb sáf karo. Tum kaise ádmi ho? Jaise sáhib, taise naukar.

EXERCISE NO. 13.

What sort of a fellow is that? Bring me all the milk in the house (= *as much milk as is in the house, so much bring to me.*) How many things are (there)² in the wardrobe? There are² many men present (= *many men are present.*) Light the fire. There is no fire-wood. Bring some from the cook-house. Please give me (*i.e., to me*) some blotting-paper. This night-light has gone out : bring another. Put (it) on the chair, and go away.

¹ Doubling an adjective idiomatically enhances its force.

² See page 75, section 12.

SEVENTH LESSON.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. These generally *follow* their noun or pronoun.
2. Most of them follow the genitive with *ke* ; a few follow the genitive with *ki*.
3. Of course, when a word *is itself a genitive*, the preposition follows it directly, without *ke* or *ki*. Ex. :—Mere wáste, *for me* ; *for my sake* ; tumbháre liye, *for your sake, for you*. Kis wáste, *on what account ? why ?*

VOCABULARY No. XII.

1. Prepositions which follow the genitive with *ke*, or a genitive word in *e*. Those with an asterisk may also be used as adverbs.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| * áge, <i>in front</i> . | pás, <i>near ; beside</i> . |
| * andar ; bhítar, <i>inside</i> . | mutábik ; mu,áfik, <i>like ; in conformity with ; according to</i> . |
| * úpar, <i>up ; above</i> . | ba-mújib, <i>according to ; agreeably to</i> . |
| baad, <i>after (time)</i> . | |
| bá, is, <i>by reason of</i> | * nazdík, <i>near</i> . |
| * báhar, <i>outside</i> . | * píchhe, <i>behind</i> . |
| badle, <i>instead of</i> . | sáth, <i>along with</i> . |
| * bích, <i>among ; between</i> . | |
| pár, <i>over ; across</i> . | |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| * sámne, <i>in front of.</i> | * níche, <i>under.</i> |
| sabab, <i>by reason of.</i> | wáste, <i>for the sake of.</i> |
| siwa ; siwá,e, <i>except.</i> | * darmiyán, <i>in the midst ;</i> |
| ewaz, <i>as a substitute for.</i> | <i>by the way (i.e., road)</i> |
| * qaríb, <i>near.</i> | <i>between ; among.</i> |
| * gird, <i>around.</i> | yahán, <i>beside ; in presence of.</i> |
| liye, <i>for the sake of ; for.</i> | (the French “chez ;” Ger- |
| máre, <i>by reason of ; on ac-</i> | man “bei.”) |
| <i>count of.</i> | |

2. Of these which follow *ki*, or genitive word in *i*, you need only learn these :—

bábat, *concerning.*

jihat, *on account of.*

khátir, *for the love of ; for the sake of.*

tarah, *like : is tarah, in this manner : us tarah, in that manner.**

taraf, *towards : is taraf, this way, (i.e., direction) ; us taraf, that way,* (i.e., direction).*

márfat, *by the hands of ; through a person.*

nisbat, *concerning ; relative to ; ba-nisbat is ki, in comparison with this.*

* *Note.*—In such quasi-adverbial phrases as these, made with “*is*” and “*us*,” *demonstratives*, the “*ke*” or “*ki*” is omitted before the preposition. Other examples are “*is liye*,” on this account ; “*us liye*,” on that account.

EXERCISE NO. 14.

Ghar ke áge baṛa darakh̄t hai. Dar ke máre báhar nahín ga,e the. Mere nazdík ek rúpíya bhi nahín hai. Tumháre liye sab ko,i koshish karega. Is taraf mat á,o ; us taraf já,o. Ba-nisbat is ki, wuh achchha hai. Yih kám kis tarah karúnga? Jaisa cháhiye. Mere yahán bahut ghoṛe haiṅ.

EXERCISE NO. 15.

The European soldiers have gone across the river. Under the lamp (is) darkness.¹ By the way, I saw two tigers. He was going towards the city. In this manner he became rich. For my sake he underwent much labour. Compared with this, dying is better. Among friends, quarrelling is bad. There are many good pictures in the Judge's house.² He has done the work, agreeably-to my orders.

¹ Andhera. The sentence is an Eastern proverb. ² Use 'yahán.'

EIGHTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS.

VOCABULARY No. XIII.

These present no difficulties. Those which suggest a "subjunctive" sense (as, 'if,' 'though,') are often, but not always, followed by the Subjunctive Mood. The principal conjunctions are as follows:—

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	nahin, to, <i>if not ; otherwise</i> .
agarchih, <i>although</i> .	bhi ; ham, <i>also</i> .
aur, <i>and ; also</i> .	harchand, <i>although</i> .
balkih, <i>rather ; on the contrary</i> .	pas, <i>therefore ; so</i> .
chúnkih, <i>in as much as ;</i>	to, <i>then</i> . (See <i>Notes</i> , p. 47.)
<i>as ; since ; because</i> .	tau bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
kih, <i>that</i> (of narration).	warna, <i>and if not ; or else</i> .
Sometimes it has the sense	hanoz, <i>yet ; still ; up to this</i>
of 'or,' as 'kih na,' <i>or not</i> .	<i>time</i> .
khwáh...khwáh, <i>either...or</i> .	ya, <i>or</i> .
kyúnkih, <i>because</i> .	ya...ya, <i>either...or</i> .
go-kih, <i>given that ; although</i> .	na...na ; na yih...nah wuh,
magar ; lekin ; par, <i>but</i> .	<i>neither...nor</i> .

See also Appendix No. II, page 104.

'Both...and'; —'Both' is not translated; 'and' is usually translated by 'o,' sometimes emphasised by adding

'bhi' after the second word. Ex. :— 'Ādmi wahāñ the,' o laṛke bhi the, *Both men and boys were there.*

Notes.—'To' is used in the second clause to introduce the consequence, result, &c., of the first clause. Ex. :—Agar tum yih kām nahīñ karoge, to mainḡ ghussah hūñga, *If you don't do this work, I shall be angry.*

- i. *As a particle 'to' has several idiomatic uses. Thus, it is used to emphasise an Imperative. Ex. :—dekho to, look now! suno to, just you listen! It is also used after a numeral, instead of a repetition of the thing spoken of. Ex. :—Ap-ko kitne rūpiye darkār haiñ? Das to káfi hoñge, How many rupees does Your Honor require? Ten will be enough.*
- ii. 'Kih' is much more frequently introduced in narration than is 'that' in English. It is generally pronounced as if spelt with a short "e," like our "e" in *kennel*.
- iii. There is a peculiar idiom in the use of 'jab tak' (or, talak) and 'tab-tak' (or, talak)—words which, taken together, give us one sense of the English 'while,' and 'till'. The idiom is that you must *always insert a negative* before the verb of the first clause. *We fix our minds on (for example) the moment of our return; the natives, on the duration of the absence. Ex. :—jab-tak mainḡ nahīñ phir-á,úñ, tab-tak baiṭhiye, so long as I do NOT return, so long take-a-seat, i.e., till I return, take a seat. Jab-tak ghora taiyār nahīñ hoga, tab-tak ek kitáb paṛhiye, as long as the horse is NOT ready—so long read a book, or, read a book, while the horse is getting ready.*
- v. When two *unrelated* events are spoken of, as happening at the same time, use 'jis-waḡt' and 'us-waḡt.' Ex. :—Jis-waḡt mainḡ chíṭṭhi likhta tha, us-waḡt wuh akhbár dekhta tha, *while I was writing a letter, he was taking a look at the newspaper.*
- vi. 'Chúñkih' of the first clause is followed by 'is wáste' in the second clause.

VOCABULARY No. XIV.

USEFUL VERBS (*continued*) AND NOTES ON SOME.

- bajna, *to sound (intr.)*
 bajána, *to sound ; to play (trans.)*
 báz-rakhna, *to keep back ; withhold ; conceal.*
 bántna, *to divide.*
 bánt-lena, *to divide and appropriate.*
 bándhna, *to bind ; tie.*
 baiṭhna, *to sit ; sit down.*
 biṭhána, *to seat.*
 bajá-lána, *to carry out ; perform.*
 bachna ; bach-jána, *to escape.*
 bachána, *to rescue ; save.*
 baṛhna, *to grow ; increase.*
 baṛhána, *to cause to grow, or increase ; advance (trans.)*
 barasna, *to rain.*
 bújhna, *to understand.*
 bujhána, *to explain.*
 bhágna ; bhág-jána, *to flee ; escape ; bolt.*
 bhejna ; bhej-dena, *to send.*
 bhúlna, *to forget ; to make a mistake (bhúl).*
 bhúl-jána, *to forget ; to be forgotten.*
 cháhna, *to wish ; desire.*
 chaṛhna, *to ascend.*
 chaṛhána, *to cause to ascend ; raise.*
 chillána, *to scream.*
 ḍúbna, *to sink ; be drowned.*
 ḍubána, *to cause to sink ; immerse ; lower.*
 dauṛna, *to run.*
 ḍálna ; ḍál-dena, *to throw ; throw down.*
 daryáft karna, *to find out about a thing.*
 ḍhúndhna, *to search for.*
 farámosh - karna, *to forget.*
 gána, *to sing.*
 guzarna ; guzar-jána, *to pass over (e.g., a river.)*
 girna ; gir-jána, *to fall.*
 girána ; girá-dena, *to cause to fall ; to throw down.*
 gumáu-karna, *to fancy ; opine.*
 ghabrána, *to be confused ; perplexed ; put out ; (also trans.)*
 ghulna, (*intr.*) *to melt.*
 ghulána, (*trans.*) *to melt.*
 haṅkna, *to drive.*

- jágna, *to be awake.*
 jagána, *to waken (trans.)*
 jánna, *to know.*
 jína, *to live.*
 jítna, *to win.*
 jhagaṛna, *to quarrel.*
 kaḃúl karna, *to agree to ; con-*
 sent ; admit a charge, &c.
 kám-ána, *to be serviceable.*
 kiráya-lena, *to borrow ; hire.*
 kasna, *to pull ; make tight.*
 khujlána, *to scratch ; tickle.*
 khodna, *to dig.*
 khulna, *to be open ; after rain*
 &c. ; to clear.
 kholna, *to open ; unfasten.*
 khelna, *to play ; sport.*
 khojna, *to search for.*
 ladna, *to be laden.*
 ládna, *to load.* [paper.]
 lapetna, *to wrap up (as with*
 laṭkána ; laṭká-dena, *to sus-*
 pend ; hang-up.
 lajána, *to be ashamed.*
 laṛna, *to quarrel.*
 lagna, *to touch ; be in contact*
 with ; reach ; also begin.
 lagána, *to apply one thing to*
 another ; to cause to touch ;
 to lay on (and, so, to moor
 a boat, &c., &c.)
 leṭna, *to lie down ; rest.*
 mángna, *to ask ; demand ;*
 want.
 [púchhna, *is to ask a question.*]
 mangwána, *to send for.*
 mánna, *to obey, also, to be-*
 lieve ; acquiesce-in.
 malna, *to rub ; chafe.*
 nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go*
 out ; sally forth.
 nikálna, nikál-dena, *to ex-*
 tract ; take out ; turn out ;
 show-the-door-to.
 pána, *to get ; obtain.*
 paṛhna, *to read.*
 paṛhána, *to instruct.*
 pakaṛna, *to catch hold of.*
 pakna, *to grow ripe.*
 pakána, *to cause to ripen ; to*
 cook.
 pukárna, *to call out.*
 púchhna, *to ask a question.*
 ponchh-dena, *to wipe ; dust.*
 pháṛna, *to tear (trans.)*
 phaṭ-jána, *to split ; burst,*
 (intr.)
 pahcháṇna, *to recognise one ;*
 know one again.
 phir-ána, *to come back.*
 phir-jána, *to go back.*

pahuñchna, *to arrive.*

pahuñchána, *to escort ; con-
duct ; cause to arrive.*

paithna, *to enter.*

rahna, *to stay ; remain ;
dwell.*

samajhna, *to comprehend.*

samjhána, *to explain.*

sochna, *to meditate on.*

tákna, *to turn ; look this
way ; guard ; watch.*

talab-karna, *to seek for ; send
for.*

taráshna ; káṭna, *to cut.*

ṭhaharna, *to wait ; stay where
you are.*

toṛna, *to tear ; break ; destroy.*

utarna, *to descend.*

utárna, *to cause to descend.*

uṭhna, *to rise ; stand up.*

uṭhána, *to raise.*

uṭh-jána, *to get up and go ;
to depart.*

uṛna, *to fly.*

uṛána, *to dissipate ; to fly, e.g.,
a kite (guḍḍi.)*

wáḳif-hona, *to be, or become
aware of anything.*

yád-rakhna, *to remember.*

zikh-karna, *to mention.*

Notes :—

- i. The verb 'milna' occurs most frequently as a 3rd personal verb only. What is our Nominative becomes a Dative, and our Accusative becomes the Nominative. Confer the Latin, 'Liber est mihi,' I have a book.

With this construction always preserved, 'milna' means every phase of a thing *coming-to, reaching, meeting* a person or thing. Its precise English must vary with the context, and includes *have, find, get, procure, meet, come-across* or whatever else suits.

'Mila' (3rd pers. past tense,) is a handy word—used alone—to mean 'I've found it ;' 'I've got it.' Or you may say—more fully—'ham-ko mila hai.' 'Ham mile,' 'wuh milega,' and so on, *are not Hindústáni.*

EXAMPLES :—Jangal men ham-ko do sher mile the, *In the jangal I met two tigers.* Mujh-ko bakhshish milegí, *I shall get a reward.*

Us-ko hukm-námah mila hai, *he has got a written-order.* Darmiyán ráh ke, ek naddi mili thi, *In the middle (or, by the way,) they came-on a river ; ('unhon-ko' being 'understood.')*

- ii. From 'pakna,' comes the Anglo-Hindi. 'pucca.'
- iii. 'Lagna,' when it means *to begin.* is preceded by the inflected form of the Infinitive : Ex :—Wuh bolne laga, *he began to say.*
- iv. 'Darna,' *to fear,* requires 'se' of the thing feared. Ex—main tum-se darta hún, *I am frightened for you.*
- v. 'Kahna,' *to say, tell,* also takes 'se' where we use *to.* Ex. :—Us-ne ham-se kaha, kih, &c , *he told (to) us, that, &c.* So with 'púchhna' :—us-se púchhiye, *ask of him, ask him.*
- vi. To express *purpose, intention* or *object,* the inflected form of the Infinitive followed by 'ko' or 'ke wáste,' is used Ex :—Wuh kháne ko játa hai, *he is going to dine.* Khelne ke wáste báhar játa hún, *I am going out to play.* Or you may say—'ke matlab se' = *with the intention of.* Ex :—Us shakhs-ne, mujh-ko nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se, yih bát kahi hai, *that fellow has told this story in order to cause injury to arrive to me, i.e., to injure me.*

EXERCISE NO. 16.

In donoñ meñ se, áp kaun pasand karte haiñ ? Meri rá,i meñ, *yih* achchha hai. Huzúr líjiye ; fidwi ke pás dúsra hai. Bahut achchha ! Ghulám áj shám ko huzúr ke pás bhej-dega ; nahín to kuchh kám ka nahín hoga. Achchha ! bhej-díjiye.

Khet meñ dhán hai ; báwarchi-kháne meñ cháwal hai ; mez par bhát hai. Agarchíh main us-ko phir dekhún, tau-bhi nahín pahchán-sakúnga. Main us bát ko yád nahín rakhta hún. Baaze ádmi kahte haiñ, kih shahr meñ bahut chor-log rahte haiñ. Main Hindústáni zabán meñ hoshyár hoti hún.

VOCABULARY No. XV.

ḡaisar-i-hind, ¹ <i>the Empress of</i>	lāt Sāhib, <i>the Lieutenant-</i>
<i>India.</i>	<i>Governor.</i>
bādsháh, <i>or</i> pādsháh, <i>a king.</i>	zamín, <i>land.</i>
(M.)	zamíndár, <i>a land-holāer.</i>
malikah, <i>a queen.</i> (M.)	mulk, <i>a country.</i>
mahárāja ; ² rája ² <i>a king.</i> (H.)	milki, <i>landed property.</i>
mahárāni ; ² rāní ² <i>a queen.</i> (H.)	khet <i>a field.</i>
sháh-zádah, <i>a prince.</i> (M.)	kheti, <i>cultivation.</i>
kúnwar ; jub-ráj, <i>a prince.</i> (H.)	raiyat ; ⁶ káshtkár ; kisán, <i>a</i>
díwán, <i>a minister of state.</i>	<i>cultivator.</i> [(fem.)
arkán-i-daulat, ³ <i>the nobility.</i>	fasl, <i>the crops ; the harvest</i>
khás-o-ám, ⁴ <i>the people gener-</i>	rabi, <i>the spring crop.</i>
<i>ally.</i>	kharíf, <i>the autumn crop.</i>
khud, (indec.) <i>self.</i>	ápas men, <i>among themselves.</i>
baṛa Lát ⁵ Sāhib, <i>the Governor-</i>	bát, (fem.) <i>word ; affairs ;</i>
<i>General.</i>	<i>business ; news.</i>

Notes :—¹ This “i” is Persian for “of”...² These words are best left untranslated...³ Literally, “*the Pillars of the State,*”...⁴ Literally, *The Exclusive and the Common.* “o” is Persian for “and.”⁵ i.e. “*Lord.*”⁶ The Anglo-Hind, ‘ryot’ The plural is ri,áya, tenants ; subjects.

When speaking of persons of distinction, you put the Verb in the Plural, even though the Nom. be singular.

EXERCISE No. 17.

ḡaisar-i-Hind ke beṭe is mulk men á,e the. Baṛe Lát Sāhib ke sáth rahe the. ḡaisar-i-Hind khud nahín á-saki thín. Sab Bādsháh, Mahárāja, Rāja, Khás-o-ám, ḡaisar-i-Hind ke beṭe-ko dekhne ke wáste, Kalkatta ga,e

the. Sháhzáde-ne bhi logon-ko dekhne ke wáste, sab mulk meñ safar kiya tha. Is-se sab ko, i niháyat khush hu, e.

Agar yih bát áp-ko pasand nahín hai, to, main chalá-já, únga. Yih ádmi daulatmand nahín hai, balkih gharíb hai. Chúnkih tum-ne yih kám nahín kiya hai, is wáste tum-ko saza milegi. Jab barsát achchhi hai, tab ri, áya khush haiñ. Jab main taiyár húnge, tab áp ke sáth báhar já, únga. Mujh-ko khush kárne ke matlab se, bakhshish di hai.

EXERCISE NO. 18.

Given that Your Honor is unwell, still there is no fear of death. Although Your Honor has given the order, still I will not do this work. Just you listen ! I shall go to Calcutta, and you shall stay here till I come back. Don't come till I shout. While I say a word to this man, you take-a-look-at to-day's paper.

The land-holders of this country are rich, and often quarrel among themselves. Their tenants get excellent crops when the rains are good. This year,¹ the rains have not been sufficient ; therefore (*pas*) the crops are bad.

I am frightened for tigers. I saw two in the forest. They, becoming frightened at me, ran-off, making a loud cry. In the way, we also reached a river ; we crossed-over in a boat.

¹ The Persian 'im sál' is in common use. It is an *accusative* of time, and must not be used as if it were a Nominative.

NINTH LESSON.

ADVERBS, AND ALLIED WORDS AND PHRASES.

VOCABULARY No. XVI.

These do not change. You may make up adverbs, by putting 'se' after any noun which will make sense. Ex. :—'Zor-se (Anglo-Hind. 'jorsy,') *with force ; forcibly.*

'Khabardári se' *with care ; carefully.* Learn also :—

ab, *now ; at present.*

áhistah, *slowly.*

albattah, *certainly ; 'no doubt.'*

aslan-mutlaқан, *by no means ;*

most certainly not.

bá, en, *to the left hand.*

be-shak, *without doubt.*

bihtar, *better.*

bil-fel, *immediately ; at once.*

bil-kul, *entirely.*

dáhine, *to the right hand.*

ek dam, *this instant.*

hameshah, *always.* [*haps*

hó sakta hai, *it may be ; per-*

it-ifáқан, it so happened that ;

by chance.

is waқt, *at this time ; now.*

jald, *quickly ; soon.* [*at once.*

jhaṭ-paṭ, *very quickly ; now ;*

kabhi-kabhi, *sometimes.*

mat, *the negative always used*

with the Imperative Mood.

masalan, *for example.*

miháyat, *exceedingly.*

raftah-raftah, *gradually.*

sháyad, *perhaps.*

thoṛa thoṛa, *by little and little.*

turat, *at once ; now.*

us waқt, *at that time ; then.*

zarúr, *of necessity.*

ziyádah, *more, often with the*

sense of, 'too much.'

EXERCISE NO. 19.

Main niháyat khush hún ; mere báp-ne ham-ko bahut rúpae di,e haiñ ; main bil-fel ghoṛe mol-lúṅga. Kapṛe almári meñ jald laṭká-do. Zarúr jána hoga. Ittifákan, murgh-ko ek moti mila tha ; kaha, kih “yih chíz kis kám kí hai ? main bhúkh se be-táb hún ; moti, jauhari, oñ ki chíz, hai ; mere wáste ek dánah ja,i bihtar hoga ;” bolte-hi, bhúkh se mar-gaya.

EXERCISE NO. 20.

I met a friend on the road. On his journey he came upon a river. A cock came upon a pearl. It came to pass that¹ the king's daughter found a child on the bank of the river. He began to say (that) ‘I met two tigers on the road ;’ but his friend said (that) ‘there are no tigers in this place,’ so he shut-up.²

¹ Ittifákan.

² Chup-rahna.

TENTH LESSON.

INTERJECTIONS.

Those in common use are as follows :—

are, (*if a female is addressed, 'ari,'*) *hey you !*

kya bát, *what a statement ! stuff ! nonsense !*

wáh-wáh ; shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*

achchha ; khúb ; khair ;¹ *good ! well !*

bahut achchha,² *very good ! all right !*

wá,e-wá,e, *woe is me ! oh dear, oh dear !*

bápre-bápre, *expresses astonishment at some disagreeable news, or the like.*

báp-báp, *help ! mercy !*

duhá,i, *or duhá,i-duhá,i, justice !*

duhá,i Maháráni ki, *grant justice, oh Great Queen !*

afsos, *or afsos hai, what a pity ! how sad !*

¹ We, in telling a story, often *begin* a sentence with the exclamation 'well !' Natives, in like circumstances, often *end* a sentence in the same way. Their word is 'khair.'

² 'Bahut achchha' or 'bahut khúb' is also a common answer given by a servant on receiving orders. Or he may answer, 'jo hukm,' *whatever your orders (be)*—'I shall attend to them' being understood. Or he may say, simply, 'Hán, khudáwand,' or, Ji ! hán, *Yes, Your Honor !*

chhi-chhi,¹ *ugly! nasty!*

dúr ; dúr-dúr ; dúr ho ! *be off! get out!*

VOCABULARY No. XVII.

USEFUL ADJECTIVES—(continued.)

achha ; khúb, <i>good.</i>	kaṛwa, <i>strong, (as liquor, or tea.)</i>
kharáb ; bura, <i>bad.</i>	
úñcha ; baland, <i>high.</i>	lamba, <i>long.</i>
nícha, <i>low.</i>	kotáh, <i>short.</i>
baṛa ; bazurg, <i>great.</i>	chaurā, <i>broad.</i>
chhoṭa, <i>small.</i>	kam-arz, <i>narrow.</i>
bahut, <i>much.</i>	gol, <i>round.</i>
thoṛa ; zarah, <i>little.</i>	chau-kona, <i>square.</i>
moṭa, <i>thick ; coarse ; stout.</i>	kharkhara, <i>rough.</i>
patla, <i>thin ; weak in texture, or in body.</i>	chikna, <i>smooth.</i>
bárik ; mihīñ, <i>fine in texture.</i>	garm, <i>warm ; hot.</i>
dubla, <i>thin ; scraggy.</i>	ṭhandh ; ṭhandha, <i>cold.</i>
mazbút ; strong ; firm.	sáf, <i>clean.</i>
kam-zor, <i>weak, (deficient in strength.)</i>	maila, <i>dirty.</i>
nátákat, <i>infirm ; shaky.</i>	sakht, <i>hard, also, difficult.</i>
zoráwar, <i>strong in body ; oppressive.</i>	narm ; mulá,im, <i>soft.</i>
	ásán ; salís, <i>easy.</i>
	mushkil, <i>difficult.</i>

¹ This word must never be used as an adjective describing any of Her Majesty's subjects ; or their dialect ; as in these lines from the "Lays of Ind"—

"What though upon her lips there hung
The accents of the *chhi-chhi* tongue."

bhári, *heavy*.

halka, *light*.

tázah, *fresh*.

sara ; purána, *decayed*.

naya ; nau, *new*.

purána, *old*.

gaihra, *deep*.

uthla, *shallow*.

tez ; tezrau, *fast*.

tez nahín, *slow*.

nazdík, *near*.

dúr, *distant*.

pyára, *dear* (of affection.)

mahnga, *dear* (of price.)

sasta ; manda, *cheap*.

tang ; *narrow ; too tight*.

tez, *sharp* (as a knife.)

kund, *blunt*.

káfi, *sufficient ; enough*.

kam, *deficient ; 'short.'*

daulatmand, *rich*.

gharíb ; kangál ; muffis, *poor*.

maghrúr, *proud*.

gharíb ; miskín, *humble ; poor*
in spirit.

andha, *blind*.

bahra, *deaf*.

gúnga, *dumb*.

langra, *lame*.

langa, *naked*.

maalúm, *known*.

ná-maalúm, *unknown*.

khush, *pleased ; happy*.

ná-khush, *displeased ; un-*
happy.

pasand, *agreeable ; approved*.

ná-pasand, *disagreeable ; dis-*
approved.

chálák ;

tez-zihn ;

aqlmand ;

} *clever ; sharp-*
witted.

dána, *wise*.

be-wuqúf, *foolish*.

kund-zihn, *dull of intellect*.

diwánah, *mad*.

hoshyár, *skilful ; up in your*
work.

be-hosh, *senseless ; stupid ;*
'no good ;' also, 'in a swoon.'

umdah, *great ; noble*.

páji, *mean ; base ; contemp-*
tible.

álim, *learned*.

jáhil, *ignorant*.

sáf, *clear*.

andhera, *dark*.

súkha, <i>dry</i> .	kála, <i>black</i> .
bhínga ; tar, <i>wet</i> .	barun (E.), <i>brown</i> .
sach ; sachcha; rást, <i>true ; just</i> .	sabz, <i>green</i> .
jhúṭha, <i>untrue</i> .	níla, <i>blue</i> .
ná-rást, <i>unjust ; wrong</i> .	lál, <i>red</i> .
durust, <i>right ; proper</i> .	zard, <i>yellow</i> .
ná-durust, <i>not right ; im-</i>	uttar ; shamál, <i>the North</i> .
<i>proper</i> .	dakhan ; janúb, <i>the South</i> .
sufed, <i>white</i> .	púrab ; mashrik, <i>the East</i> .
	pachchham ; maghrib, <i>the West</i> .

Notes :—

‘Kam’ is much used as a prefix, signifying deficiency. ‘Maa-lúm,’ ‘Ná-maalúm,’ are much used colloquially, by themselves alone, to mean ‘*I know it*,’ ‘*I don’t know it*.’ ‘Mufliś’ is said also to mean ‘*a bachelor*,’ but there is probably some error in this use of the word.

The words ‘uttar,’ ‘dakhan,’ ‘púrab,’ and ‘pachchham,’ are those most commonly used. From ‘dakhan’ comes the Anglo-Hind, ‘Deccan.’

All natives know the points of the compass ; and all directions should be given by them. Thus you may tell your servant if you want him to bring you an article, (and know yourself where it lies,) that it is, *e.g.*, on the North-West corner of your table. He is then sure to find it, if there.

EXERCISE NO. 21.

Are ! kidhar játe ho ? ‘Ap kyúñ púchhte haiñ ? Kya bát ! tum jawáb nahíñ de,oge ? Háiñ khudáwand ! fidwi jawáb dega ; fidwi bázár játa hai. Bahut achchha ! kusúr nahíñ hai, chalo. Duhá,i Maháráni ki ! chor logoñ-ne mere sab mál lúṭ-liye haiñ ; hukm dñjiye kih polís (E.) ke sipáñi,án fouran taḥkíkát karen. Wá,e ! wá,e. Afsos hai ! cháronṇ taraf¹

¹ ‘Cháronṇ taraf’—(chár, *four*) idiomatic ; *on all sides* ; “chár” is made plural ; ‘taraf’ is unchanged ; no preposition is required.

uttar, dakhan, púrab, pachchham, talásh kareñge, kaho !
kya kya mál gum ho-gaya hai ?

Yih ádmi aqlmand hai ; wuh, be-wuqúf hai. Yih aurat
bahut dubli hai ; lekin uska khasam bahut moṭa hai. Yih
kapra patla aur kam-arz hai, mujh ko kapra mazbút aur
chaurā darkár hai ; tumháre pás aisa kapra hai ? Kála kapra
mazbút hai. Be-wuqúf ! main sufed kapra mángta hún, tum
kála kapra báhar karte ho—já,o ! Berar ! Háñ khudáwand !
barun ghoṛa bimár hai. Bápre ! bápre ! kaisa húa ? Main
kya jánta ! Jald dauṛo—bázár-se julláb ki dawa mañgá,-do.
Tábidár chaprási bhej-dega. Nahín ! tum sust ádmi ! is
dar-miyán meñ, ghoṛa mar-já,ega ; khud dauṛo ; dúr !

EXERCISE NO. 22.

Hey you ! what are you up to ? (= *doing.*) Nothing.
Then, what is all this noise ? We are only chatting among
ourselves. Don't chatter in the verandah ; by reason of the
noise, I cannot work. Who are these men ? They are culti-
vators. What do they want ? They say that owing-to (se)
the oppression of their (own) landlord, their crops have
been attached ; they desire justice. But is their story true ;
God knows ! as a rule, there is some truth and some false-
hood on both sides. Certainly these poor people won't tell
lies. Your Honour has been six months in the country
and knows everything ; but (your) slave's opinion is that
whoever believes only half¹ will do good justice.¹

¹ From 'nisf,' *half*, is derived 'insáf,' *justice* ; also 'Munsif,' a
dispenser of justice, a 'Moonsiff' (Anglo-Hind).

ELEVENTH LESSON.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The arrangement of words in a sentence is left a good deal to taste, subject to one fixed rule that your Verb must come at the end of the clause or sentence; and if there be an *auxiliary*, it is the last word. You cannot divide the parts of a verb; making such a sentence as 'He had, after some delay, made a full confession.' All the component parts of a compound tense come together.

2. Taking the ordinary words and clauses which occur in a sentence, the following order will be found idiomatic:—Nominative, preceded by the qualifying word, or words, if any; Object, purpose, intention, or the like; ..Dative.... Adverbial, or participle clause; ...Accusative; ... Verb. Ex. :—Us *kharáb ádmi-ne—nuqsán pahuncháne ke matlab se—mujh-ko—niháyat baland awáz se—gáli di thi*, *That bad man, with the object of causing (me) loss, to me, in a very loud voice, gave abuse.* If you wish to state the *place*, you might say, e.g. '*bázár meñ*' before '*gáli.*' The *time* would probably stand first of all: as, *áj, din-ko, tén pahar ke waqt*, (us *kharáb ádmi*, &c.) *to-day, by day, at the time of three-watches, i.e., at three o'clock this afternoon, &c.*

3. INTERROGATION is expressed in several ways—

1st.—By the mere inflection of the voice; the words

remaining in the same order as in an affirmative sentence.

Ex. :—Tum nahīñ jānte, kih, &c. *Don't you know that &c.?*

2nd.—By the use of a plain interrogative word. Ex. :—
kyūñ deri karte ho? *Why are you delaying? why are you so slow?*

3rd.—By first naming a thing, and then asking about it; as often occurs in French. Ex. :—Ap ka mizáj—kaisa hai?
Your Honor's health—how is it?

[Hai ādmi bázir? and the like, are not Hindústáni.]

SOME INTERROGATIVE WORDS.

Kab, *when?* Kahāñ, *where?* Kidhar, *whither?* Kyūñ, *why?* Kaun, *who?* Kyā, *which? what?* Kab-tak, *how long?* Ka, eber; ka, e dafah, *how often?* Kis-wáste, *on what account; why?* Kyūñ-kar; kis-tarah; kaisa, *in what manner; how?* Kitna, or ketna, *Plur: kitne, or ketne, how many? how much?*

VOCABULARY No. XVIII.

THE BODY AND SOME OF ITS PARTS.

badan; jism, <i>the body.</i>	āñkh; chashm, <i>the eye.</i>
sir, <i>the head.</i>	nák, <i>the nose.</i>
bál, <i>the hair.</i>	rukḥ; gál, <i>the cheek.</i>
zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>	múñḥ, <i>the mouth.</i>
múchh, <i>mustachios.</i>	tálu, <i>the palate.</i>
dāñhi, <i>the beard.</i>	dāñt or dant, <i>a tooth.</i>
ru; chihrah; múñḥ, ¹ <i>the face.</i>	jībḥ; zabán, ² <i>the tongue.</i>
pesháni, <i>the forehead.</i>	jabṛa, <i>the jaw.</i>
abru, <i>the eyebrow.</i>	lab, <i>a lip.</i>

¹ Pronounce, nasally, 'moo.'

² Zabán means also 'a language.'

ṭhuddi ; zanakh, <i>the chin.</i>	pá,ṇ, <i>the foot.</i>
kán, <i>an ear.</i>	talwa, <i>the sole of the foot.</i>
gardan, <i>the neck.</i>	eṛi, <i>the heel.</i>
gala or gula, <i>the throat.</i>	pá,ṇ ki ungli, <i>a toe.</i>
bázu, <i>an arm.</i>	haḍḍi ; háṛ, <i>a bone.</i>
háth ; dast, ¹ <i>a hand.</i>	pañjari, <i>a rib.</i>
hatheli, <i>the palm.</i>	khún ; lohu, <i>blood.</i>
ungli, <i>a finger.</i>	pit, <i>bile.</i>
nákhun, <i>a nail.</i>	pasínah, <i>perspiration.</i>
káṇḍha, <i>the shoulder.</i>	dam ² ; sáṇs, <i>the breath.</i>
chháti, <i>the breast.</i>	rag ; nas, <i>a vein.</i>
sínah, <i>the bosom.</i>	maghz ; dimágh, <i>the brain.</i>
godi, <i>the lap.</i>	dil, <i>the heart.</i>
pánjar, <i>the side.</i>	peṭ ; shikam, <i>the belly.</i>
píth, <i>the back.</i>	midah, <i>the stomach.</i>
chútar, <i>the buttocks.</i>	phepre, <i>the lungs.</i>
táng, <i>the leg.</i>	tilli, <i>the spleen.</i>
jágh, <i>the thigh.</i>	gúda, <i>the marrow.</i>
pinḍli, <i>the calf.</i>	chamṛa, <i>the skin.</i> ³

¹ Hence, dast-ánah, (*not* das-tánah,) *a glove.*

² Not to be confounded with 'dum,' *the tail of an animal.*

³ Means also 'leather.'

TWELFTH LESSON.

NUMERATION.

The first things to learn here are the following fractions :—

pá, o, *a quarter.*

deṛh, *one and a half.*

ádha, *a half.*

aṛhá, i, *two and a half.*

also these :—

sáṛhe, *one half MORE than the unit named.*

sawa, *one quarter MORE than the unit named.*

paune, *one quarter LESS than the unit named.*

2. Then learn these words :—

ganḍa, *a bundle of 4.*

hazár, *a thousand.*

kori, or kuri, *a score.*

lákha, *a hundred thousand.*

sau, *a hundred.*

kaṛoṛ, *ten millions.*

3. There are separate words from 'one' to 'one hundred,' but it will be sufficient for you to learn the words only from 'one' to 'twenty.' They are as follows :—

1, ek.

8, áṭh

15, pandrah.

2, do.

9, nau.

16, solah.

3, tín.

10, das.

17, satrah.

4, chár.

11, igyárah,

18, aṭhárah.

5, páñch.

12, bárah.

19, unís.

6, chhah.

13, terah.

20, bís.

7, sát.

14, chaudah.

—

4. The other numbers up to 100 will be found in Appendix No. I, page 103. With the materials now given you, you can express any number, in a perfectly idiomatic way: by using *kaṛoṛs*, *lákhs*, thousands, hundreds, *scores*, and units. Ex. :—557 = five hundred, two scores, and¹ seventeen, *páñch sau, do kúri, satrah.* 9,991 = *nau hazár, nau sau, char kúri, unís.*

5. The ORDINAL numbers are as follows :—*Paihle, first*; *dúśra, or, doyum, second*; *tísra, third*; *chautha, fourth.* These, when ending in ‘a,’ follow the rules of *ka, ke, ki.* After ‘*chautha, fourth,*’ the ordinals are got by adding ‘*wán*’ to the cardinals. ‘The sixth’ is, for euphony’s sake, ‘*chhaṭwán.*’

6. ‘Once,’ ‘twice,’ ‘thrice,’ &c., are expressed by ‘*ek dafah,*’ ‘*do dafah,*’ ‘*tín dafah,*’ and so on.

7. ‘A,’ in such phrases as ‘a yard,’ ‘a foot’ is expressed by the word ‘*fi.*’ or by ‘*ek ek*’ Ex. :—*fi—or ek ek—gaz kitne rúpae hoñge? how many rupees a yard.*

8. As there are sixteen annas in a Rúpí, 16 is much used to give the idea of a ‘whole,’ ‘a unit,’ or ‘full quantity,’ of anything; ‘*eight annas*’ meaning a half; ‘*four annas,*’ a quarter; *two annas,* an eighth, and so on. Confer the words ‘*quadroon,*’ ‘*octoroon.*’

¹ ‘AND’ is never expressed with numerals.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

TIME.

The ENGLISH MONTHS are sure to be known by all your servants, and are also known to natives generally. But you must catch the pronunciation in use in your locality.

The following is pretty near the ordinary pronunciation :—

Janři.	Julai.
Fabri.	Agast. ¹
Marich.	Saptambar.
Apríl.	Oktobar.
Mai.	Navambar.
Jún.	Dichambar.

2. The DAYS OF THE WEEK are not known by their English names.

The names most commonly used are these—

Itwár ; rabibár, *Sunday*.

Sombár ; pír ka roz, *Monday*.

Mangal, *Tuesday*.

Budh, *Wednesday*.

Brihaspat ; biphe, *Thursday*.

Shukrbár ; jumah, *Friday*.

Sanichar ; sanibár, *Saturday*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

3. The HOURS are now-a-days always counted by the English watch when possible. But the native division assigns so much time to the day-light, and so much to the night. The reckoning is by the "pahar," (pronounced in Lower Bengal, 'prohor,') which consists of three English hours; four "pahars" being counted to the day, and four to the night. Then the word 'ghaṇṭa'—which means *a bell*, or *gong*—is used to mean 'an hour,' as in many parts of India a gong is struck after each hour. Again, there is a word 'ghaṛi,' which is said to be equal to about *one-third of an English hour*; but is often used very vaguely; as indeed all words of time are, when not referred to a watch or clock. 'Ghaṛi' is also used for the English 'clock,' or 'watch' itself.

4. 'The clock' is known to all servants as well as to superior natives. The verb 'bajna' (*intr.*) *to sound*; or the verb 'bolna' (*intr.*) *to say*, is used with reference to a clock or watch. If you will study the following clauses you will be master of 'the clock' in Hindústáni :—

kya baja hai, *what has sounded? what o'clock is it?*

do baje haiṅ, *two have sounded; two o'clock.*

aṛhá,i baje haiṅ, *a half more than two has sounded.*

sawa do baje haiṅ, *a quarter more than two has sounded.*

paune do baje haiṅ, *a quarter less than two has sounded.*

do baj-ke, bís mínaṭ, *two having sounded, twenty minutes (more have passed), twenty minutes past 2.*

bís mínaṭ ke baad, do bajega, *after twenty minutes, two will strike; twenty minutes to 2.* Or this may be expressed thus:—bís mínaṭ kam, do baje, (*by*) *20 minutes less, two o'clock.*

deṛh baje, *half past one.* . . . aṛhá,i baje, *half past two.*

ka,e baje? *at what o'clock?* tín baje, *at three o'clock.*

5. Time in a vague sense is expressed by an accusative without government, as in English. Ex:—guzashte sál, *last year*; pari roz, *on the following day*.

6. When precision is aimed at, 'at,' or 'by,' (of time) is translated 'ko,' or 'ke waḡt' Ex:—Aj, shám-ko, *to-day, at evening*; this evening. Rát ke waḡt, *by night, at night*.

7. 'Ago,' 'since,' 'for,' are translated by 'se,' or by 'hú,a' in agreement. When 'since' can be resolved into *that I have not*, you must use a negative. Ex. :—Tín baras hú,e, maiṇ Kalkatte meṇ raha tha, *three years ago, I was living in Calcutta*. Kal se, maiṇ is-ko khojta húṇ, *I am searching for it since yesterday*. Chár mahínoṇ-se, wuh bímár hai, *he is (has been) sick for four months*. Páñch barsoṇ se, maiṇ-ne apna watan nahíṇ dekha hai, *since five years, I have not seen my native country*, or, in good English, *it is five years since I have seen my native country*.

8. In naming a date (tárikh, fem.) you use 'ko.' Ex. :—Navambar mahíne ki páñch tárikh ko, Kalkatte já,úṅga, *I shall go to Calcutta on date 5. of the month November*.

9. 'Meṇ' is also often used for 'in,' or 'during,' expressed or understood.

10. In using the numbers, 'and' is always left untranslated. Ex. :—*five hundred AND forty-three*, páñch sau, do kúri tín.

VOCABULARY No. XIX.

WORDS AND PHRASES RELATING TO TIME, MONEY,
WEIGHT, AND MEASUREMENT.

TIME.

tárikh (fem.), <i>a date.</i>	yih baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>this year.</i>
baras; sál, <i>a year</i> ; in dating,	(Nom.)
san.	is baras; is baras men; im sál,
mahínah, <i>a month.</i>	<i>this year; during this year,</i>
haftah, <i>a week.</i>	(Acc.) 'im' is Persian; but
roz; din, <i>a day.</i>	'im sál' is in common use.
chaudah roz, <i>fortnight.</i>	á,indah, <i>the future.</i>
ghañṭa; ghaṛi, <i>an hour.</i>	á,indah, baras, (<i>or sál</i>), <i>next</i>
minat (E.), <i>a minute.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Nom.)
laḥzah, <i>a second, (lit. twink-</i>	á,inde baras; á,inde baras
<i>ling of an eye).</i>	men (<i>or with 'sál'</i>), <i>next</i>
áj; im roz, <i>to-day.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Acc.)
kal, <i>to-morrow, or yesterday</i>	ab; hál; is waḳt, <i>the present.</i>
(according to context)	
parson, <i>the day after to-</i>	ek din nághah karkā; ek din
<i>morrow, or the day before</i>	chhoṛ-kar, <i>every alternate</i>
<i>yesterday (according to</i>	<i>day</i>
<i>context.)</i>	
tarson, <i>the fourth day (for-</i>	din ke waḳt, <i>by day.</i>
<i>wards or backwards.)</i>	rát ke waḳt, <i>by night.</i>
pari roz, <i>the day after (any</i>	ala-s-sabáh, <i>at early dawn.</i>
<i>event); next day.</i>	taṛka; fajr; bhor; subh, <i>early</i>
guzastah; jo bít-gaya, <i>the</i>	<i>morning.</i>
<i>past.</i>	do pahar din, <i>noon.</i>
guzastah baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>last</i>	do pahar rát; ádhi rát, <i>mid-</i>
<i>year.</i> (Nom.)	<i>night.</i>
guzashte baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>last</i>	shám, <i>the evening.</i>
<i>year.</i> (Acc.)	shám-ko, <i>in the evening.</i>

MONEY.

niablagh, a lump sum.

rúpiya, a rupee. Plur. rúpiye ;
rúpae ; rúpi ; rúpae is
also used to mean 'money.'

ánah, an 'anna,' $\frac{1}{16}$ of a rúpi.

pá,i, a 'pie,' $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'

rúpi, a rúpi-piece.

aṭh-anni, an 8-ánah-piece

chau-anni a 4-ánah-piece.

do-anni, a 2-ánah piece.

paisa, a 3 pá,i-piece (4 make
an 'ánah'), often means
'money.'

WEIGHTS.

man, a 'man;' Anglo-Hind.

'maund,' equal to about
80 lbs.

ser, a 'seer,' equal to about
2 lbs.

ádhá-seṛ ; ek paun (E.), half
a 'ser,' or one pound.

chhiṭaṅk, a 'chittack,' $\frac{1}{16}$ of a
'ser.'

tola, a 'tolah;' the weight of a
rúpi; by which letters, gems,
gold, silver, &c., are weighed.

MEASUREMENT.

ek kos, a 'coss;' about two
miles.

ádhá-kos, half a 'kos;' a mile.

bhíga, a land measure; varies
in different parts of India.

kaṭṭha, a 'cottah,' $\frac{1}{20}$ of a 'bí-
gha.' (square measurement).

rassi, a measure of length
about 60 yds.

gaz, a yard.

háth, a cubit.

fúṭ (E.), a foot.

musht ; muṭṭhi, a fist, i.e., a
'hand,' (as in measuring
horses.)

inchi (E.), an inch.

EXERCISE NO. 23.

Jo haftah bít gaya hai, us meṇ main-ne do ghare mol-liye
haiṇ, Guzashte sál, ri,áya bahut gharíb the ; im sál, un-ki
fasl achchhi hai, is liye khush haiṇ. Angrezi¹ baras—Janri
ki pailhi tárikh ko—shuru hota hai. Meri ghari bigar ga,i
hai. Us-ki ghari tez chalti hai, aur mere bhá,i ki ghari sust
chalti hai. Kuchh kám ki² nahin haiṇ. Main-ne paune

¹ English.

² Agreeing with 'ghari.'

chár gaz mol-liye. Unhoṅ-ne aṛhá,i man ko,ila k_haríd kiya. Ham-ko paune páñch baje jagá,o. Ka,e baje báhar já,eṅge? Aj, shám-ko, báhar já,úṅga ; ka,e baje main ab nahiṅ jánta hún. Sab chíz thík hai? Háñ k_hudáwand! Tel-batti g_husl-k_háne meṅ rakh-do.

EXERCISE NO. 24.

Her ear is small. Her breast is white. Her cheek is red. Her heart is light. His jaw is large. There are gloves on her hand. There was much perspiration. His shoulder is strong. Give me one quarter. He has bought fifteen horses. How much has he given for them? Rs. 9,786. Five hundred and forty-two men were present. Give me $2\frac{3}{4}$. He is first, and she is second. I spoke to him three times. This year is hot. This year, the rains are good. To-day at one pahar, I shall go to Calcutta. At what o'clock did he go out? At a quarter to three.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The PRONUNCIATION given in this book is the purest known; but you must not expect that here, any more than in England, pronunciation is everywhere the same; or even the same in one locality, as uttered by educated and by uneducated people. Thus you will often hear 'z' and "j" confounded with each other; and will even learn to know "nazdík," under the metamorphosis of 'nagích.'

2. You must also remember that there is such a thing as ACCENT in addition to 'quantity.' Thus a long 'a' at the end of a word will be sounded less strongly than the same elsewhere.

3. Besides quantity and accent, there is also the CADENCE of a sentence. This, and the appropriate action of hands, face and body, can be acquired only by imitation.

4. THE GREAT FAULT OF EUROPEANS—next to leaving out the non-initial 'h'—is "clipping" their words as they speak, ignoring double consonants, and forgetting that Hindústáni, when well spoken, is a language of vowels and double consonants, and must be vocalized like Italian. It is miserable to hear such sounds as *hamreh garry low*,¹ *pinnykypany do*, *eggy barrow*,² *sarry das bajy*, and so on.

¹ Pronounce as in 'how.'

No doubt, for 'áge barhá,o.'

4. In concluding the instructions of this little book, a few matters which have not found place in the earlier lessons will be gathered up here.

5. IDIOMS of a peculiar kind are not very numerous in the language. You have already learned (page 47) that you require 'not' in such phrases as '*wait here till I come back;*' and (page 68) '*it is three years since I saw you.*' Note also that words of time, measurement, quantity and so forth often stand in the accusative without any government. "Of" is not translated in such phrases as 'a cup of tea,' 'a yard of cloth,' 'a piece of bread.' The words stand in 'apposition'—ek piyálah chá,e—ek gaz kapra—ek tukra roti. In such phrases, again, as 'he fell from the wall,' the natives say, he fell from *on* the wall (díwár par se); also our phrase 'out of' is taken in the reversed light, and becomes 'from in.' Ex. :—lomri bil men se nikli, *the fox came out of (from inside) its hole.* There is also a favourite idiom by which the pluperfect tense (with *had*) is used where we use a plain past. See Example, Exercise 17, page 52; and (as in many other languages), the Future Tense is often used, where, strictly speaking, the Subjunctive Mood is the correct thing. The omission of pronouns, where no ambiguity will be caused, has already been pointed out. Doubling words in order to strengthen the force is common in Hindústáni, and not unknown in English: 'My love is like the red red rose.' Ex. :—wuh achchha achchha ádmi hai, *he is a very good man.*

6. You will sometimes find PLURALS IN 'AN.' This is from the Persian; and occurs chiefly in words ending in—dár. It does not change in the oblique cases. Ex. :—Zamindár-án, tábidár-án, chaukídár-án, &c.

7. WÁLA-WÁLI (maśc. and fem.; declined like nouns in

'a' and 'i') are very useful terminations. They are joined usually to the Nom. Sing. of a common noun, or to the inflected form of the Verbal Noun. They indicate a person connected with the thing the noun expresses, or one who does the action expressed by the verb. Ex. :—pankhá wála, *a pankha-puller*; roṭi-wála, *a baker*; machhli-wála, *the fish-monger*; likne-wáli, *the (female) writer*, and so on, *ad-infinitum*. They are also added to Adverbs.

8. The DEGREES OF COMPARISON are made thus :— For the comparative degree you compare the thing you are speaking of with *one thing* of the same kind. For the 'superlative degree,' you compare it *with all conceivable things* of the same kind. Your adjective has no change indicative of 'degree;' but continues to 'agree,' as usual. Ex. :—

Yih ghoṛa . . . us ghoṛe se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with that horse . . is the good one.
Yih ghoṛa . . . sab ghoṛoṇ se . . . achchha hai.
This horse . . compared with all horses . . is the good one.

9. Occasionally you may find the Persian terminations of the comparative and the superlative degrees, *viz.*, 'TAR' and 'TARÍN,' used with adjectives derived from the Persian language. But this is not common. The only familiar word is 'bihtar,' *better*; the 'positive degree' of which in Persian is 'bih,' *good*. Superlative, 'bihtarín.'

10. In NARRATION, you must use the same pronouns and verbs as the original speaker used : Ex. :—

Eng. :—He said he would go to Calcutta to-morrow.
Hind. :—He said, (that) 'I will go to Calcutta tomorrow.'

11. So, in sending a VERBAL MESSAGE (which you

should never do if you can help it) give your messenger the very words he is to use. Ex. :—

Eng. :—Go and tell him, I can't come.

Hind. :—Go and tell him, (that) 'The Judge sáhib (or as the case may be) can't come.'

12. 'IT IS;' 'THERE IS;' 'THERE ARE.' These idioms do not occur in Hindústáni. The plain noun and verb only are used. Ex. :—kaun hai,? rája sáhib hai, *who is it? It is the rája sáhib.* Khabardár! ág hai, *take care! there's fire.*

13. TO HAVE. There is no verb for this. You must use the verb 'to be;' on the *liber est mihi* principle. Ex. :—Ham-ko kuchh ummed nahín hai, *I have no hope.* Us ke pás bahut kitáben hai, *he has many books.* Us-ke do ghore hai, (*his are two horses*) *he has two horses.* When 'have' has the sense of 'get,' 'obtain,' &c. 'milna' may be used. Ex. :—Us-ko ek hukm-námah mila hai, *he has, holds, has got, a pass.*

14. "THANK YOU." To a servant this phrase is properly expressed by "bahut achchha ;," "achchha :," or even "bas." The last word means 'enough ;,' 'that'll do.' To equals and superiors the word "shukr-guzár" (literally 'thanks-passing') should be used—by itself—on all fitting occasions.

Note.—Exaggerated civility to an inferior is regarded by him as sarcasm. As you may never use any word of abuse, a little exaggerated politeness may be used instead.

15. TO SALUTE "Salám karna ;" "salám bolna ;" "salám dena" "Salám karna" is to perform an act of salutation. "Salám bolna" and "salám dena" are about equal to each other in meaning. You will have to use

them chiefly in two instances : *first*, as a polite mode of sending for a person : Ex. :—“kiráni bábu ko salám do” (or bolo), *i.e.*, “*give (or say) my ‘salám’ to the (Hindu) clerk*”—the rest is elliptic ; but the clerk will understand that he is to come to you : so, *secondly*, when a caller sends in his card, you say “salám do ;” or “salám bolo” to the servant. He carries your salám to the caller, who comes upstairs and pays his visit, on receiving your “salám” but not before. A ‘*visiting-card*’ is *ṭiḡaṭ* (E.)

16. The PARTICIPLE “IN KE” OR “KAR,” (sometimes “*karke*” or “*karkar*,” all being derived from *karna*, sometimes only the plain stem), is much used in Hindústáni, to lead up to the principal verb—and avoid the repetition of “*and*” Ex. :—Yih bát bolkar chalá-gaya. *Having said this much* (lit. *this word*), *he went away* : or, *He said this much and left*.

17. This little book contains none of the high-flown, and somewhat exaggerated style of phraseology which abounds in Oriental languages ; nor any of the phrases adopted from Arabic. These belong to an advanced course. You should, however, provide yourself with two phrases of a superior kind, to be used to native gentlemen of rank. They are words meaning shortly, “*to arrive*,” and “*to depart* ;” and are “*tashríf-lána*,” *to arrive*, “*tashríf lejána*,” *to depart*. *Tashríf* means “*the honour of your presence* :” the first phrase (to arrive) therefore means “*to bring the honour of your presence*”—and the second (to depart)—*to take that honour from us*. “*Huzúr*,” is the correct word whereby to address natives of high rank. The verb will of course be in the third person plural ; and so you will say :

Huzúr kab tashríf lá,e haiṇ ? = *When did you arrive ?*

Huzúr kab tashríf le-já,eṅge ? = *When do you go away ?*

18. Then, the polite form by which to ask for a person's health is, 'mizáj sharíf.' To which the answer may be 'huzúr ki mihrbani se,' by *Your Honour's kindness*, or 'huzúr ki inayat se,' by *Your Honour's favour*, or 'huzúr ki du,a se,' by *Your Honour's blessing*, or 'shukr Khuda ka hai,' *thank God*,—"I am well" being understood.

19. Connected with this matter, I mention, in conclusion, that in the middle of many names of Arabic origin, you will find the syllable "ul" or "ud," occasionally "us." They all mean, "of the" and the whole name has generally a grand significance. Thus Shams-ud-dín means "The Sun of the Faith;" Siráj-ud-daulah¹, "The Lamp of the Commonwealth," and so on.

VOCABULARY No. XX.

<u>Khuda</u> , <i>God</i> .	<u>Khairát</u> , <i>alms ; charity to the poor</i> .
frishtah, <i>an angel</i> .	rozah, <i>a fast</i> .
auliya, <i>the saints</i> .	rozah rakhna, <i>to fast</i> .
iblis ; shaitán, <i>the Devil</i> .	namáz (fem.), <i>prayer</i> .
bihisht, ² <i>heaven</i> .	namáz paṛhna, <i>to say prayers</i> .
aráf or iráf, <i>purgatory</i> .	gharíb-log, <i>the poor</i>
jahannam, <i>hell</i> .	girja, <i>a church</i> .
rúh, <i>the soul</i> .	masjid, <i>a mosque</i> .
dín ; mazhab, <i>religion</i> . [<i>verse</i> .	maṭh, <i>a temple</i> . (H.)
duniya, (fem.) <i>the world ; uni-</i>	padṛi sáhib, <i>an English mi-</i>
neki ; bhalá,i, <i>righteousness</i> .	nister ; also, <i>a Catholic priest</i> .
gunáh ; páp, <i>sin</i> .	

¹ The "Sir Roger Douler" of the British soldier of the last century.

² Hence is derived the name of that one of your servants whom you will probably call—this little book notwithstanding—your "Beasty." (Bihishti.)

lât Pádri Sáhíb, <i>the Bishop.</i>	bigar-jána, <i>to go wrong ; get out of order (as health, a watch, &c.); to miscarry, (as plans.)</i>
imám, <i>a Muḥammadan minister.</i> ¹	kisán, <i>a cultivator.</i>
mahant ; guru, <i>a Hindu priest.</i>	bona, <i>to sow.</i>
bíbal (E.), <i>the Bible.</i>	ropna, <i>to plant.</i>
ḡurán, <i>the religious book of the Muḥammadans.</i>	nirauni, <i>weeding ; nirauni karna, to weed.</i>
bhagwat, <i>ditto of the Hindus.</i>	gídaṛ ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>
	zarrab, <i>a little somewhat.</i>
	kheti-karna, <i>to cultivate.</i>
bíj, <i>seed.</i>	
chára, <i>a seedling.</i>	

Note.—‘Lât’ is corrupted English for ‘Lord.’

EXERCISE No. 25.

Bhala ádmi gharíb logon ko kḡhairát dega. Kḡhairát dena, namáz paṛhna, rozah rakhna, ye tín chizeṅ kḡhuda ko pasand haiṅ. Is girje ke pádri-sáhíb ka nám kya hai? Ham nahíṅ jánte. Rúḡ ka árám bihisht meṅ hai ; kḡharáb ádmi,ṅ ki saza jahannam meṅ hogi. Ko, i mazhab nahíṅ hai, kih us meṅ bhale ádmi aur bure ádmi nahíṅ haiṅ. Ek baras meṅ bárah mahíne haiṅ. Har ek baras meṅ tín sau tín kúri páñch din haiṅ. Kisán log pahle bíj bote haiṅ ; is ke baad, cháre khet meṅ ropte haiṅ. Agar páni kam ho, to, fasl kḡharáb hoti hai ; gḡharíb logon ko kabhi-kabhi sirf chár áne ya do áne ki fasl milti hai. Tab zamíṅdárán bhi bure hál meṅ haiṅ. Unhoṅ-ko kḡhazánah nahíṅ milta hai ; sarkári mál-guzári nahíṅ de-sakte haiṅ ; pas, un-ki zamíṅdári, áṅ nílám meṅ bar-bád haiṅ.

¹ Muḥammadans have no “priests.”

EXERCISE No. 26.

This year the ryots will get a sixteen annas crop. Every one will be pleased ; tenants, landlords, and Government. Satan is the enemy of man ; God is his friend. From religion, is the peace of the soul. The Bishop will be here the day after to-morrow. The church is open every alternate Sunday.

Is my watch correct ? No. It is fast. How many rúpis are in the house ? Three hundred and ninety-three. In the evening, jackals come into the garden. I have not been here since the day before yesterday. On what date did he go away ? On 7th July last.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

The difference between words given in the body of this book and words in the Glossary at the end, is that the former are words which you *must know*, and must learn up as soon as possible ; while among the latter, are many words which you may or may not require to use, and for which you must search if wanted.

2. The following lists—among which Exercises are placed by way of rests—complete the words which you *must know*. Some of the words already given are allowed to appear again here.

VOCABULARY No. XXI.

THE SEASONS AND WEATHER.

mausam, *or* músim, *a season* ; garmi ka mausam, *the hot weather.* *weather ; summer.*¹

járe ka mausam (*or* músim), barsát ka mausam, *the rainy the cold weather ; winter.*¹ *weather.*¹

¹ The durations of these three seasons may be roughly given thus : 'The cold weather,' 15th October to 15th March. 'The hot weather,' 15th March to 15th June. 'The rains,' 15th June to 15th October. The cold weather is longer in North-Weastern India. There is plenty of hot weather everywhere during 'the rains.'

áṇdhi ; túfán, <i>a storm.</i>	sáf ; khula, <i>clear.</i>
khula din, <i>a fine day ; fair- weather.</i>	andhera, <i>dark.</i>
dhúp ; tapish ; garmi, <i>heat.</i>	abr ; badli, <i>a cloud.</i>
jára ; sardi, <i>cold.</i>	hawa ; batás, (L. B.) <i>wind.</i>
barf, <i>snow ; ice.</i>	kohásah, <i>fog.</i>
yakh, <i>ice.</i>	garaj, <i>thunder.</i>
	bijli, <i>lightning.</i>
	garajna, <i>to thunder.</i>
barsát ; bārish ; páni, <i>rain.</i>	bijli chamakna, <i>to lighten.</i>
patthar, <i>hail.</i>	barasna ; páni hona, <i>to rain.</i>

Note. —‘Adjectives’ may be made by using a noun and ka, ki, ke. Ex. :—
Aj páni ka din hai, *this is a rainy day.*

VOCABULARY No. XXII.

NATURE, THE LANDSCAPE, TOWNS, &C.

ásmán, <i>the sky.</i>	nahr, <i>a canal.</i>
súraj ; áftáb, <i>the sun.</i>	tál, <i>a lake.</i>
chánd, <i>the moon.</i>	táláb ; taláo, <i>a reservoir ; a ‘tank.’</i>
tára ; sitárah, <i>a star.</i>	áhar ; khazánah, <i>a reservoir made by damming up na- tural supplies.</i>
dunya, <i>the world.</i>	kú,a ; indára, <i>a well.</i>
mitti ; khák, <i>earth.</i>	pahár : koh, <i>a mountain.</i>
páni ; áb ; jal, <i>water.</i>	tará,i ; dáman-i-koh, <i>the land at the base of mountains.</i>
hawa, <i>air.</i>	maidán ; ramnah, <i>a plain ; meadow.</i>
áb-o-hawa, <i>climate.</i>	darakh̄t ; gáchh ; per, <i>a tree.</i>
samúndar ; kála páni, <i>the open sea.</i>	ábádi, <i>cultivated land.</i>
darya ; naddi, <i>a river.</i>	
kinárah, <i>the shore ; bank.</i>	
nála, <i>a ditch ; ‘nullah,’</i> (An- glo-Hind.)	

paṛti, <i>waste-land ; uncultivated land.</i>	ráh ; (<i>fem.</i>) rásta, <i>a road.</i>
jāngal, <i>forest ; high-grass, or forest trees on land ; a weedy place ; 'jungle.'</i>	saṛak, <i>the highway. (fem.)</i>
jhāṛ ; jhāṛi, <i>underwood ; scrub.</i>	gali, <i>a lane ; a 'gully,' (Anglo Hind.)</i>
kíchar, <i>mud.</i>	chauk, <i>a square (often used as the market-place.)</i>
bálu ; ret, <i>sand.</i>	bázár, <i>a collection of shops, or stalls ; a market ; the 'bazaar.'</i>
patthar, <i>a stone.</i>	hāt ; mela, <i>a fair.</i>
patta, <i>a leaf.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
ḍál ; shákh, <i>a branch.</i>	hoṭel, (E.) <i>a hotel.</i>
jaṛ, <i>a root ; roots.</i>	iṣṭeshan, (E.) <i>the railway-station.</i>
ghás, <i>grass.</i>	jel-khánah, (jel, E.) <i>the jail.</i>
phal ; mewa, <i>fruit.</i>	ķilah ; gaṛh, <i>a fort.</i>
phúl, <i>flowers.</i>	pul, <i>a bridge.</i>
shahr ; nagar, <i>a city ; a town.</i>	rel-rásta, ('rel,' E.) <i>the railway.</i>
gáñw ; basti ; grám (L. B.) <i>a village.</i>	rel-gāṛi, <i>a railway carriage ; a train.</i>
ghar ; makán ; koṭhi, <i>a house.</i>	
hopṛi, <i>a cottage.</i>	

EXERCISE No. 27.

Barsát ke mausim meñ, jāngal aur jhāṛ bahut ūñche hote haiñ ; darya sab baṛe haiñ ; gáchh, maidán, ghás, sab chizeñ sabz rang ki hoti haiñ. Garm dinoñ meñ, darkár hai kih ko,i ádmi dhúp meñ nahíñ jáwe ; magar aksar hota hai kih garmi ke mausim meñ, sab ko,i tandurust rahta hai ; jáṛe ke mausim meñ, áb-o-hawa niháyat pasand hai ; lekin sardi ke bá, is, zukám aur chand ķism ki bimári ádmi, oñ-ko taklíf deti haiñ.

EXERCISE No. 28.

A storm is coming from the West. I see lightning there. Listen! there's thunder. I can't hear it. There are many shops in the city; but the streets are narrow. There are fogs in the cold weather. The train will arrive at noon. There are no shops in this square. It is near the bazar, therefore there are no shops. The water of the reservoir is better than the water of the canal. There is a large tank on the 'maidán.'¹ A fair will take place (say, 'there will be a fair') on the 10th of next January. Have you been at (say, 'ever gone to') the Sonpúr fair (*mela*)?

VOCABULARY No. XXIII.

COMMON ANIMALS.

jánwar ; haiwán, <i>any animal.</i>	úñt ; shutur, <i>a camel.</i>
háthi ; fíl <i>or</i> píl, <i>an elephant.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
sher-babar ; singh, <i>a lion.</i>	mádiyán, <i>a mare.</i>
sher ; bágh, <i>a tiger.</i>	gadha, ² gadhi, <i>an ass.</i>
chíta, <i>a leopard.</i>	ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony ; a 'tatt' (Anglo-Hind).</i>
bhál ; bhálu, <i>a bear.</i>	kutta, kutti, <i>a dog.</i>
jangli sú,ar, <i>a boar.</i>	billi, <i>a cat.</i>
bheṛiya, <i>a wolf.</i>	sánḍ, ³ <i>a bull.</i>
gídaṛ ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>	bail, <i>an ox.</i>
lomṛi, <i>a fox.</i>	bhaiṅs ; bhaiṅsa, <i>a buffalo.</i>
haran <i>or</i> hiran, <i>a stag ; a deer.</i>	gá,o <i>or</i> gá,e, <i>a cow.</i>
gilehri, <i>a squirrel.</i>	bachra, <i>a calf.</i>
khar-gosh, <i>a rabbit ; hare.</i>	

¹ Used as an English word ; especially in Calcutta.

² Also used figuratively.

³ The pronunciation of this word does not admit of being reproduced by letters, you must *hear* it pronounced before attempting it.

bheri, <i>a sheep.</i>	sú,ar, ¹ <i>a pig.</i>
bakri ; chhágul, <i>a goat.</i>	bandar, <i>a monkey.</i>

VERMIN AND INSECTS.

sánp, <i>a snake.</i>	til-chatṭa, <i>a cockroach.</i>
bichchhu, <i>a scorpion.</i>	chúṅṭi, <i>an ant.</i>
gojar, <i>a centipede.</i>	dímak, <i>a white ant.</i>
indúr, <i>a rat.</i>	machchhar, <i>a musquito.</i>
chúha, <i>a mouse.</i>	makkhi ; magas, <i>a fly.</i>
chha-chhúṅḍar, <i>a musk-rat.</i>	pissu, <i>a flea.</i>
cham-gídar, <i>a bat.</i>	khaṭ-mal, <i>a bug.</i>
ṭikṭikki, <i>a lizard.</i>	ganḍi, <i>a 'gundy.'</i>

BIRDS.

chiriya, <i>a bird of any kind.</i>	murgh, murghi, <i>cock, hen.</i>
murgh-ábi, <i>water fowl.</i>	píru, <i>a turkey.</i>
gidh, <i>a vulture.</i>	pekan, <i>a capon (English word</i>
chíl, <i>a kite.</i>	with 'c' and 'p' misplaced).
chakwa, chakwi, <i>the Brah-</i>	kabútar, <i>a pigeon.</i>
<i>miny goose.</i>	cháha ; isnaip (E.) <i>snipe.</i>
mor, <i>a peacock.</i>	baṭer, <i>quail.</i>
sáras ; bogla, <i>a crane.</i>	ṭil, (E.) <i>teal.</i>
kauwa, <i>a crow.</i>	tota, túti, <i>a parrot.</i>
ullu, ² <i>an owl.</i>	maina, <i>a 'maina.'</i>
háṅs, <i>a swan.</i>	bulbul, <i>a bulbul (often con-</i>
ráj-háṅs, <i>a goose.</i>	founded with a nightingale).
bat ; battakh, <i>a duck.</i>	sháma, <i>a nightingale.</i>

EXERCISE No. 29.

Jangal meṅ bahut jánwar rahte haiṅ. Sher-babar jangal ke bádsháh haiṅ, Hindústán meṅ sher-babar kam haiṅ.

¹ ²Also used figuratively.

Sher bahut haiṅ : aksar admi, oṅ-ko pakar-kar kháte haiṅ. Sab ko, i un-se ḍarte haiṅ. Barsát kemausim meṅ saṅp kabhi-kabhi ghar meṅ áte haiṅ : bahut khabardár hona cháhiye. Díwár meṅ sebichchhunikal-áte haiṅ. Hindústán ki chíriyáṅ nahíṅ gáti haiṅ. Mor ki áwáz bahut ná-pasand hai. Sáhib log bahut murghí, áṅ kháte haiṅ ; is mulk meṅ sasti haiṅ.

EXERCISE No. 30.

When the grass is long, (then) there are many snakes. At the base of the mountains, the hunter gets many tigers and elephants. The bear lives in the hills. Pig-sticking is the best sport in the country. A fast horse is necessary for pig-sticking. Ponies are serviceable for children. In this country, the three seasons are—the cold weather, the hot weather, and the rains.

VOCABULARY No. XXIV.

THE BÁZÁR.

bázár, <i>the market.</i>	púnji, <i>capital.</i>
bázár karna, <i>to market.</i>	súd, <i>interest.</i>
mol-lena ; kharíd-karna, <i>to buy.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
bechna, <i>to sell.</i>	dúkándár, <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
bikna, <i>to be sold.</i>	sarráf, (Anglo-Hind. 'shroff'), <i>a banker.</i>
ķímat ; dám, <i>price.</i>	mahájan, (<i>lit.</i> the great man), <i>a money lender ; merchant.</i>
nirkh (Anglo-Hind nirrik) ; bhá, o, <i>rate.</i>	saudágar, <i>a merchant ;</i> <i>trader.</i>
kharíd-farokht, <i>buying and</i> <i>selling ; trafficking.</i>	saudágari ; tijárat, <i>trade.</i>
sauda ; mál ; chíz, <i>merchan-</i> <i>dize ; goods.</i>	dastúri, <i>discount ; allowance</i> <i>given by the seller to your</i> <i>servant.</i>
nafa, <i>profit.</i>	
nuksán ; ghaṭi, <i>loss.</i>	

ráj, <i>the mason.</i>	kapra, <i>cloth.</i>
lohár, <i>the smith.</i>	thán, <i>a piece ; a web.</i>
nál-band, <i>the farrier.</i>	namúnah, <i>a pattern ; sample.</i>
barha,i, <i>the carpenter.</i>	resham, <i>silk.</i>
bálbar ; hajjám, <i>the barber.</i>	mal-mal, <i>muslin.</i>
sonár, <i>the gold, or silver-smith.</i>	katán-kapra, <i>linen, calico.</i>
júti-wála, <i>the shoe-maker.</i>	rú,i, <i>cotton.</i>
mochi, <i>the cobbler, worker in leather.</i>	ún ; pashm, <i>wool.</i>
tarázu, <i>a weighing-machine.</i>	bánát, <i>broad-cloth.</i>
baṭ khara, <i>a weight for ditto.</i>	flálen, (E.) <i>flannel.</i>
taul ; wazn, <i>the weight of a thing.</i>	márkín, (i.e., 'American') <i>calico.</i>
taul karna, <i>to weigh.</i>	lambá,i, <i>length.</i>
	chouṛá,i, <i>breadth.</i>
	motá,i, <i>thickness.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXV.

THE DINNER TABLE.

kháne kimez, <i>the dining-table.</i>	dís, (E.) <i>the pièce de résistance</i>
mez ki chádar, <i>the table-cloth,</i> also <i>table-cover.</i>	sekan or síkan (i.e., 'second' E.), <i>the second course.</i>
bartan, <i>a plate ; dish.</i>	chhuri, <i>a knife.</i>
kháne ke bartan, <i>the dinner things.</i> [service.	káṅṭa, <i>a fork.</i>
mewe ke bartan, <i>the dessert-dúṅga, the dish in which a side-dish or vegetables are served ; a side-dish, which servants are fond of calling also 'sai-dís.' (E.)</i>	chhuri-káṅṭa, <i>the knives and forks.</i>
	chammach; chamchah, <i>a spoon.</i>
	ḍhakna; sarposh, <i>a cover ; lid.</i>
	háth-boli, (half E.) <i>a finger-glass.</i>
	háth ka tauliyah, <i>a napkin.</i>

glás, (E.) <i>a glass ; the glass-service.</i>	pençh-kash, <i>a cork-screw.</i>
piyálah, <i>a cup.</i>	kág, (for E. 'cork') <i>a cork.</i>
pirich, <i>a saucer.</i>	khilál, <i>a tooth-pick.</i>
	pík-dán ; ugál-dán, <i>a spittoon.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVI.

THE KITCHEN.

báwarchi-khánah, <i>the kitchen.</i>	fará,i pán, (E.) <i>the frying-pan.</i>
degchi, <i>a copper cooking vessel.</i>	síkh, <i>a spit.</i>
kalá,i, <i>the tinning of the same.</i>	tanúr, <i>an oven.</i>
(has to be done once a month.)	chúlha, <i>a stove ; fire-place for cooking.</i>
hánḍi, <i>an earthen pot.</i>	ko,ila, <i>charcoal ; coals.</i>
ghara, <i>a water-pot.</i>	hezam ; lakri, <i>wood ; fuel.</i>
rasú,i, <i>cooking.</i>	doli, <i>a hanging meat-safe.</i>
rasú,i ke bartan, <i>the cooking pots.</i>	tháli, <i>a brass plate.</i>
hánḍi-bartan, <i>vessels generally.</i>	loṭa, <i>a native brass-vessel for liquids.</i>
ketli, (E.) <i>the kettle.</i>	tháli-loṭa, <i>native brass-vessels generally.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVII.

THE BED ROOM.

(See also pages 34 and 94.)

sone ka kamara, <i>the bed-room.</i>	háth-boli, (E.) <i>a washing-basin.</i>
siṅgár-mez, <i>a dressing-table.</i>	
á,ínah, <i>a looking-glass (accent on first syllable.)</i>	áftábah, <i>a water-jug ; a ewer.</i>
	sábuṅ, <i>soap.</i>

brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>	razá,i, <i>the quilt.</i>
kanghī, <i>a comb.</i>	takiyah ; bálish, <i>a pillow.</i>
sábun-dán, <i>a soap-dish.</i>	ghiláf, <i>a covering slip, e.g.,</i>
manjan, <i>tooth powder or</i>	case for a pillow.
<i>paste.</i>	toshak, <i>the mattress.</i>
khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>	ṭab, (E.) <i>a tub.</i>
bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil.</i>	tauliyah, <i>a towel.</i>
palang ; chárpá,i ; khát, <i>a bed.</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
musahri, <i>musquito-curtains.</i>	ṭokri, <i>a basket.</i>
chádar, <i>the sheets.</i>	jháran, <i>a duster.</i>
kammal ; kamli, <i>the blankets.</i>	jháru, <i>a broom.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVIII.

GAMES.

anṭa ; geṇḍ ; goli, <i>a ball.</i>	jál, <i>a net.</i>
khelne ki lakṛi ; thápi, <i>a bat ;</i>	khamba, <i>a post,</i>
<i>a cue or the like.</i>	khúnṭa ; mekh, <i>a peg.</i>
anṭá-ghar, <i>the billiard room ;</i>	shatranj, <i>chess.</i>
<i>the club.</i>	tásh, <i>cards.</i>
khel-gáh, <i>the playground.</i>	páse, <i>dice.</i>
geṇḍ-gáh, <i>the racquet court.</i>	takhtah-nard, <i>backgammon.</i>
satar, <i>a line.</i>	ṭenis, <i>lawn-tennis.</i>
rassi, <i>a rope ; string.</i>	polo, <i>polo.</i>

Note.—And so of other games. The English word must be used because the natives not having *the thing*, cannot have a name for it.

EXERCISE NO. 31.

Áyah ! sab chíz taiyár hai ? Háñ mem sáhibah ? sab durust hai. Tum kaisi ádmi ho ! kuchh sábun nahín hai, aur tum sab durust' bolti ho. Mera ṭusúr ! mu,áf kijiye ! Ṭab meñ

páni hai ? Nahín mem-sáhibah ! bihishti áj bímár hái. To ham kya kareñge ? Ek ñuli ko chár paise ðijiye, to wuh páni le-áwega. Achchha ! achchha ! ñuli ko bulá,o—aur sábul, tauiyah bhítar rakh-do. Darzi bhi nahín áya hai! sab ko, i áj bímár haiñ ! Mem sáhibah ! sach bát yih hai, kih áj baṛa tamáshah hai ; is liye sab log bímári ka bahánah karte haiñ ; bandi házir hai.

EXERCISE No. 32.

Bring clean sheets for¹ the bed. All the sheets are at² the washerman's ? Since when are they at the washerman's ? Since yesterday. Put all the books on the table, and clean the book-shelves. See ! how dirty (they) are : clean (them) with warm water (and) soap ; (and) then rub (them) with polish. Sometimes snakes come into the house ; so³ one must always be careful. Scorpions also and cock-roaches come out of the walls, and fleas and bugs and mosquitoes are everywhere.

EXERCISE No. 33.

Do pahar ke waḡt tumbhára báp ghar meñ se nikal-áya. Añdhere ke waḡt phir-gaya. Áj kaun tárikh hái ? Áj júlá, i mahíne ki áṡh tárikh hai. Hamára badan kamzor hai ; mede meñ dard hai. Jíbh dekhlá,o. Zard rang ki⁴ hai ; dawa zarúr nahín hai : subḡ ko, shám ko, ghoṛe par hawa khána cháhiye. Nahín ! chand roz hú,e, kih maiñ apne ghoṛe par se gir-paṛa ; bihtar hai, kih áṡ dawa deñ. Achchha ! maiñ dúñga.

EXERCISE No. 34.

One day, at evening, a fox, having come out of the jungle, saw grapes in a garden. He said (that) " see there :

¹ Ke waste.² Ke pás.³ Pas.⁴ Feminine, because ' jíbh, ' which is feminine, is understood.

“ certainly these grapes are large and sweet, I shall seize
 “ some. ” But the grapes were on the roof of a house. The
 fox began to jump ; but was not able to get up, ¹ and could
 not lay-hold-of ² even one grape. ³ Becoming vexed, he said
 (that) “ no-doubt you are very sour, ” and went away.

VOCABULARY No. XXIX.

THE STABLE AND HARNESS-ROOM.

istabal, <i>the stable.</i>	chauri, <i>a fly-flicker.</i>
thán, <i>a stall.</i>	gáři, <i>the carriage.</i>
sáz, <i>the harness.</i>	ṭhíká-gáři, <i>a carriage for hire;</i> <i>a ‘ fly ’ ; a cab.</i>
rás, <i>the reins.</i>	ṭam-ṭam, (E.) <i>a dog-cart.</i> ⁴
jot, <i>the traces.</i>	fiṭan-gáři, (half E.) <i>a phaeton.</i>
bág : lagám, <i>a bridle.</i>	band-gáři, <i>a brougham.</i>
dahánah, <i>a bit.</i>	barúsh-gáři, <i>a barouche.</i>
nuktah, <i>the head-stall.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
zanjír, <i>a chain.</i>	mádiyán, <i>a mare.</i>
dumchi, <i>the crupper (strap).</i>	ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony.</i>
zín, <i>a saddle.</i>	joři, <i>‘ the pair ’ (of horses).</i>
zer-band, <i>a martingale.</i>	joři-gáři, <i>the carriage and</i> <i>pair ready for use.</i>
ḥalkah, <i>a collar.</i>	kampás, (E) <i>the shafts ; a</i> <i>one-horsed carriage.</i>
peṭi ; tang, <i>a girth.</i>	nál, <i>a horse-shoe.</i>
brúsh, (E) <i>a brush.</i>	nál-bandi, <i>shoeing a horse.</i>
kharkharah, <i>a curry-comb.</i>	
rikáb, <i>a stirrup.</i>	
rikáb-díwál, <i>stirrup-leathers.</i>	
kánṭa, <i>a spur.</i>	
chábuk, <i>a whip.</i>	

¹ Chaṛhna.

² Pakarṇa.

³ Ek angúr bhi.

⁴ Supposed to be the English ‘ tandem. ’

khol-bandi, <i>taking off the shoes, paring the hoofs (som) and putting the old shoes on again.</i>	chaná, <i>gram.</i> ja,i, <i>oats.</i> jau, <i>barley.</i> bhúsi, <i>bran.</i> sattu, <i>a kind of flour, given in water to horses when tired, &c.</i>
thaili, <i>a bag.</i>	ghás, <i>grass.</i>
bálṭi, <i>a pail.</i>	dub-ghás, <i>a kind of grass which is best for horses.</i>
rassi ; bágḍor, <i>a rope.</i>	namak, <i>salt.</i>
sáz ka ghoṛa, <i>a harness-stand.</i>	bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i>
mom-raughan, <i>grease ; oil ; harness-paste ; polish.</i>	bicháli <i>straw.</i>
bárnish, (E.) <i>varnish.</i>	
rang, <i>paint.</i>	
dánah, <i>grain ; corn.</i>	

VOCABULARY No. XXX.

ARTICLES OF FOOD.

shorbah, (<i>vulg.</i> súrwah) <i>soup.</i>	iṣṭew, (pronounce as in English, with-short 'i' before,) <i>stew.</i>
machhli, <i>fish.</i>	
sámar-machhli, <i>salmon.</i>	airan-i-stew, <i>Irish-stew.</i>
chingṛi, <i>shrimps.</i>	frikasi, <i>fricassee.</i>
gosht, ¹ <i>meat of all kinds.</i>	áspik, <i>aspec.</i>
kaṭlis, (E.) <i>cutlets.</i>	murghi, <i>a fowl ; fowls.</i>
mínch, <i>mince.</i>	

¹ In English houses, the servants distinguish 'bíf-gosht,' 'maṭan-gosht,' &c. The parts of an animal, as used at table, are also generally called by the English names ; as, 'hed,' 'sholdar,' 'leg,' 'fore-kártar ;' 'sedli' (*saddle*), 'cháp,' (*chop*), 'istek' (*steak*), &c. Many English people drop the 't' of gosht,' and so reach a word which means 'an ear.' But the servants come to know what is meant.

murghi-rost, (half E.) <i>roast-fowl.</i>	aṇḍa-bekam, <i>ham and egg.</i>
murghi-boil, (half E.) <i>boiled-fowl.</i>	koftah, <i>rissole.</i>
murghi-kaṭlis, <i>chicken-cutlets.</i>	puḍiṅg, (E.) <i>pudding.</i>
kári, <i>curry.</i>	panír, <i>cheese.</i>
bhát, <i>cooked rice.</i>	roṭi, <i>bread.</i>
kári-bhát, <i>curry and rice.</i>	rol, (E.) <i>dinner rolls.</i>
pulá,o, <i>fowl cooked with rice and condiments.</i>	tost, (E.) <i>toast.</i>
sassich, (E.) <i>sausage.</i>	makkhan, <i>butter.</i>
pátis, (E.) <i>potted meat.</i>	chapáti, <i>a scone.</i>
aṇḍa, <i>an egg.</i>	kulchah ; 'kek,' (E.) <i>cake.</i>
ham, (E.) (pronounce as English, 'hem') <i>ham.</i>	biskit, (E.) <i>biscuit.</i>
bekam, <i>bacon.</i>	murabba ; jám, (E.) <i>jam; jelly.</i>
	jeli, (E.) <i>jelly, as taken with mutton, &c., or as 'a jelly.'</i>
	barf, (<i>vulg.</i> 'baraf') <i>ice ; an ice.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXXI.

CONDIMENTS.

masálah, <i>spices, generally.</i>	wiláyati ¹ tei, <i>olive oil.</i>
namak, <i>salt.</i>	adrak, <i>green ginger, used also to mean preserved ginger.</i>
rá,i, <i>mustard.</i>	soṅṭh, <i>dry ginger.</i>
mircha (<i>vulg.</i> 'mirich') <i>pepper.</i>	haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>
gol-mirch, <i>black pepper.</i>	lahsan, <i>garlic.</i>
lál-mircha, <i>cayenne-pepper.</i>	pársli, <i>parsley.</i>
sirkah, <i>vinegar.</i>	puḍínah, <i>mint.</i>
sás, (E.) <i>sauce.</i>	

¹ 'Wiláyati' means *foreign* ; especially, *European*, or *English*. It is the 'belátee,' or 'bilatty' of Anglo-Hindústáni.

chilli, ¹ <i>chillies</i> .	mīṣri, <i>crystallised sugar</i> .
chaṭni, <i>chutnee</i> .	
mīṭhā, <i>i, sweets, also, 'the dessert.'</i>	tambāku, <i>tobacco</i> .
chīni ; shakar, <i>sugar</i> .	churuṭ, (E.) <i>a cigar</i> .
	sigareṭ, (E.) <i>a cigarette</i> .

VOCABULARY No. XXXII.

VEGETABLES.

tarkári ; sabzi, <i>vegetables, generally</i> .	ság, <i>spinach</i> ; 'ság.'
álu, <i>potatoes</i> .	shalgham, <i>turnips</i> .
maṭar, <i>peas</i> .	gájar ; gajrah, <i>carrots</i> .
boṛa, <i>a bean</i> .	piyáz, <i>onions</i> .
múli, <i>radish</i> .	tamátu, <i>tomatoes</i> .
kobi, <i>cabbage</i> .	haṭichok, (E.) <i>artichokes</i> .
phúl kobi, <i>cauliflower</i> .	salád, (F.) <i>lettuce ; salad</i> .
	silaṛi, (E.) <i>celery</i> .

Note—Many other vegetables are also used, and called by their native names, some having no English equivalent. Among these are, 'kaddoo,' 'palwal,' 'bhinḍi,' 'brinjál' or 'baigan,' 'kachhu' (*Jerusalem artichoke*), &c., &c. Your 'máli' will point them out to you.

VOCABULARY No. XXXIII.

FRUIT.

mewah, <i>fruit generally</i> .	angúr, <i>a grape ; grapes</i> .
ám, <i>a mango</i> .	anjír, <i>a fig</i> .
amrúd, <i>guava</i> .	bádám, <i>almonds</i> .
anár, <i>a pomegranate</i> .	bel, <i>the 'bel,' fruit</i> .

¹ Not a Hindústáni word.

kaṭhal, <i>the jack fruit.</i>	náranḡi, <i>an orange.</i>
kela, <i>plantains.</i>	náryal, <i>the cocoa-nut.</i>
khajúr, <i>dates.</i>	pistah, <i>pistachio nuts.</i>
kharbúzah, <i>melon.</i>	seb, <i>an apple.</i>
kishmish, <i>raisins.</i>	shaft-álu, <i>a peach.</i>
imli, <i>tamarind.</i>	sharífah, <i>a custard-apple.</i>
jauz, <i>a nut ; nuts.</i>	strábari, (E.) <i>strawberries.</i>
lemu, <i>or laimún, a lemon.</i>	ṭipári, <i>cape gooseberries.</i>
líchi, <i>the leechee.</i>	khúbáni, <i>apricots.</i>

Note.—In ‘angúr’ the ‘ng’ has not a nasal sound. Pronounce as if the syllables were separate, ‘an-gúr.’ You will not find on European tables in India many more fruits than those given above. You may add ‘*pamalo*’ also anannás, *pine-apple.*

WINE AND DRINKS.

See page 34. Wines on English tables are called by their English names, (generally more or less altered,) followed by the word ‘sharáb,’ *wine.* ‘Claret’ is generally called ‘lál sharáb.’ Sometimes ‘kalárat’ (without ‘sharáb’ added.)

VOCABULARY No. XXXIV.

barf-páni, <i>iced-water.</i>	chá,e, <i>tea.</i>
wiláyati-páni, <i>soda-water.</i>	ḡáfi ; (E.) ; ḡahwah, <i>coffee.</i>
míṭha páni (<i>sweet water</i>), <i>lemonade.</i>	koko, (E.) <i>coco.</i>
títa páni, <i>bitter, i.e., tonic</i> <i>water.</i>	dúdh, <i>milk.</i>
	malá,i, <i>cream.</i>

EXERCISE No. 35.

Ek ádmi ke ghar meṅ, ek sau rúpíye, chori se, gum-hoga, e the. Us-ne ḡázi ko khábar di. Kázi-ne sab naukaron ko talab karke, ek ek ádmi-ko ek lakṛi, náp meṅ barábar,

di ; aur kaha kib, "jo ádmi chor hai, us ki lakri ek ungli barh-já,egi." Tab sabhon-ko rukhsat di. Rát ke waqt, chor-ne, apni lakri se, ek ungli kát dáli ; is taur se, kázi-ne chor pahchána, us-se rúpiye liye, aur saza di.

EXERCISE No. 36.

One man asked another, 'you, on the sea have often made journeys : say, what¹ wonderful-things² have you seen? He gave answer : 'Than all,³ this is wonderful,⁴ that I, at the shore, arrived in safety.

VOCABULARY No. XXXV.

(See also pages 34 and 87.)

THE TOILET AND ITS ACCESSORIES.

kapra ; kapre, <i>clothes generally.</i>	kamar-band, <i>a waist-band ; belt.</i>
kháne ka kapra, <i>dress clothes.</i>	belat (E.) <i>a belt.</i>
topi, <i>a hat.</i>	moze, <i>boots ; but used in English houses to mean socks ; stockings.</i>
chhoṭi topi, <i>a cap.</i>	buṭ (E.) <i>boots.</i>
solah ⁵ topi, <i>a pith hat.</i>	júti, <i>or júta, a shoe. [slipper.</i>
pagri, <i>a cloth head-dress ; a turban ; also linen, or silk, bound round a 'topi.'</i>	silpaṭ <i>or slipaṭ (E.); páposh, a dastánah, gloves.</i>
kálar, (E.) <i>a collar.</i>	rúmál, <i>a pocket-handkerchief.</i>
gala-band, <i>or gulu-band, a neck-tie ; neck-scarf.</i>	resham ka rúmál, <i>a silk ditto.</i>

¹ 'Kya kya ;' doubling the pronoun gives the idea of number.

² Wonderful things ; wonders, 'ajá,ib.'

³ See page 74, section 8.

⁴ 'ajúbah.'

⁵ Not derived from sol, solis, the sun.

labádah, <i>a cloak.</i>	aṅgúṭhi, <i>a ring.</i>
kurti, <i>a coat.</i>	sone ki aṅgúṭhi, <i>a gold ring.</i> ²
báráni-kurti, ¹ <i>a great coat.</i>	istad, (E.) ³ <i>a stud ; studs.</i>
barsáti-kapra, <i>waterproofs.</i>	pín, (E.) <i>a pin.</i>
frák, (E.) ; dares, (E.) <i>a</i>	brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>
<i>lady's dress.</i>	bál ka brúsh, <i>a hair-brush.</i>
frák-koṭ, (E.) <i>a frock-coat.</i>	kapre ka brúsh, <i>a clothes-</i>
dáman, <i>the skirt.</i>	<i>brush.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	dáṅṭ ka brúsh, <i>a tooth-brush.</i>
waskaṭ, (E.) <i>a waistcoat.</i>	kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>
patlún, (E.) <i>trowsers.</i>	kañchi, <i>scissors.</i>
brichis, (E.) <i>breeches.</i>	ḷalam-tarásh, <i>a penknife.</i>
gális, <i>braces.</i>	sút, <i>thread ; string.</i>
piṭi-koṭ, (E.) <i>a petticoat.</i>	fítah, <i>tape ; shoe-lace ; boot-</i>
ḷamís, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>	<i>lace.</i>
sul-daráz, <i>drawers.</i>	sú,i, <i>a needle.</i>
bani,en, <i>an under-flannel shirt.</i>	sú,i-tága, <i>a needle-and-thread.</i>
rát ka kapra, <i>night dress ;</i>	sábuṅ, <i>soap.</i>
<i>night things. [‘pyjamahs.’]</i>	sábuṅ-dán, <i>the soap-dish.</i>
pá-e-jámah, <i>night drawers ;</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
rát ki kurti, <i>a short night-coat.</i>	manjan, <i>dentifrice.</i>
rát ki ḷamís, <i>a night-shirt.</i>	bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil</i>
baṛoch, (E.) <i>a brooch.</i>	khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>

¹ Gentlemen generally call this their ‘brandy-kurti.’ On the contrary, it is derived from the Persian ‘bárán,’ which means *rain*.

² And so of other metal or gem rings ; use ‘ki’ before ‘aṅgúṭhi.’ The principal gems are :—Almás ; híra, *diamond.* Zamurrad ; panna, *emerald.* Yáḷút, *ruby.* Fírozah, or pírozah, *turquoise.* Lahsuniya, *cat's-eye.* Dúdhíya-patther, *opal* (from dúdh. *milk*). Moti, *a pearl.*

³ Uneducated natives require a preliminary ‘i,’ to help them to pronounce a word beginning with an ‘s.’ followed by another consonant. Another common word is, ‘istrít,’ *street* : and there are many others.

THE ARMY.

English titles of rank, of course somewhat altered, are used, followed by the word 'sáhib.' The principal are :—
jarnail sáhib (*the General*), karnail sáhib, mejar sáhib, kaptán sáhib, sárjan sáhib (*the sergeant*). Native officers are called the súbadár sáhib, hawaldár sáhib, jamadár sáhib, &c., though it is to be feared that 'sáhib' is not always used to native officers.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVI.

fauj ; lashkar, <i>the army</i> .	sámán-i-jang, <i>equipments of war</i> .
paltan, <i>a regiment</i> .	zarb, <i>a stand of arms</i> .
gore ki paltan, <i>a European regiment</i> .	top, <i>a cannon</i> .
sawár, <i>a horse-soldier</i> .	bandúk, <i>a gun ; musket</i> .
sipáhi, <i>a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'</i>	talwár ; shamsher, <i>a sword</i> .
bája, <i>the band</i> . [<i>standard</i>].	ballam ; barchhi, <i>a spear</i> .
jhandá ; nishán, <i>a flag ; the</i>	taghmah ; urdi, ¹ <i>a uniform</i> .
çera, <i>a tent</i> .	goli, <i>a ball ; bullet</i> .
çera karna, <i>to encamp</i> .	top ki goli, <i>a cannon-ball</i> .
kúch karna, <i>to march</i> .	tonça ; kártús (cartouche), <i>a</i>
chháuni ; lá,ins (E.), <i>the bar-</i>	cartridge.
racks ; the lines.	bárút, <i>powder</i> .
jang ; lará,i, <i>war</i> .	chharra, <i>shot</i> .
roz-i-maidán, <i>the day of the</i>	mártaul, <i>a hammer</i> .
plain, i.e. of battle.	kudál ; kudáli, <i>a spade ;</i>
saff-i-jang, <i>battle order</i> .	<i>pickaxe</i> .
lará,i ; hamla ; muqábalah,	taंगा, <i>an axe</i> .
<i>battle ; attack ; onset</i> .	rasad, <i>forage ; provinder</i> .

¹ Not Hindústáni ; but in common use.

EXERCISE No. 37.

Naql hai kih barsát ke mausim meñ, ek úñt aur ek gadha sáth sáth safar-ko ga,e the. Darmiyán ráh ke, unhoñ-ko ek naddi mili. Pahle úñt páni meñ paiñha ; gadha kináre par píchhe raha. Uñt-ne kaha, 'Are ! dost ! kyúñ nahín áte ho ? páni thoṛa hai.' Us-ne jawáb diya, 'albattah páni sirf tumháre peṛ tak hai, lekin mere kán tak hoga, main ḍúb-já,úñga, áge já,iye, mujh-ko mu,áf kijiye.'

EXERCISE No. 38.

A miser said to a rich man, 'Oh ! friend ! I am going 'on (*ko*) a journey ; give me your ring ; seeing (it) on my 'finger, I shall keep remembrance¹ of (*se*) you.' The rich man said, 'When you see your finger bare, you can remember¹ me.' He did not give the ring.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVII.

THE TELEGRAPH AND POST OFFICE.

tár (<i>wire</i>), <i>the telegraph.</i>	ḍák-ghar, <i>the post-office.</i>
tár-ghar, <i>the telegraph-office.</i>	chitṭhi-ḍák, <i>the letter-post.</i>
tár ki khabar, <i>or chitṭhi, a telegram.</i>	bahangi-ḍák, <i>the parcel post ;</i> (Anglo-Hind. 'báñghi dawk.')
fáram (E.), <i>a telegraph (or any other) 'form.'</i>	maḥsúl, <i>postage.</i>
ḍák ; ṭappál, ² <i>the post.</i>	ḍák-ṭikaṭ, <i>a postage-stamp.</i>
ḍák-munshi, <i>the postmaster.</i>	chitṭhi ḍák meñ dena, <i>or,</i>
ḍák-wála, <i>the postman. [ner.</i>	ḍálna, <i>or, rakhna, to post</i>
ḍák piyádab, ³ <i>the postal-run-</i>	<i>a letter.</i>

¹ Yad-rakhna.² Not used in Lower Bengal.³ There is a word pí,an,' generally spelt 'peon,' in very common use for a 'messenger' of any kind. The natives think the word is English ; Englishmen think that it is Hindústáni.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVIII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

- árám, *comfort*.
 jawáb, *an answer*.
 jawáb dena, *to answer ; dis-*
miss.
 chitṭhi ; khatt, *a letter ; a note*.
 (Anglo-Hind. a 'chit.')
- nám, *a name*.
 sust, *lazy ; out of sorts*.
 bu, *a smell*.
 khush-bu, *a nice smell ; scent*.
 bad-bu, *a nasty smell*.
 tab, *or tap ; bukhár, fever*.
 muhri, *a drain*.
 lákh ; lách, *sealing-wax*.
 le, i, *paste*.
 náshtah¹ ; háziri, *breakfast*.
 ṭifin, *lunch*.
 rokna ; thámna, *to stop*.
 (*trans.*)
 khaṛa-rahna, *to stop (intr.)*.
 chalna ; chalána ; áge ba-
 hána, *to go on*.
 shikár, *hunting ; sport ; game*.
 shikár-karna, *to hunt ; shoot*,
 &c.
 shikári, *a hunter*.
- kám, *any business, or work ;*
use.
 yih kis kám ka hai, *of what*
use is this ?
 parwáh, *importance ; 'matter.'*
 kuchh parwáh nahín, *it's no*
matter ; 'don't trouble
about it.' (The 'kuch-par-
 wanny' of Anglo-Hind.)
 parwánah, *a written order of*
command.
 kya kya, *what (various)*
things ; what sorts of...?
 nazdíki, *neighbourhood*.
 mihrbáni kar-ke (*lit. doing*
the kindness), 'have the
 kindness,' 'goodness,' &c.
 mu,áf kíjiye, *means either*
(seriously), 'pardon me,' or
(courteously), 'pray! excuse
me.' 'I beg your pardon.'
- Khán : Bahádur : Khán Ba-
 hádur, *native titles, best*
left untranslated.
 waghairah, *et cetera*.
 faṭat, *fnis*.

¹ Not used in Lower Bengal.

EXERCISE No. 39.

Apni ma ke wáste árám-kursi barámde meṇ rakh-do. Rát aṇdheri hai, lamp báhár lejána hoga. Achchha! lejá,o. Yih chitṭhi jarnail sáhib ke pás le-já-kar, jawáb lá,o. Hamára sá,ís bahut hoshyár hai : Aj shám ko, hamára ghoṛa bhága-játa tha ; usne, ek baghal se dauṛkar, lagám-ko pakaṛ-kar, ghoṛe-ko roka : is-tarah ham bach-gaye.

Bálu par ek bhál chalta hai ; ḥuzúr ke iḳbál se, bandah már-dálega : toṇṭa-díjiye.

Lará,i ke waḳt, ri,áya khush nahín haiṇ. Lashkar sab ádmi,oṇ, sab chízoṇ ka málik hota hai ; bahut zulm karta hai : khet ki fasl lúṭ le-játa hai ; aur ádmi o aurat-ko, bojhe uṭháne ke wáste, zor se, chhín-leta hai ; wá,e ! wá,e !

Yih chitṭhi ḍák meṇ rakh-do. Sáhib ! ṭikaṭ nahín hai. Durust ! ham bhúl ga,e ; ṭikaṭ lagá-do, aur jald dauṛo ! paune páñch baje ḍák band hogi ; aur suno ! hamáre wáste, chár ṭikaṭ, chár chár áne ki, mol-lo. Faḳat.

EXERCISE No. 40.

We shall go (out) shooting to-day. What sort of game¹ are there hereabouts ?² Tiger, leopard, and wild-pig. Any water-fowl ? Yes ! duck ; and there 's also snipe. We shall have to ride two kos. No matter ! it is the cold season. Yes ! but the sun is hot at noon. We have solah-topís ! That's true. Wait a little ! my gun is not clean.

When shall we be back ? At seven in the evening. But what will the ladies do ? They can play lawn-tennis with each other.³ That won't suit⁴ my wife,—we must be back by 3. All right ! we 'll come back together.

Khuda salámat rakhe. Ámín.

May God preserve you ! Amen !

¹ Shikár.

² In this neighbourhood.

³ Among themselves.

⁴ Be agreeable ;

APPENDICES.

I.

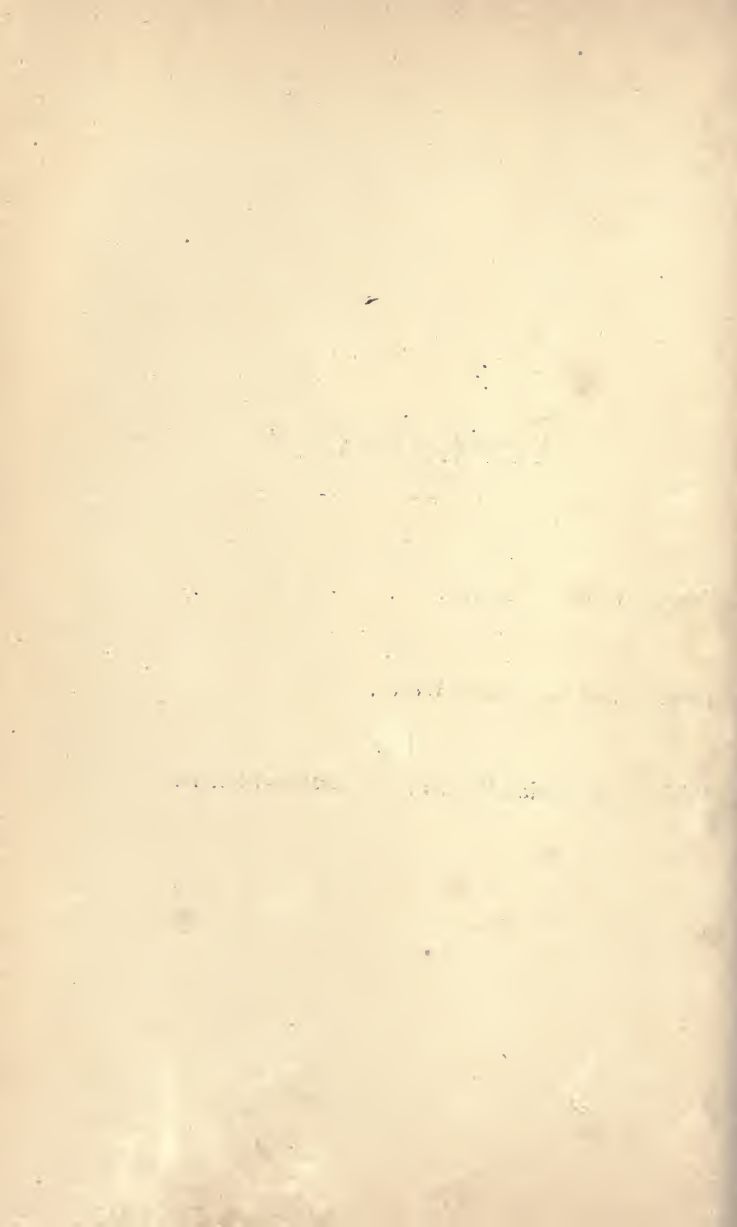
Numerals from 21 to 100.

II.

Relative and Co-relative Words.

III.

A List of Feminine Words in various final letters.



APPENDIX No. 1.

Showing the Ordinal Numerals from 21 to 100.

(See page 64.)

From 21 to 30.

ikkís...bá'ís...te, ís...chaubís...pachís...chhabbís...satá,ís ...
aṭhá,ís...un,tís...tís.

From 31 to 40.*

iktís... battís... tetís...chautís... painṭís... chhattís...saiṅtís...
aṭtís...untálís...chálís.

From 41 to 50.

iktálís... be,álís... tetálís...: chau,álís... painṭálís...chhí,álís...
saiṅtálís...aṭtálís...unchás...pachás.

From 51 to 60.

ikáwan...báwan . tirpan... chauwan... pachpan... chhappan
santáwan...anṭháwan...unsath...sáth.

From 61 to 70.

iksath...básath...tirsath .. chausath...painṣath...chhí,ásath
sarṣath...arṣath...unhattar...sattar.

From 71 to 80.

ikhattar ... bahattar .. tihattar ... chauhattar ... pachhattar...
chhihattar...sathattar...aṭhatter .. unási...assi.

From 81 to 90.

ikási ... be,ási ... tirási ... chaurási ... pachási ... chhí,ási ...
satási...aṭhási...nau,ási...nauwe.

From 91 to 100.

ikánawe ... bánawe...tiránawe...chauránawe...pachánawe...
chhí,ánawe...santánawe...anṭhánawe...ninánawe ...sau, or
sai.

APPENDIX No. II.

Showing a list of Relative and Co-relative words, the latter to be used in Hindústáni, even though not required in English.

agar ; jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> .
agarchi, <i>although</i> .	tau-bhi, <i>even then ; still</i> .
jab, <i>when</i> .	tab ; to, <i>then</i> .
jab-tak (<i>or</i> , talak), <i>till when</i> .	tab-tak (<i>or</i> , talak), <i>till then</i> .
jahán, <i>where ; wherever</i> .	tahán, <i>there</i> .
jahán-tak, <i>however far ; up to where</i> .	tahán-tak, <i>so far ; up to there</i> .
jaisa, <i>as</i> .	taisa ; waisa, <i>so</i> .
jaun, <i>whoever ; whatever</i> .	taun ; wuh, <i>he ; she ; that</i> .
jidhar, <i>whithersoever</i> .	tidhar, <i>thither</i> .
jis-ḳadar, <i>in whatever degree</i> .	us-ḳadar, <i>in that degree</i> .
jis-waḳt, <i>at what time ; when</i> .	us waḳt, <i>at that time ; then</i> .
jitna, <i>or</i> , jetna, <i>as much as ; as many as</i>	itna, <i>or</i> utna, <i>so much ; so many</i> .
jo, <i>if</i> .	to, <i>then</i> . [these.
jo ; jo-ko, <i>i, who ; whoever</i> .	wuh, <i>he, she ; that ; we, they ;</i>
jo-kuchh, <i>whatever</i> .	so, <i>that</i> .

EXAMPLE.

“Jidhar áp já, eṅgi, tidhar bandi bhi já, egi ; jahán áp raheṅgi, tahán bandi bhi rahegi. Jo log áp ke haiṅ, we bandi ke hoṅge ; jo Khuda áp ka ho, wuh mera bhi hoga.”

APPENDIX No. III.

Giving a few common words, in various final letters, which are FEMININE in gender.

ág, <i>fire.</i>	guft-o-gu, <i>conversation.</i>
aḳl, <i>sense ; intelligence.</i>	hawa, <i>air.</i>
áṅkh, <i>an eye.</i>	ḥaya, <i>modesty ; shame.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	iba, <i>a cloak.</i>
áwáz, <i>the voice ; a cry.</i>	íṅt, <i>a brick.</i>
bandúk, <i>a musket ; a gun.</i>	jíbh, <i>the tongue.</i>
bát, <i>word ; news ; affair.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book.</i>
bhúkh, <i>hunger.</i>	kiwár, <i>a door ; gate ; entrance.</i>
bu, <i>smell.</i>	ḳamís, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>
chádar, <i>a sheet.</i>	khábar, <i>news ; tidings.</i>
chál, <i>one's conduct, habits, &c.</i>	khák, <i>earth.</i>
chaukaṭh, <i>the frame of a door.</i>	khuiák, <i>food ; victuals.</i>
chhappar, <i>a roof ; a thatch.</i>	mez, <i>a table.</i>
chilam, <i>the part of a native pipe (huḳḳah) in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.</i>	misl, <i>a file of papers.</i>
dastár, <i>head-dress.</i>	naḳl, <i>a story ; a copy of a writing, &c.</i>
dawa, <i>medicine.</i>	namáz, <i>prayer ; prayers.</i>
ḍhál, <i>a shield ; target.</i>	nok, <i>a point (e.g. of a stick).</i>
díwár, <i>a wall.</i>	palak, <i>an eye-lid.</i>
dohar, <i>a double-woven cotton-cloth.</i>	paltan, <i>a regiment.</i>
du, <i>a benediction.</i>	píṭh, <i>the back.</i>
dunya, <i>the world ; universe.</i>	píyás, <i>thirst.</i>
dum, <i>a tail.</i>	poshák, <i>dress.</i>
ḍar, <i>fear.</i>	ráh, <i>a road.</i>

sarak, <i>the high way.</i>	táláb, <i>a reservoir ; a tank.</i>
saza, <i>punishment.</i>	talwár, <i>a sword.</i>
sharáb, <i>wine.</i>	taswír, <i>a picture.</i>
sharm, <i>modesty ; shame.</i>	tajwíz, <i>investigation ; trial.</i>
shakl, <i>shape ; form.</i>	tír, <i>an arrow.</i>
taarif, <i>praising ; praise.</i>	toshak, <i>a mattress ; bedding.</i>
taawíz, <i>recourse to God ; an amulet.</i>	túfán, <i>a storm ; 'typhoon.'</i>
tahrír, <i>a written statement.</i>	ummed, <i>hope.</i>
tahsíl, <i>collection of dues.</i>	umr, <i>age, i.e., period of life.</i>
ták, <i>a niche.</i>	zabán, <i>the tongue ; a language.</i>
taḡrír, <i>recital ; narration.</i>	zamín, <i>land ; the ground.</i>
taḡsím, <i>division into shares.</i>	zanjír, <i>a chain.</i>
taḡsír, <i>fault ; crime.</i>	zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>

A HINDŪSTĀNI READER.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Gadha aur Sher, (<i>The Ass and the Lion</i>)	109
2. Murgh aur Moti, (<i>The Cock and the Pearl</i>)	110
3. Pille aur Gadha, (<i>The Puppies and the Ass</i>)	111
4. Śing ya Tāngē, (<i>Horns or Legs</i>)	111
5. Buddha Naukar, (<i>The Old Servant</i>)	112
6. Kauwa, Akhroṭ aur Gilehri, (<i>The Crow, the Walnut and the Squirrel</i>)	113
7. Sher, Jangal ka Bādsháh, (<i>The Lion, the King of the Forest</i>)	114
8. Bheriya aur Sáras, (<i>The Wolf and The Crane</i>)... ..	115
9. Saudágarán aur Faujdár Sáhīb, (<i>The Merchants and The Captain</i>)	116
10. Maut Joru aur Gá,e ki, (<i>The Death of one's Wife, and one's Cow</i>)	117
11. 'Insáf Karna Hoga,' (<i>Justice must be done</i>)	118
12. Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Auwal, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, First Chapter</i>)	119
13. Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Doyam, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, Second Chapter</i>)	120
14. Khurshídí Begam, (<i>A lady's name, First Extract</i>)	122
15. Khurshídí Begam, (<i>Second Extract</i>)	114

NOTE.

The following Extracts have been taken from several modern sources, so as to give the student good samples of Hindústáni as written and spoken at the present day. The modern style of composition is less ornate than the older style, at least, when the subject in hand is of a non-poetic kind. English words for which there are no vernacular equivalents are freely used ; and the Relative Pronoun is not unfrequently found following its antecedent as in English, *e.g.*, 'ádmi jo,' instead of 'jo ádmi ..wuh.'

As regards further exercise in writing Hindústáni, the student cannot do better than translate these stories into English, and after some time, retranslate them into Hindústáni.

It only remains for the author to acknowledge the kindness of those gentlemen who have allowed him to make Extracts from their several Works.

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

I. GADHA AUR SHER.

Kisi gadhe-ko, barsát ke mausim में, charne ke waste, bāgh ki tar o tázah ghás mili ; aur píne-ko,¹ chashme ka sáf aur thanḍa aur mítha páni muyassar áya. Gadha, khá-píkar,² khúb moṭa hú,a. Usi nawáh में, ek sher bhi rahta. Ek din, gadha sher ke sáth khush-taba,i karne laga. Sher-ne, ná-khush ho-kar, dánt dikhá,e. Gadhe-ne, usko hañsi samajh-kar³, aur ziyádah⁴ chher-chhár shuruki.⁵ Sher-ne kaha :—‘ agar yih gustákhi, jo⁶ tu karta hai, aql ke sáth hoti,⁷

¹ ‘Píne-ko,’ *for drinking.*

² ‘Khá-píkar,’ *i.e., ‘khá-kar, pí-kar,’ having eaten and drunken.*

³ ‘*Understanding laughter,*’ *i.e., taking it for laughter.*

⁴ ‘*Aur ziyádah,*’ *transl., still further.*

⁵ Remember that ‘ki’ may be the fem. : sing. past tense, or past part. of ‘karna,’ as well as the fem. of ‘ka,’ ‘ke,’ ‘ki.’

⁶ Relative here follows antecedent, as in English ; contrary to the ordinary rule.

⁷ ‘*Agar.—aql-ke sath hoti,*’ *transl., if...were along-with, i.e., accompanied with, sense, or, understanding.*

to mainṭ tujh-ko zarúr saza deta ; magar, mujh-ko, teri be-wukúfi par, rahm áta hai.¹

ḤÁSIL :—Bare log, aḥmaḥon ki báton par, khiyál nahín karte.²

2. MURGH AUR MOTI.

Ek murgh, bhúkh-se be-táb ho-kar, dáne ki just-o-ju men kúre ke ambár ko³ kured-*raha* tha. Bahut der ke bád, nágáh, ek besh-kímat moti nikla. Moti-ko dekh-kar, murgh-ne, baṛi ḥasrat ke sáth, kaha :—‘Afsos ! itni jánkani ke bád, mujh-ko mila bhi to⁴ moti—jis-se na mere dil-ko tashaffi ho sakti hai, o na meri bhúkh-ko taskín. Yih moti agar kisi jauhari ya daulatmand-ko milta, to, is ki ḡadar karta, aur is-ko azíz-rakhta ; lekin, mere liye, aise zor ki bhúkh men,⁵ jo,ár ya chane ka ek dánah, is-se,⁶ kahín bihtar tha.’

ḤÁSIL :—Numá,ish aur árá,ish ki chízeṅ, zindagáni ki asli zarúraton men, kám nahín átiṅ.⁷

¹ ‘Mujh-ko...rahm áta,’ *to me comes compassion, i.e., I have compassion on thy, &c.*

² ‘Khiyál karna’ is a verb which has to be translated according to the context. The idea is the *action of the mind in connection with any subject*. Here you may transl. ‘*does not attach importance to.*’ In other connections, it may mean ‘*to remember;*’ or,—with ‘nahín,’ ‘*to forget;*’ and so on. “Khiyál” is one’s ‘*knowledge,*’ ‘*idea,*’ ‘*notion,*’ on any subject.

³ ‘At,’ or, ‘in.’

⁴ Indicates *a unit* ; also *here* contempt. ‘Mujh-ko mili bhi to moti,’ ‘*to me has-come-to hand this thing called a pear ;*’ or ‘*this wretched pearl.*’

⁵ Aise zor ki bhúkh men, ‘*in hunger of such force.*’

⁶ ‘Than this’ (pearl).

⁷ ‘Átiṅ’ (for áti haiṅ’) 3rd pers. plur. pres. indic. *feminine* of ‘ána :’ transl. ‘*Things of appearance and ornament—in life’s real necessities—are of no use.*’ The agreement is ‘chízeṅ átiṅ (haiṅ). See page 10, section 6.

3. PILLE AUR GADHA.

Ek kisán ke ghar-meñ ek gadha tha, aur ek kutiya bhi páli hú,i thi. Kutiya-ne bachche diye. Jab bachche baṛe hú,e, to khúb khúb khelá,i,áñ karte, aur uchhalte, kúdde; o kisán in bachhoñ ki piyári piyári ḥarkateñ dekhkar, bahut khush hota,¹ aur un-ko, apne háth-se roṭi khiláta,² aur chumkáta.³ Gadhe-ne dil meñ socha, kih ‘in pilloñ ki nisbat,² main bahut kám karta hún; magar hamára málik in-par ziyádah mihrbáni karta hai; lá,o!³ main bhi pilloñ ki taraḥ⁴ kúdá-karún, tá-kih málik mujhe bhi azíz-rakhe.’

Yih soch-kar, gadha,ek din, be-taraḥ dolatti,áñ jháṛne laga. Kisán-ne pahle, to, gumán kiya, kih ‘sháyad makkhiyáñ ya machchhar is-ko satáte haiñ;’ magar ákhir-ko maalúm,hú,a, kih sirf sharárat-se kúdda hai. Tab, to, kisán-ne gadhe ki píṭh meñ páñch, chár ḍaṇḍe aise zor-se lagá,e, kih úchhal kúdd sab bhúl-gaya.

HÁSIL :—Be-samajhe-bújhe⁵ kisi ki rís karna zarúr kharábi láta hai.

4. SING YA ṬÁNGEN.

Ek bárah-singe-ne chashmah-e-áb meñ apna aks dekha; to, apne síngoñ ki shán-o-khúbsúrati dekhkar, bahut khush hú,a; lekin jab us-ki nazar, patli patli⁶ ṭángoñ par, paṛi, to kahne laga :—‘kih khuda-ne mujh-ko we bad-shakl, ṭángoñ

¹ ‘*Would become, &c.*’ See page 17, section 16, ii.

² ‘*As compared with these pups.*’

³ As interj. ‘*Take it so.*’ ‘*So be it.*’

⁴ Acc. of manner. ‘*After the manner of puppies,*’ or, ‘*as the puppies do.*’

⁵ Be-samajhe-bújhe, ‘*without considering (and) understanding; heedlessly;*’ ‘*without thought.*’

⁶ Doubling the adj. gives greater force.

kyūṅ bakhshi haiṅ, jo¹ mere sīṅṅ ki khúbsúrati-ko bhi aib lagáti haiṅ.' Yih dil meṅ soch-kar raha tha ; kih² itne meṅ. ko, i shikári á-pahuṅcha. Bárah-singa aisa tez bhága, kih shikári-ko us-ki háth-áne ki ummed na rahi ; lekin, thoṛi dūr já-kar, jangal ki jhári meṅ, sīṅ aṭak-ga, e, aur pakṛa gaya. Tab kahne laga, 'Há, e ! meri bad-aḳli ! sīṅṅ se maiṅ khush tha : we meri halákat ka sabab hú, e haiṅ ; aur táṅṅ-ko maiṅ bura-jánta tha, unhoṅ-ne³ mujhe, maut-se bacháne meṅ kuchh kami nahīṅ ki.'⁴

HÁSIL :—Jo chíz waḳt par⁴ kám-áne-wáli ho, is-ko azíz-rakhna cháhiye, go-kih khush-numa na ho.⁵

5. BUDDHA NAUKAR.

Ek shakhs ke pás bara zabardast shikári kutta tha. Har roz apne áḳa ke waste shikár láta ; aur málík bhi us kutte-ko bahut azíz-rakhta tha. Akhir-ko, wuh kutta buḍḍha hú, a ; daurṅe ki táḳat báḳi na rahi ; ba-sar, zauf ke sabab-se,⁶ dūr ki chíz nahīṅ dekh-saka tha. Gharaz, shikár-karne-se, sab tarah maazúl ho-gaya. Aisi ḥálat meṅ, málík-ne bhi nazar-i-iltifát kam kar-di. Rátib mauḳúf hú, a. Akhir-ko, ghar se báhar nikál-diya. Jab kutta rukhsat hone⁷ laga, to, ro-kar, málík-se⁸ arz ki, kih, 'maiṅ-ne,⁹ jawáni, á-par nisár ki ; barason

¹ Refers to 'táṅṅ ;' transl.—*which, or, for they.*

² *So that.*

³ *They, i. e., the legs.*

⁴ *Opportunely.*

⁵ A relative clause 'jo...is-ko' transl., *what thing—opportunely—a service-bringing one may be—THAT to esteem—is proper, although, &c*

⁶ 'Ba-sar, zauf ke sabab se,' *at last (be-sar), by reason of debility.*

⁷ 'Rukhsat-hona,' *to take leave ; depart.*

⁸ Observe, the prep. same as with púchhná. See page 51, v.

⁹ Acc. of time ; no prep.

se¹ shikár ki just-o-ju meṇ daura, aur bahut zakhm khá,e ; lekin, kya ! is khud-gharaz dunya ka yihi dastúr hai, kih, ab main láchár hún,² to, mere rahne tak³ ka, ko,i rawádár nahin hai ;⁴ aur meri pichhli khidmateṇ sab akárat haiṇ.’

HÁSIL :—Buḍḍhe naukar,⁵ jin-se^o kám nahin ho sakta, un-ke pichhle huḳúḳ-ko bhúl-jána⁷ baṛi ná-ihsán-mandi hai.

6. KAUWA, AKHROṬ AUR GILEHRI.

Ek kauwa akhroṭ-ko choṇch-se toṛ-rahá tha ; magar akhroṭ par kuchh asar nahin hota tha. Gilehri-ne dekha, aur kauwe-se kaha :—‘ Kyúṇ itni zaḥmat uṭháta⁸ hai ? ’. Kauwe-ne kaha :—‘ main-ne suna hai, kih akhroṭ bahut maze ki chíz hai ; aur jab Khuda-ne, is sakhti ke sáth, is-ko band-kiya hai, zarúr is ke andar,⁹ kuchh baṛi niimat hogi ; so, main—jis-tarah ban-parega¹⁰—is-ko toṛ-kar rahúnga.’

Gilehri-ne kaha :—‘ Main ek ásán tadbír batá,ún ; akhroṭ-ko, baṛi dúr, hawa meṇ úpar le-jákar, patthar ki samne-wali chaṭán par¹¹—chhoṛ-de ; girne ke sadme se, khud pásh-pásh ho-já,ega.’

¹ Since, transl., ‘for years back.’

² ‘Now (that) I am helpless,’ or, ‘useless.’

³ ‘Up to the point of my remaining.’

⁴ Transl. : there is no consentor of (Eng. to) even my remaining.

⁵ There is no verb to this Plur. Nom. It is leftstanding, and referred back-to by ‘un-ke’; as we might say. ‘This man, why, he’s a fool.’

⁶ Oblique form of plur. of ‘jo.’

⁷ Verbal Noun.

⁸ ‘Uṭhána’ and ‘khána’ are often used regarding mental feelings or sufferings.

⁹ ‘It must be that inside it.’

¹⁰ ‘In whatever way it may be practicable.’

¹¹ ‘On an opposite slab of stone.’

Kauwe-ne aisa hi kiya ; lekin, níche utar-kar, kya dekhta hai? Kih wáke meṅ akhroṭ to pásh-pásh ho-gaya, magar maghz¹ gilehri le-kar chal-di ; sirf chhilke chhoṭ-ga,i.

HÁSIL :—Khud-gharaz ádmi, jo² saláh deta hai, us meṅ³ kuchh-na-kuchh apna fá'idah zarúr soch-leta hai.⁴

7. SHER, JANGAL KA BÁDShÁH.

Sher aur ríchh aur chíta aur bheṛiya, chároṅ⁵, shikár ki just-o-ju meṅ the ; sab-ne saláh kí⁶ :—‘ á,o, darya-kináre meṅ shikár karen ; jo shikár⁷ milega, chároṅ barábar hisse bánt-ṭeṅge.’—Ittifákan, níl-gá,o-ko mára; aur, ba-mújib áhd o paimáṅ ke, barábar chár hisse kiye ! qaríb tha, kih har ek apna apna⁸ hissah le ;⁹ itne meṅ, sher, lapak-kar, bola :—‘ Suno, bhá'i ! yih ek hissah, to,ba-mújib kaul-o-qarár-ke, mera hai ; aur dusre hisse ka main is wáste dáwídár hún, kih main jangal ka bádsháh hún, kahín shikár ho, mujh-ko chahárum, ba-taur khiráj ke, milta hai ; aur tísra hissah main is wajah-se lúnge,kih us meṅ dil aur jigar hai, jis-ko¹⁰ tum

¹ Acc. governed by ‘ le-kar.’

² Instance of the Relative Pronoun used as in English.

³ Namely, in his advice.

⁴ ‘ Ádmi ’ is Nom. to ‘ soch-leta-hai ’ (*takes thought for ; considers*).

⁵ ‘ Fá'idah,’ is the Acc. after this verb : or it may be looked on as an ‘ acc. absolute ;’ and translated, *takes thought regarding, or, for his own advantage.*

⁶ The plural form of ‘ chár,’ transl., ‘ all four.’

⁷ Fem. past part. of ‘ karna ’

⁸ ‘ Hamoṅ-ko,’ understood.

⁹ Doubled to express ‘ distribution.’

¹⁰ 3rd pers. sing. subj. of ‘ lena.’

¹¹ ‘ Regarding which.’

jánte ho, kih meri ghiza hai ; raha¹ chautha hissah ; so² main nahín jánta, tum tínon meñ, us-ko kyúñkar takśím karúñ ;³ is-se⁴ bihtar hai, kih us-ko bhi apne hi sarf meñ lá,úñ.' Yih kah-kar, sher, cháron hisse chaṭ-kar, gaya ; aur sab ke sab, muñ dekhte ke dekhte,⁵ rah-ga,e.

HÁSIL :—Zabardast ke sáth sájha karne meñ, hame-shah nuksán hota.

8. BHEṚIYA AUR SÁRAS.

Ek bheṛiye ke gale meñ ittifák-se haḍḍi aṭak ga,i. Har-chand khánsi aur bahuteri ubká,i,áñ líñ,⁶ magar haḍḍi na nikli ; par⁷ na nikli. Majbúr hokar, sáras ke pás gaya aur kaha :—kih 'yár ! ham tum donoñ⁸ ek jangal meñ rahte haiñ ; is waḳt haḳḳ-i- hamsáyah⁹ ada karo ; mere halaḳ meñ haḍḍi aṭak ga,i hai, aur ján par bani hai ;¹⁰ mihrbáni kar-ke, apni lambi gardan-se is-ko nikál-lo, aur yih kám main tum-se muft bhi nahín cháhta ; jo tum kahoge, so dúñga.' Sáras rázi ho-gaya ; aur bheṛiye ke halaḳ meñ apni lambi gardan dálkar, haḍḍi-ko khaṭ-se alag nikál-liya.

Chand roz ke bád, bheṛiya shikár kar-ke gorkhar láya ; aur darya-kináre¹¹ baiṭkar, khánè laga. Sáras-ne dekha, aur

¹ ' *There remained.* '

² ' *As to it.* '

³ ' *I do not know—among you three—it—how I can divide.* '

⁴ ' *Than this.* '

⁵ A phrase, equivalent to 'looking dejectedly in each other's faces.'

⁶ Fem. 3rd pers. plur. past tense 'lena ;' agreeing with 'ubká,i,áñ.

⁷ ' *Still* '

⁸ ' Ham tum donoñ,' a phrase, 'both of us.'

⁹ Adj. following noun ; in imitation of the Persian.

¹⁰ See 'banna,' 'is settling on my life.' i.e., 'is threatening,' &c.

¹¹ Acc. of place ; without prep.

bahut khush-ámad se, pás já-kar, kaha :—Kih ‘áj main, bhúkha hún, gosht ka ek ṭukra mujhe bhi do.’ · Bheṛiye-ne ta,ammul kiya. Sáras ne—dabi zabán se—hadḍi ka nikálna¹ yád-diláya. To, bheṛiye-ne kaha :—‘A,i aḥmaḥ ! yih inám kya kam tha,² kih tu, mere ḥalaḥ se, teri gardan, saḥiḥ-salámat nikál-kar, le-gaya.’³

HÁSIL :—Zálim aur múzi ádmi ke sáth sulúk-karna,¹ aur bihtari-ki ummed rakhna¹ ná-dáni hai. Dunya ke log iḥsán-ko jald bhúl-játe haiṅ ; zarúrat meṅ⁴ ádmi jo waadah karta hai,⁵ kamtar us-ko púra-karta hai.

9. SAUDÁGARÁN⁶ AUR FAUJDÁR-SÁḤIB.

Lará,i ke waḡt meṅ, do saudágarán, achchhe kapre pahin-
kar, apne mál ke sáth, ráste meṅ chale-játe the. Ittifáḡan,
un-ko chár sipáhi,án mile ; aur un bad-bakḥt saudágaroṅ ka
sab mál lúṭ-kar, bhág-ga,e. Saudágarán, láchár hokar, fauj-
dár-sáḥib ke pás daure, aur apni bad-ḡismat ka ḥál bayán kiya.⁷
Hákim-ne un-se púchha, kih, ‘jis-waḡt un sipáhi,oṅ ne tum-
hára mál lúṭ-liya, us-waḡt tum log, yih kapra oṛhe,⁸ játe the?’
Unhoṅ-ne jawáb diya, kih ‘Hán ! sáḥib.’ Tab faujdár-ne
kaha :—kih, ‘is-se khúb maalúm hai, kih we shakhs mere
ádmi nahíṅ haiṅ ; lekin dushman ke log haiṅ ; agar mere

¹ Verbal Noun.

² ‘Yih inám kya kám tha.’ idiomatic ; lit. *this gift (of) what use was (it), viz., that, &c.,* equivalent to *is it nothing that, &c.*

³ ‘Le-gaya’ (from ‘le-jána’) gov. ‘gardan.’

⁴ ‘In necessity ;’ i.e., ‘under a strain, or compulsion.’

⁵ Transl. :—*The man who makes a promise under compulsion, seldom fulfils it.* English idiom of Relative Pronoun.

⁶ ‘An,’ the Persian plural. See page 73.

⁷ ‘Unhoṅ-ne’ understood. Transl. :—*They stated the circumstances of their misfortune.*

⁸ Past part. Plur. ‘oṛhna’ to *put on clothes* ; agreeing with ‘tum log.’

ádmi hote, to, yih achchha kapra kabhi nahín chhor-dete. Khuda ka shukr hai, kib tum-ko mere ádmi nahín mile the.'

Bolte, bolte faujdár-sáhib-ne apne logon-ko ishára diya; aur jab saudágarán, údás hokar, phire¹ játe the, tab faujdár ke ádmi, on-ne un-ke kapre utár-di, e, jis-se we be-nasíb saudágarán kháli jánghie meñ apne ghar-ko pahunche.

10. MAUT JORU AUR GÁ, E KI.

Ek basti meñ ek kisán rahta tha, aur sab kám bahut nek-námi o diyánat-se kiya-karta² tha. Is-liye, us-se aur gáñw-wálon-se,³ bahut dosti thi. Bad-nasíbi-se, us-ka kám achchhi tarah nahín chala. Pahle, us ki gá, e mar-ga, i; tab us ki joru. Is wajhe-se, bahut gham-gín aur dil-gír hú, a; kyún-ki, dúsri gá, e mol-lene ke wáste, rúpiye nahín the; aur is-ki joru har dam ghar ke kám meñ madadgár rahi thi.

Is áfat ne, gáñw-wálon-ne, us-ke dil bahláne ke wáste, bahut koshish ki. Ek shakhs-ne kaha, kih, 'Are! bhá, i! kyún rote ho? tum achchhe jawán ho; tum-ko jald dúsri joru milegi; dekho, to, meri beti bahut khúbsúrat larí hai, main tum-ko use khushi-se dúnga.' Dúsre-ne, apni bahin ke báre meñ, wohi bát kahi. Tísre-ne apni bhánji ka hál batáya.

Akhir ko, kisán-ne jawáb diya, kih, 'is gáñw meñ, joru ki maut bihtar hai, gá, e ki maut se.'⁴ Bahut ádmi mujhe

¹ Similar to 'orhe;' here agreeing with 'saudágarán.'

² 'Kiya karna,' to be in the habit of doing a thing; it is the same as our idiom with 'always.'

³ 'Us-se aur gáñw-wálon se,' with him and with the villagers; or, between him and the villagers. Notice this idiom; it occurs frequently. Notice also that in Hindústáni, you say 'I and you,' &c., not 'you and I.' 'ham-se tum-se,' between you and me; 'Ego et rex meus.'

⁴ Transl. :—The death of a wife is better than, &c.

dústri joru dene ko taiyár haiñ ; ko, i shakhs mujhe dústri gá, e dena kabúl nahíñ karta.'

11. 'INSÁF KARNA HOGA.'

Pañe ke zile ki ek basti meñ, ek lohár, ba-nám Rám Gopál, rahta tha. Wuh bahut hoshyár kárigar tha ; lekin, fazúl kharchi ke sabab se, hameshah tangi se guzrán kiya karta¹ tha. Ek rát, ráh meñ usko ek saudágar mila ; us-ko lohár-ne ján se már-ḍála, aur mál chorá-liya. Magar yih wuku chhipa nahíñ raha. Gáñw ke mahton-ne, zamíñdár ke pás já-kar, púchha, kih 'huzúr ! kya marzi hai ? hákimán ko is ki² ittila ki³-jáwe,⁴ ya nahíñ ?'⁵

Ittifákan, zamíñdár se,⁶ aur Rám Gopál se,⁶ málguzári ki bábat, takrár thi ; is liye zamíñdár-ne mahton ko hukm diya, kih 'us wuku ki⁷ khabar hákim logon ko do.' Pas, chaukí-dár-ne, tháne meñ já-kar, apna izihár likwá-díya. Is-par, dárogħa sáhib, ma, i tín chár barkandáz, sar-zamín par áya, aur tadáruk karne laga

Chúñkih Rám Gopál gharíb tha, thána-wálon ko rázi nahíñ kar-saka.⁸ Pas, un logon-ne Rám Gopál ko, ma, i subút, hákim ke pás chálán kiya. Tajwíz ke bád, hákim-ne fármáya, kih 'us kam-bakht-ko pháñsi do.'

Jab is hukm ki khabar gáñw-wálon ke pás pahunchi, niháyat afsurdah hú, e ; aur bole, 'agár ham-logon ke lohár-ko

¹ 'Kiya-karna,' to continually do a thing ; to keep doing it.

² Because 'ittila' is fem.

³ Fem. p. part. 'karna.'

⁴ Passive.

⁵ The local Indian squire is generally consulted as to whether a crime is to be reported to the authorities or not.

⁶ Notice this idiom 'se...se,' between A. and B. See preceding Story.

⁷ Because 'khabar' is fem.

⁸ Alluding to the venality which some people attribute to the police.

phāṅsi deṅge, to, hamāra kām kis-taraḥ se chalega ? hamāre hal aur gāri,āṅ kaun marammat karega ? Bhúkh se mar-já-enge. ’

Fikrmand ho-kar, ḥákim ke pás ga,e, aur apna ḥál bayán-kiya, aur darkhást ki, ¹ kih ḥákim mausúf lohár-ko khalás karen. Ḥákim-ne nahín ḡabúl kiya, aur kaha kih, ‘*insáf karna hoga.*’

Gāṅwār-log báhar ga,e ; aur, pípal ke gáchh ke niche tambáku píte, píte, mashwarah karne lage. Akhir-ko ḥákim ke pás phir á,e, aur bole :—“*Gharíb-parwar ! ḥuzúr ki bát durust hai : ‘insáf karna hoga.’*; lekin, insáf nahín hai kih ham ²be-ḡusúr ádmi sab bhúkh se mar-já,ēṅ ; gāṅw chhoṭá hai, aur is meṅ sirf ek lohár rahta hai ; magar do júláhe haiṅ ; hamāre kām ke wáste, ek júláhah bas hai ; un donoṅ meṅ se, ek shakhs le-kar, phāṅsi díjiye ; is taur se insáf hoga. ”

Jab is bát-ko bhi ḥákim-ne nahín manzúr kiya, basti-wále chale-ga,e ; aur ápas meṅ bole :—“*Bhá,i ! bhá,i ! kal-yug² hai, dunya³ meṅ insáf nahín hai.*”

12. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Auwal.

Ek kachhúe-ko safar darpesh tha. Is ki just-o-ju hú,i,⁴ kih ‘ko,i sáthi mile,⁵ to safar karúṅ. ’ Ittifáḡ se, ek khangosh bhi usi taraf-ko jáne-wála tha. Kachhúe-ne kaha : kih ‘miyaṅ

¹ Fem. past *tense* of ‘karna.’

² The black era, *i. e.*, the evil days.

³ The reader will have noticed that ‘dunya’ is a word of which the ‘a’ does not change into ‘e’ ; so also ‘darya,’ *a river.*

⁴ ‘*His search was,*’ *i. e.*, he was enquiring.

⁵ Subj. understand ‘mujh-ko,’ transl., ‘*Could any companion be found.*’

khargosh ! á, o ! ham tum sáth-chaleñ.¹ Khargosh be ikhtiyár hañsa, aur kaha :—‘ Abe ! aḥmaḥ ! Kaháñ² *tu* bhadda, phaphsa, reng reng-kar, paháron meñ³ ek bálisht zamín⁴ chalta hai, aur kaháñ *maiñ*, bijli ki mánind lapakta hún, hawa ki tarah uṛta hún ;—bhala ! mera aur tera kya sáth ?’ Kuchhúe ne kaha :—‘ yih saḥíḥ hai ; magar manzil par (Khuda-ne cháha) ap se áge hi pahunchúnga. Yaḥín na ho, to shart bándh-líjiye.⁵ Chunánchih, yih shart húi, i, kih jo háre, us-ke kán káṭe-já, eñ.⁶

13. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Doyam.

Kachhúa, áhistah, áhistah, apni chál chalne laga. Khargosh, do chhalángoñ meñ, nazar-se gháib ho gaya.⁷ Thoṛí dúr áge já-kar, khargosh-ne socha, kih, ‘ jitna *maiñ* chal-chuka hún,—shám tak,⁸ to, kachhúe ko, yaháñ-ána mushkil hai ;

¹ Imperative, *let you (and) me go together.*

² Here begins a long sentence. Its purport is : where *you*, being such and such, do such and such ; and where *I* do such and such. The sentence ends with a break-off at ‘uṛta hún,’ and resumes : ‘ well ! mera aur tera ’ ‘ *as to your (affairs) and mine,* ’ ‘kya sáth (hai).’ ‘ *What (is there) in common.* ’

³ *In the ‘pahars’ or watches, transl., ‘in the 24 hours.’*

⁴ Ek bálisht zamín : apposition : ‘ *a span of ground.* ’

⁵ The sense is :—‘ I (the tortoise) am sure to reach the journey’s end before you (the hare),—for God so wills it,—but if you think this doubtful, then have a bet on it.’

⁶ Passive.

⁷ ‘ *Became vanished from sight,* ’ ‘ *was out of sight.* ’

⁸ ‘ *Tak* ’ here (and often) expresses the idea of a time not yet arrived; the mind being directed to the interval between now and then. The sense here is that the hare thinks that he has now gone so far that it will be difficult for the tortoise to reach the spot, ‘ *shám tak,* ’ even by evening.

main jaldi kyúñ karúñ? lá,o!¹ so-² rahúñ, Khargosh áram-se so-⁴raha. Kachhúa, bañi der ke bád, ghisarta, ghisarta, áya. Dekha, to, ÷aríf pañ³ sota hai. Chup-ke chal-diya. Bañi rá^t ga,i, khargosh jága; to, kachhúa nazar na' áya.⁴ Ap hi ap kahne laga⁵:—'Alláh! re!⁶ sust ÷adam! miyáñ kachhúe ab-tak tashrif nahín lá,e.⁷ Khair! chalen! sará,e men rá^t-ko rabeñ; kal, jo⁸ miyáñ kachhúa yaháñ á,ega, to já-enge.'

Jon sará,e men ÷adam rakha, dekha to kachhúa maujúd hai. Khargosh-ko dekhte hi, kachhúa lapka, kih 'lá,iye, Hazrat! kán!⁹ Khargosh, dum dabá-kar, aisa, bhága, kih áj tak, kánon ke ÷ar ke máre, bhága,-bhága-phirta hai.¹⁰

HÁSIL:—Kaisa-hi¹¹ ásán kuchh kám ho, jab uska íhtimám nahín kiya-játa,¹² to mushkil ho-játa. Kund-zihn, miñnati lañke, zahín lañkon-ko hará-dete haiñ. Dushman-ko hañír nahín samajhna cháhiye. Ghurúr, kamál hásil-karne se, rokta hai; waghairah.

¹ As interj. 'take it so.'

² Stem of 'sona,' to sleep: 'so-rahna,' to remain sleeping.

³ 'Lain down,' or, as we say, 'lying down.'

⁴ Was, or, had not come in sight.

⁵ He began to say to himself.

⁶ God Almighty!

⁷ See page 76, section 17.

⁸ When: or, if.

⁹ 'Bring (me) oh! Your Excellency!—Your Ears!' (The mock polite.)

¹⁰ Thus do Orientals account for the timorous movements of rabbits and hares.

¹¹ 'Kaisa-hi,' 'however.'

¹² Passive Voice.

14. KHÚRSHÍDI BEGAM.

The following extract is taken from an excellent modern novel called "Fisánah-e-Khúrshídi," *i.e.*, "The Story of Khúrshídi"—a Muḥamadan lady of rank. The author is the well-known Saiyid Afzal-ud-dín Aḥmad. In this book, English as well as native characters are introduced. It recommends itself by the simplicity of its style, by its freedom from all coarseness, and by the attempt which it makes to render Natives and Europeans better acquainted with each other than they at present are. This extract consists mainly of a dialogue between the English lady of the piece (Miss Thompson) and Khúrshídi's father.

Mis Támsan shahr-i-Landan ke baṛe saudágar ki beṭi thi. Apne báp ke sáth Hindústán áíñ.¹ Us-wakt in¹ ka sinn bís baras ka tha; chálís baras tak, Hindústán meñ rahíñ.¹ Aṭháraḥ zabánoñ se wáqif thín.¹ Laṛkoñ ke paṛháne ka niháyat shauḳ tha. L'illáh,² logoñ-ko paṛháti thín.¹

[Then begins the dialogue.]

NAWWÁB.—Main ap se, kya kahún? Ap to³ jánti hi³ haiñ, kih ham-logoñ ke yahán auratoñ ki taalím ki—kya hálat hai.⁴ Auwal, ko,i aurat paṛhi, likhi⁵ milti⁶ nahíñ, jo púri taraḥ se taalím de;⁷ dúsre, yahán ki má,eñ⁸ aisi ajhal o ná-parwah hoti haiñ, kih is taraf kuchh khiyál hi³ nahíñ karti

¹ Pronouns and verbs *plural*, out of respect to the lady.

² Arabic, 'for the love of God.'

³ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English: or leave untranslated.

⁴ Begin with 'kya hálat hai;' and go on 'of the education of the women resident-with us-people.' Trace the application of the rules for 'ka,' 'ke,' 'ki,' by also translating 'you know our people's women's education's condition—what it is.'

⁵ 'Read-written,' *i.e.*, 'who can read and write.'

⁶ Understand 'hamoñ-ko.'

⁷ Subj. 'dena.'

⁸ Plur. of 'ma,' mother.

haiṅ ;—maiṅ akela kya kar-sakta hūṅ ? Kidhar dekhūṅ, kidhar na dekhūṅ ? mujh-ko, umúr-i-dunyáwi se, itni fursat kaháṅ hogi, kih khud apni laṅki-ko taalím dūṅ ? ¹

MISS T.—Is meṅ shakk nahíṅ hai, kih yaháṅ ki aurateṅ bil-kull jáhil aur aksar an-paṛh² haiṅ ; is-liye aulád ki taalím achhi nahíṅ hoti hai. Lekin, agar ko,i *aurat* aisi lá,iḱ³ nahíṅ milti thi, to, áp ke yaháṅ *maulavi* to⁴ haiṅ, un hi⁴ se taalím dilwá,i hoti.⁵

NAWWÁB.—Yih bhi nahíṅ ho-sakta,—do wajhoṅ se :—ek to yih, kih jab laṅki syáni hú,i, to, maulavi ke sámne nahíṅ já-sakti ; dúsri,⁶ kih hamáre yaháṅ ke maulavi bhi aḱl ke putle hote haiṅ ; tariḱah paṛháne ka, achchha nahíṅ jánte haiṅ.

MISS T.—Sach hai ! Áp durust farmáte haiṅ ;⁷ lekin, ḱusúr mu,áf⁸ is-meṅ áp ki⁹ bhi kuchh khata hai : maiṅ sálha¹⁰ sál se yaháṅ hūṅ, aur áp-ne mujh-ko ittila nahíṅ di.¹¹

NAWWÁB.—Maiṅ kahne hi ko tha :¹² lekin l'illah bura na mániega.¹³ Áp jánti honḱi, kih yaháṅ ki aurateṅ kis ḱadr

¹ Subj. 'dena.'

² 'A' or 'an' *negative*, as in Greek ; 'paṛh' from 'paṛhna ;' 'an-paṛh,' *unread ; illiterate*.

³ Understand 'hamoṅ-ko.'

⁴ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English : or leave untranslated.

⁵ See page 17, section 16.

⁶ Fem. because 'wajh' which is fem. is understood.

⁷ 'Farmána,' *to order* ; but used of any utterance by a great man.

⁸ *Excuse fault,* i.e., 'you will excuse my saying,' &c.

⁹ 'Áp ki khata,' 'ki' is used because 'khata' is fem.

¹⁰ 'Ha' is the Persian plural of neuter nouns ; as 'án' is of masc. nouns, transl., 'years on years.'

¹¹ Past tense *fem.* of 'dena,' 'ittila' being fem.

¹² 'Was on telling,' *i.e.*, 'was about tell you.'

¹³ An unusual form ; got by adding 'ga' of the future to the respectful imperative ; the word is from 'mánaa.'

is-ul-aql¹ aur muta,assib haiñ. Chunánchih, jab main-ne
ni bíbi se, ap ka zikr kiya, to wuh kahne lagíñ, kih ap
eri laṛki-ko Kristán baná-ḍalengíñ.

MISS T.—Taubáh ! yih kya guft-o-gu hai ! Ap dekhiye
to ! main un logon-ko kis-tarah miláti hún ! Mujh-ko
chúnkih ap-se dili-dosti hai, is-liye main dil-o-ján se ap ki
laṛki ko taalím dúñgi.

* * * * *

NAWWÁB.—Ab ap Khurshídi begam-ko apni laṛki
samjhiye ; aur jis-tarah munásib samjhiye, is-ko taalím dñjiye.

MISS T.—Ap khátir-jamah rakhiye ; ap ki laṛki bahut
zahín aur hoshyár haiñ ; aisi laṛki to ḳismaton se milti hai ;²
jald ilm o hunar se wáḳif ho-já,egi.

15. KHURSHÍDI BEGAM.

SECOND EXTRACT FROM THE SAME WORK.

The young lady has progressed with her education so well that
her drawing gains the prize at the Calcutta Exhibition ; the Viceroy
makes a speech ; the young lady's father being present. She herself,
however, has not yet so far advanced in English manners as to allow
her pretty face to be seen.

THE VICEROY'S SPEECH:

Main niháyat khushi se, is bát-ko kahta hún, kih yih
naḳshah, kih mere háth meñ hai, is ikzibíshan (E.) meñ
umdah-tarín³ naḳshah hai ; balki, kam aise dekhne meñ áte

¹ 'Ul' is the Arabic 'of the.'

² 'Milna' is here used as a fully personal verb. In this sense it
means 'to be mixed up with' or associated with, 'to be allied to' or the
like. Translate, 'such a girl is sure to have a good destiny before her,'
but don't fail to analyse the clause literally.

³ Persian superlative ; see page 74, section 9.

haiñ¹ (táli,áñ). Main bahut khush hú,a, is amr se, kih áp log meri rá,i se ittifáq karte haiñ, aur is naqshe-ko aur naqshon par²—tarjih deté haiñ. Mujh-ko ziyádah khushi is bát ki hai, kih yih naqshah ek Hindústán ki lar̥ki ke háth se banáya hú,a hai. (suno ! suno !) Is lar̥ki ka sinn pandrah ya solah baras ka hai ; lekin is kam-sinn meñ, wuh bát kar-dekhá,i—kih jis-se ham log mañz ná-wáqif the. Is lar̥ki-ne *yih*³ bát sábit-kar-di, kih Hindústán ki lar̥ki,áñ bhi aql o dánist meñ Inglistán ki lar̥ki,on se,⁴ kisi tarah kam nahín haiñ (khushi). Agar aisi hi taalím, Hindústán ki kull lar̥ki-on ko, ho, to phir ko,i ádmi, in logon par, hañs-na-sake. Yih-lar̥ki mañz jáhil aur gum-nám rahti ; agar hamáre lá,iq aur mu,azzaz dost, Nawáb——Bahádur, C. S. I.⁵ is rishtah-eta,assub-ko na' tor̥te,⁶ aur apni beñi ki taalím is tarah se na' karte.⁶ Khuda kare, ki har báp-ki aisi hi lar̥ki ho ; aur har lar̥ki-ko aisa hi báp mile. (húra E.). Main Mis Támsan ki bañi taaríf karta hún, kih unhon-ne⁷ is miñnat o shafaqat se—is lar̥ki-ko ilm o hunár sikhláya—jis ka natíjah sab par záhir hú,a.

Ab main is taqrír-ko khatm karta hún ; aur áfsos ke sáth karta hún, kih mu,áfiq rasm Hindústán ke, wuh lar̥ki yahán nahín á-sakti. Nahín-to, main khud, apne háth se yih

¹ 'Few such (pictures) come into seeing,' i.e., before one.

² 'On,' or 'over other pictures : ' a form of the comparative degree.

³ Namely, the 'bát' foreshadowed in the preceding sentence, and now about to be stated ; a very common form of Hindústáni composition.

⁴ 'Se' of *comparison*. See page 74, section 8.

⁵ Companion of the Star of India, a British, not a native title of honour.

⁶ See page 17, section 16.

⁷ 'Unhon-ne,' *she*.

medal (E.) us-ke zeb-i-gulu¹ karta. Lekin, main ummed karta hūñ, kih Nawwáb—aur Mis Támsan yih medal us laṛki-ko pahiná-denge, aur meri taraf se bahut mubárakbád denge (táli,áñ táli,áñ).

¹ 'Her ornament of neck.' See page 52, *Note 1*; also page 17, section 16.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

PART I.

HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH.



NOTE.

It is hoped that the following Glossary contains every word which occurs in the Vocabularies, Exercises, and "The Reader,"—except those intentionally omitted, namely, English words which have crept into the language, and the 'numerals' which are given on pages 64 and 103. Numerals which occur in the Exercises or "The Reader" are, however, given.

There are also thousands of words given which do not occur in the earlier part of the book.

The following Table shows the sequence of the letters, not only as the Head-Letters of the Glossary; but *throughout the columns*. Thus all words in 'Kat' are exhausted before you find 'Kaṭ,' &c., and so with other letters which are different and yet similar, as 'd,' and "ḍ;" 'h,' and 'ḥ.'

TABLE.

A.	B.	CH.	D.	Ḍ.	E.
F.	G.	<u>GH.</u>	H.	Ḥ.	I.
J.	K.	Ḳ.	<u>KH.</u>	L.	M.
N.	O.	P.	R.	Ṛ.	S.
SH.	T.	Ṭ.	U.	V.	W.
Y.	Z.				

The general arrangement is to give the *shortest* word—Noun, Adjective or other word—as a ‘Head-word;’ and to range under it, longer words connected with the same subject. The ‘head-word’ is not, as a rule, reprinted; but is represented by a short line. Ex. :—Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. —dár, *a shop-keeper*. —dári, *shop-keeping*. Occasionally, the ‘head-word’ changes before additions can be made. In such cases the short line represents the ‘head-word’ down to the last permanent consonant, which consonant is repeated in that part of the new word which is printed. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*. —dagi, *grief*.

Contractions are used as follows :—

- i. The ordinary grammatical ones; as ‘Adj.’ *Adjective*; ‘Adv.’ *Adverb*, &c. ‘Sing.’ *Singular*; ‘Pl.’ *Plural*; ‘trans.’ *transitive*; ‘intr.’ *intransitive*, and so on.
- ii. Compound Verbs ending in ‘*karna*’ and ‘*dena*’ are very common. So these auxiliaries are shown by ‘k’ and ‘d’ respectively.
- iii. When the meaning of *words following a ‘head-word’* is easily to be understood from the English of the ‘head-word,’ the words which follow are left untranslated. They are marked ‘A.’ if Adjectives; ‘Adv.’ if Adverbs; ‘N.’ if Nouns; and ‘V.’ if Verbs. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*, N. —dagi, which *must* mean ‘*grief*.’ Fikr, *anxiety*; *care*. A. —mand. Shuru, *a beginning*. V. —k.
- iv. (p.) ... indicates a Persian word not in use in its simple form; but common in derivatives from it.

- v. 'Persian' ...indicates that a phrase, though *Persian*, is in common use in Hindústáni.
- vi. (m.) Stands for *masculine*; (f.) for *feminine*; (a.) shows that a word (e.g., *light*) is *an adjective*, not a *noun*; (n.) means that a word (e.g., *light*) is *a noun* and not *an adjective*; (n.a.), means that the word is both *a noun and an adjective*.
- vii. (M.)...indicates that the word is to be used only concerning things *Muhammadan*.
- viii. (H.)...the same as regards things *Hindu*.
- ix. (L.B.)...means that the word is current chiefly or wholly, in *Lower Bengal* only.
- x. (E.)...Stands for *English*; 'compos,' for *composition*; 'Lit.' for *literally*; 'fig.' for *figuratively*.
- xi. The long word 'Muhammadan' is generally contracted *Muham*.

Masculine Nouns ending in any of the feminine terminations are marked (m.)

Feminine Nouns ending in anything except the recognised feminine terminations are marked (f.) See Page 8, Section 13.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

HINDÚSTÁNI-ENGLISH

A.

- A or an, a negative prefix, e.g. an-paṛh (See 'paṛhna'), illiterate.
- Ab, now ; at present. -tak, till now.
- Ab (p.), water. -dár, a servant who attends to the wines, &c. -o-hawa (f.), climate.
- Abád, cultivated ; peopled. -i, cultivated land.
- Abe, an interj. expressing scorn.
- Abr, a cloud. abri, clouded.
- Abru (f.), dignity ; respect ; inspired.
- Abru (f.), the eyebrow.
- Abwáb (pl. of 'báb. '), chapters ; readings ; columns ; entries in detail in columns ; hence, payments ; cesses, &c.
- Achchha, good ; well. Also as interj. achhá,i, goodness. achchhi-tarah, in good style ; carefully.
- Ada, payment, V. -k.
- Adálat, a court of justice.
- Adat, custom ; habit.
- Adha (n. a.), a half ; half.
- Adil, just ; equitable.
- Admi, a human being ; a man ; a woman. -yat, humanity ; the human species.
- Adrak, green ginger ; preserved ginger.
- Afat, a calamity.
- Afrín, bravo !
- Afsánah, a story ; tale ; romance. [as interj.]
- Afsos, sadness ; a pity. Also

- Afsurdah, *grieved; sad.* N. -dagi.
- Aftáb, *the sun.*
- Aftábah, *a water-jug; a ewer.*
- Ag (f.), *fire.* -dán, *a fire-stand.*
- Agar, *if.* -chih, *although.*
- Age, *in front; forward.* -barhána, (*trans.*) *to start; move forward.* -chalna; -j., *to go in front.* -píchhe, *in single file.*
- Ahar, *a natural reservoir of water.*
- Ahistah, *slowly.*
- Ahd-o-paimán, *mutual agreement.*
- Ahmak (n. a.), *a fool; foolish.* folly. -i.
- Aib, *fault; blemish.* -lagána, *to impute blame to; to cast discredit on.*
- A,ín, *law; order; rule.*
- A,ínah, *a looking-glass.*
- Aisa, *like this; such a...; thus; to such a degree.*
- Aj, *to-day.* -kal, (*lit. to-day-to-morrow*), *the present time.*
- Ajá,ib, *wonders; wonderful things.*
- A-jána, *to arrive.*
- Ajhal, *very ignorant.*
- Ajíb, *wonderful.*
- Ajúbah, *wonderful.*
- Akár; akáráth, *fruitless; in vain.*
- Akela, *alone.*
- Aks, *reflection* (e.g., in water.)
- Aksar, *frequently; generally.*
- Aka, *an owner; master.*
- Akl, (f.), *sense; wisdom.*
- A. -mand.
- Akhir, *the end.* -ko, *at last; lastly.*
- Akhrót, *a walnut.*
- Alag, *separate; separately.*
- Aláhdah, *separately.*
- Alákah, *jurisdiction; relationship, or connection, with a person or thing.* -ka-dár, *a person in charge of an 'alákah.'*
- Ala-s-sabáh, *early in the morning.*
- Albattah, *for certain; certainly.*
- Alim, *learned.*
- Alláh (M.), *God.* -re! (*interj.*) *God Almighty.*
- Almás, *a diamond.*

- Alo, *light* (n.)
- Alu, a *potatoe*.
- Am, a *mango*. Also, *common*; *vulgar*. Adv. umúman.
- Amad-o-raft, *coming-and-going*; *intercourse*.
- Ambár, a *heap*; *stock*; *store*.
- Amín, *Amen!*
- Amín, a *deputy*; a *commissioner*.
- Amír (pl. umara), a *nobleman*; an 'Amir.'
- Amr (pl. umúr), *any business, matter, or affair*.
- Amrúd, *guava* (fruit).
- Anah, $\frac{1}{8}$ of a 'rúpi.'
- Aná-jána, *to come-and-go*.
- Anannás, a *pine-apple*.
- Anár, a *pomegranate*.
- Andar, *within*; *inside*.
- Andeshah, *anxiety*; *thought*.
- Andha, *blind*.
- Andhera (n. a.), *darkness*; *dark*.
- Anḍa, *an egg*.
- Angrez, *an Englishman*. -i, *English*.
- Angúr, a *grape*; *grapes*.
- Angúṭhī, a *ring*.
- Anjír (f.), a *fig*.
- Ankh (f.), *an eye*.
- An-parh, *illiterate*. (See parhna.)
- Anṭa, a *ball*. -ghar, a *billiard-room*; *the club*.
- Ap, *Your Honor*. Ap-hi-áp, *by, or, to oneself*. Apas men, *among themselves*.
- Apna. See page 30.
- Ā-pahunchna, *to arrive*; *to have arrived*.
- Aráf, *purgatory*.
- Ará,ish, *ornamentation*.
- Arám, *ease*; *comfort*. -kursi, *an easy-chair*.
- Are! *hey, you!*
- Aṛhái, *two and a half*.
- Arkán-i-daulat, *the Pillars of the State*, i.e., *the nobles*.
- Arsah, a *space of time*.
- Arz (f.), *petition*; *request*; *what I want to say*. V.-k.
- Arzu, *wish*; *desire*. A.--mand.
- Asa, a *stick*; *cane*.
- Asar, *impression*.
- Asámi, a *tenant*; a *client*; a *debtor*; a *dependent*; a *prisoner*. Also, *agency*; *substitution*.
- Asán, *easy*. N. -i.
- Asbáb, *goods and effects*.

- Asl, *root ; origin.* -i, *radical ; real.* aslan, *by no means.*
 aslan-mutlakan, *by no manner of means.*
 Asmán, *the sky.*
 Astabal, *a stable.*
 Astín (f.), *a sleeve.*
 Atish, *or ádash* (p.), *fire.*
 -bázi, *fireworks.* -khánah, *a fire-place ; a grate.*
 Aṭa, *flour.*
 Aṭakna ; aṭak-jána, *to be stopped ; to stick.*
 Aṭṭháraḥ, *eighteen ; a large number.*
 Aṭkána ; aṭká-d, *to stop ; detain.*
 Aulád, *offspring ; descendants.*
 Auliya, *the saints.*
 Aur, *and ; also ; more.* -ek, *one more.* -do, *two more,*
 and so on. -kuchh, *some more ; any more.* -kya, *what more ? what else ?*
 'what more do you want ?'
 Aurat, *a woman.*
 Auwal, *the first ; first.* -añ, *in the first place.*
 Awáz (f.), *the voice ; a cry.*
 Ayah, *a female attendant.*
 A,yindah (n. a.), *the future ; future.*
 Azád, *free ; solitary ; independent.*
 Azíz, *dear ; precious.* -rakhna, *to value ; esteem.*
 Azurdah, *grieved ; sad.* N. -dagi.

B.

- Ba (*a prefix*), *at ; with ; by,*
 e.g. -mújib, *according to.*
 -nisbat, *respecting ; about.*
 (prep.) -nisbat is ki, *compared with this.* -sar, *at, or to a head, or end,* -sar ána, *to reach an end.* -sar-k., *to bring to an end ; to pass time.* -taraf, *aside ; apart.*
 -taur, *by way of ; as being,*
 and so on.
 Baad, *or bád* (ke.), *after ; (of time.)*
 Baaze, *several.*
 Báb, *a chapter ; heading.*
 Bába, *a father ; an old man,*
 In L. B., *a child.* -log, *the children* (L. B.)
 Bábat (ki.), *concerning.*
 Bachcha, *a child ; a young specimen of any animal ;*
 e.g., *a pup, a kitten, &c.*

- Bachhra, *a calf*.
- Bachna; bach-jána, *to be saved; to escape*. bachána; bachá-d., *to save; rescue; protect*.
- Bad, *bad*. N. -i. -aḳl, *defective common-sense*. Adj. -aḳli. -bakht, *unfortunate; wretched*. -bu (f.), *a bad smell*. -ḳismat, *bad luck; misfortune*. -nám, *evil repute; slander; abuse*. -nasibi, *misfortune*. -shakl, *ill-formed; unshapely*. -súrat, *ugly*. -súрати, *ugliness*. -zát, *of low caste; villainous*. -záti, *villainy; vice*.
- Bád (ke.). See 'Baad.'
- Bád (p.), *wind*.
- Badal, *exchange*. As prep. (ke.), *in exchange for*. -lena, *to take in exchange; to exchange*. -na, *to change; alter*. Badla, (also as prep. 'ke badle,') same as 'badal.'
- Bádám, *almonds*.
- Badan, *the body*.
- Bádsháh (M.), *a king*. -i, *the royal state*.
- Bá,en, *on, or, to the left hand*.
- Bág (f.), *a bridle*.
- Bágh, *a tiger*.
- Bágh; bághán; bághíchah, *a garden*.
- Baghal, *the arm-pit; side; direction*.
- Bahádur (*a title*), 'Bahádur.' -i, *bravery; swagger*.
- Báham, *together*.
- Bahánah, *a pretence; pretext*.
- Bahangi, *a pole on which burdens are carried*. -ḳák, *the parcel-post*.
- Báhar (Adv.), *outside*. As prep. (ke.) *out*. -jána, *to go out*.
- Bahár (f.), *spring; beauty*.
- Bahin, *a sister*.
- Bahlána, *to amuse; cheer one up*.
- Bahna, *to flow*.
- Bahra, *deaf*.
- Bahut, *much; very; sufficient*. -achchha! *all right! very well!* -era, (a.) *very much, or very many*.
- Bá,i, *a native lady; a dancing-girl*.
- Bail, *an ox*. -gáři, *an ox-cart*.
- Bá,is (ke), *by reason of*.
- Baiṭhna, *to sit; sit down*.

- Bája, *a musical instrument.*
 bajána, *to play on ditto.*
 bajna, *to be played on ; to sound. (intr.) See page 67.*
- Bajā-lána, *to perform ; carry-through.*
- Bak-bak, *chattering. V -k.*
- Bakri, *a goat.*
- Báqi, *what remains over.*
- Bakhíl, *a miser. -i, stinginess.*
- Bakhshna, *to give a present.*
 N.-bakhshih.
- Bál, *the hair. -wal, a barber.*
- Baland. *See 'Buland.'*
- Bál-bachche, *children.*
- Báligh, *one who has attained majority. -a (f.), marriage-able.*
- Bálish, *a pillow.*
- Bálish, *a span.*
- Balkih, *on the other hand ; nay ! nay, more !*
- Ballam, *a spear.*
- Bálṭi, *a tent-can, or bucket.*
- Bálu, *sand.*
- Bam, *the pole of a carriage.*
- Banána, *to form ; construct.*
 baná-ḍálna, *to convert one thing into another.*
- Banát, *broad-cloth.*
- Band, *closed. V.-k. band-o-bast (m.), arrangements.*
- Bandah ; bandi, *a servant ; dependant ; slave. -dagi, service ; attachment to a person.*
- Bandar, *a monkey.*
- Bándh, *a closing ; an embankment. -na ; -d. ; -kar-d. to close ; fasten ; tie.*
- Bandúḱ (f.), *a musket.*
- Báng (f.), *a noise ; shout. V. -d.*
- Banna, *to be made. baná-rahna, to remain waiting.*
- Ban-para, *to succeed ; be able to do.*
- Báṅs, *a bamboo.*
- Bánṭna, *to divide. bánṭ-lena, to divide and take.*
- Báp, *a father. báp-báp ; and báp-re-báp-re ! See page 56.*
- Bar (p.), *on ; upon. Much used in compos.*
- Baṛa, *great. As adv., very. baṛa-sáhib, the head of a house, firm, &c.*
- Barábar, *breast to breast ; equal ; 'all the same.'*
- Bárah, *twelve. -singa, having twelve tines ; a stag.*
- Barámdah, *a verandah.*
- Bárán (p.), *rain. -i kurti, a great-coat.*

- Baras, *a year.*
- Barasna, *to rain.*
- Bar-bád-d, *to squander.*
-hona, *to be sacrificed or lost.*
- Barchhi, *a spear.*
- Báre (ke.), *in the matter of.*
- Barf, *snow; ice.* -páni, *iced water.*
- Barga, *a rafter.*
- Barham; barham-darham, *confused; entangled.*
- Bárik, *fine in texture.*
- Bárish, *rain.*
- Barkandáz, (*lightning throwing*), *a police constable; a guard; a watchman.*
- Bar-khást, *removing; dismissing; adjourning, V. -k.;* kar-d.
- Barsát, *rain.* -i kapre, *water-proofs.*
- Bartan, *a plate; dish.*
- Bárút, *gun-powder.* [tual.
- Bar-waqt, *up to time; punct-*
- Barha, i, *a carpenter.*
- Barhána (*trans.*) *to advance; increase.* barhna; barh-j. (*intr.*) *to advance; increase.*
- Bas, *enough; 'that'll do.'*
- Básan, *a dish; a bowl.*
- Bastah, *a bundle.*
- Basti, *a village.*
- Bat; battakh, *a duck.*
- Bát, *word; affair; news; business.* -chít, *conversation.* [out; show.
- Batána or batlána, *to point*
- Batás (L. B.), *wind.*
- Batti, *a wick; also, a light; candle; lamp.*
- Baṭ-khara, *a weight for weighing with.*
- Baṭer, *quail.*
- Baṭwára, *dividing property into shares.*
- Báwar, *belief; trust.* -chi, *a cook.* -chi-khánah, *a kitchen.*
- Bayán, *a statement. V. -k.*
- Báz, *a hawk.*
- Báz (adv.), *back.* -rakhna, *to restrain; keep back.*
- Bázár, *a market; bazaar.*
- Báze (*See Baaze*), *several.*
- Bázu, *the arm.*
- Be (prefix), *without.* -fkr, *without care.* -gánah, *strange; foreign.* -ikhtiyár, *without power of control.* -hosh, *senseless; also, in a swoon.* -húdah, *absurd; ridiculous.* -ján, *lifeless.* -jigar (*without liver*), *cowardly.* -karár, *restless.*

- ḱiyám*, *unstable*. -*ḱusúr*, *without blame*. -*ḱhabar*, (*without news*), *careless*.
 -*nasíb*, *destitute of good luck*. *tarah*, *beyond the proper manner ; improperly*.
 -*sabab*, *without a reason*. -*shakk*, *beyond a doubt*.
 -*sharm*, *shameless*. -*táb*, *weak ; faint*. -*wuḱúf*, *foolish ; stupid*. N. -*wuḱúfi*.
Bechna, *to sell*
Bel, *the 'bel'-fruit*.
Bheṅṅ, *a meeting with a person*.
Besh, *more ; sufficient*. -*i*, *excess ; surplus*. -*ḱimat*, *high-priced*.
Beta, *a son*. *Beṭi*, *a daughter*.
Bhadda, *dull ; stupid*.
Bháḡna ; *bháḡ-jána* ; *bháḡ-jána*, *to flee ; escape*.
Bhagwat, *the religious book of the Hindus*. -
Bhá,i, *a brother ; relation*.
Bhainṣa ; *bhainṣ*, *male and female buffalo*.
Bhál, *or bhálu*, *a bear*.
Bhala, *good*. *bhalá,i*, *goodness*.
Bhánja, *a sister's son*.
Bhánji, *a sister's daughter*.
Bhár, *a load*. -*i*, *heavy*.
Bhara ; *bhar-púr*, *full*.
Bharna, *to fill*.
Bhát (m.), *cooked rice*.
Bhaṭṭi, *a still*.
Bhaṅḡna, *to bark*.
Bhed, *secrecy*.
Bhejna ; *bhej-d.*, *to send*.
Bheṛa ; *bheṛi*, *a ram, a sheep*.
bheṛi ka gosht, *mutton*.
Bheṛiya, *a wolf*.
Bhi, *also (after a noun or other word)*.
Bhíga, *a measure of area, varying in different places*.
Bhínga, *wet*.
Bhor (f.), *the dawn*. -*ko*, *at dawn ; early*.
Bhúkh (f.), *hunger*. A. -*a*.
Bhúl, *an error*. -*na* ; -*jána*, *to commit an error ; to forget*.
Bhúsi, *chaff*. (lit.)
Bhút, *a ghost ; a demon*.
Bhuṭṭa, *Indian corn*.
Bíbi, *a native married lady ; also applied to a female, - European, or of the mixed race, - working in the country, e.g., as keeper of a boarding-house*.
Bích (ke.), *between ; among*.
Bicháli, *straw*.

- Bichhána, *to spread.*
 Bichhauna, *bedding.*
 Bigar-jána, *to go wrong ; get out of order ; become alienated.*
 Bih (p.), *good.* -tar, *better,* -tarín (p.), *the best.* -tari, *improvement.*
 Bihisht, *heaven.* -i, *a water-carrier.*
 Bij, *seed.*
 Bijli, *lightning.* V.-hona.
 Bikna, *to be sold.* (See bechna.)
 Bi'l,¹ (*Arabic prefix,*) *in ; on.*
 bi-l-faur (*on the heat*) *instantly.* bi-l-fel, *in fact ; on the fact ; instantly.* bi-l-kull, *on the whole ; entirely.* bi-l-aks, *on the contrary.*
 Bil, *the burrow of an animal.*
 Bila (*Arabic prep.*), *without,* (*i.e. devoid of.*)
 Billi, *a cat.*
 Bímár, *sick.* N-i.
 Biphe, *Thursday.*
 Birni, *a wasp ; a bee.*
 Bís, *twenty.* -i, *a score.*
 Bítjana (*intr.*), *to pass.* (of time.)
- Biṭhána ; biṭhá-d, *to seat.*
 Bo,á,i, *sowing.*
 Bodna, *to coax ; wheedle.*
 Bogla, *a crane.* (bird.)
 Bøjh ; bojha, *a load.* bojhna, *to load.*
 Bolna, *to say ; speak ; tell.*
 Bona, *to sow.*
 Bora, *a sack.*
 Boṛa, *a bean.*
 Bosah, *a kiss.* V. -d.
 Brihispat, *Thursday.*
 Bu (f.), *scent ; smell.*
 Budh, *Wednesday.*
 Buḍḍha, *old.* Also, *an old man.* buḍḍhi ; buṛhiya, *an old woman.* -pan, *old age.*
 Bújhna, *to understand.* bujhána ; bujhá-d, *to explain.* Also, *to extinguish a light.*
 Bukhár, *fever.*
 Bukhl, *stinginess.*
 Buland, *lofty.*
 Bulbul, *a 'bulbul.'* (bird.)
 Bura, *bad.* burá,i (n.), *evil.* bura-jánna, *to consider bad.*
 Búrha, búrhi, buṛhiya, *same as 'buḍḍha,' &c.*
 Butá-d, *to extinguish a light.*

¹ Pronounce as plain 'bil.'

CH.

- Chábi, *a key.*
 Chábuk, *a whip.*
 Chabútrah, *a platform ; a 'chabútrah,' generally of masonry : used in gardens for enjoying the air.*
 Chha-chhúndar, *a musk-rat.*
 Chádar (f.), *a sheet ; table cloth, or cover.*
 Chá,e, *tea.* chá-dán, *a tea-caddy.* chá-pochi, *a tea pot.*
 Cháha, *snipe.*
 Chahárum, *the fourth part.*
 Cháhiye. *See page 18, section 20.*
 Cháhna, *to wish ; desire.*
 Chákar, *a servant.*
 Chakki, *a wheel.*
 Chál (f.), *chál-chalan, habit ; behaviour.*
 Chálák, *clever ; too clever.—i, cleverness ; sharpness ; device.*
 Chálán, *a despatch note ; -kar-d, to despatch.*
 Chalána, *to set in motion ; despatch.*
 Chális, *forty.*
 Chalna ; *chalá-jána ; chal-d., to go ; proceed ; move off. Also of affairs, to prosper.*
- Chammach ; *chamchah, a spoon.*
 Cham-gádaṛ, *a bat. (animal.)*
 Chamṛa, *skin ; leather.*
 Chana, *gram. (for horses.)*
 Chand, *several ; a few.*
 Chánd, *the moon.*
 Changul, *a claw.*
 Chapáti, *a thin flour-cake ; a scone ; a 'chapatty.'*
 Chaprás, *a badge.—i, a messenger ; a 'chaprassy.'*
 Chár, *four ; oblique cases* cháron.—*pá,i, a four poster ; a bed.*
 Chára, *a seedling.*
 Charána (trans.), *to graze.*
 Charkh, *a wheel.*
 Charna (inter.), *to feed ; graze.*
 Chaṛhána ; *chaṛhá-d., to cause to ascend.*
 Chaṛhna ; *chaṛh-jána, to ascend.*
 Chashm, *an eye.*
 Chashmah, *spectacles ; a spring of water.*
 Chaṛá,i, *a floor-mat.*
 Chaṛán (f.), *a slab of stone.*
 Cháṭna, *to lick ; lick-up.*
 Chaṭni, *'chutnee.'*

- Chau, *four* (in compos.),
 chauk, *a square in a town.*
 chauki, *a watch-post; a*
chair. chaukídár, *a watch-*
man. chaukona, *four-*
cornered. chauras, *on all*
four sides. chaurástah, *a*
place where four roads
meet, &c., &c.
 Chaudah, *fourteen.* -roz, *a*
fortnight.
 Chaukaṭh (f.), *a door-frame.*
 Chauṛa, *broad.* N. -chaurá,i.
 Chauṛi, *a fly-flicker.*
 Chautha, *the fourth.*
 Cháwal, *uncooked rice.*
 Chela, *the disciple of a reli-*
gious teacher.
 Chera, *a domestic slave.*
 Chhágul, *a goat.*
 Chhaláng, *a leap.* V. -na.
 Chháṅna (trans.), *to pass*
through a strainer.
 Chhápa, *printed.* V. -k.
 Chhappar (f.), *a roof; a*
thatch.
 Chharra, *shot.* (for a gun.)
 Chhat, *a roof; house-cover-*
ing; ceiling.
 Chháta, *an umbrella; a sun-*
shade.
 Chhāti, *the breast.*
 Chháuni, *military lines;*
barracks.
 Chhed, *a hole.* V. -na.
 Chhekna (trans.), *to stop;*
check.
 Chher-*chhár*, *the act of an-*
noying.
 Chhi-*chhi* (interj.), *nasty!*
ugly!
 Chhilka, *a shell; the rind;*
parings.
 Chhínkna, *to sneeze.*
 Chhín-lena; *to snatch; rob;*
carry-off.
 Chhipkali, *a lizard.*
 Chhirakna, *to sprinkle.*
 Chhitáṅk, *a 'chiták,'* $\frac{1}{18}$ *of*
a 'ser.'
 Chhokra; chhokri, *a boy;*
a girl.
 Chhoṛna; chhoṛ-d.; chhoṛ-
jána, *to let go; release;*
dismiss.
 Chhoṭa, *small.* N. -chho-
ṭá,i.
 Chhúna, *to touch; to*
finger.
 Chhuri, *a knife.*
 Chhúṭna; chhúṭ-jána, *to*
escape; slip through the
fingers.

- Chihrah, *the face.*
 Chikna, *oil ; grease ; oiled ; polished ; smooth.*
 Chíl, *a kite. (bird.)*
 Chillána, *to scream.*
 Chilam, *the part of a native pipe (' hukkah ') in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.*
 Chingári, *a spark.*
 Chingri, *shrimps.*
 Chíni, *brown sugar.*
 Chír ; chíra, *a cut ; incision ; dissection. V. chírna.*
 Chirágh, *a native lamp.*
 Chiřiya, *a bird.*
 Chíta, *a leopard.*
 Chiṭṭhi, *a letter ; a note.*
 Chíz (f.), *a thing of any kind.*
 Chob, *a post ; a mace. -dár, a mace-bearer.*
 Chonch (f.), *the bill or beak, (of a bird.)*
 Chor, *a thief. -ána ; to steal. N. -i.*
 Chúha, *a mouse.*
 Chukna. *See page 18, sec. 23.*
 Chúlha, *a fire-place ; a stove.*
 Chumkárna, *to coax ; wheedle.*
 Chúna, *lime.*
 Chúna, *to leak ; drop.*
 Chunánchih, *in such manner that ; accordingly ; thus ; for example.*
 Chúnti, *an ant.*
 Chup, *silent. -rahna, to remain or become silent.*
 Chúr, *dust ; atoms ; crumbs.*
 Chúra, *dry grain prepared for eating.*
 Churána ; churá-lena, *to steal.*
 Chútaṛ, *the buttocks.*
 Chúnkih, *in as much as,*

D.

- Daba, *low ; depressed. dabána ; dabá-d., to depress ; lower ; crush down ; squeeze.*
 Dádni, *an advance of money.*
 Dafah, *a time. See page 65, sec. 6.*
 Dafn, *burial. V. -k.*
 Daftar ; -khánah, *an office-room.*
 Dágh, *a spot ; a stain.*
 Daghábázi, *deception ; fraud.*
 Dahánah, *a (horse's) bit.*
 Dahi (m.), *curd. [hand.*
 Dáhine, *on, or to, the right-*

- Dahshat, *fear*.
- Dá,i, *a wet-nurse*.
- Dakhan, *the South*.
- Dál, *a kind of pea*; 'dál.'
-bhát, *cooked 'dál' and rice*.
- Dálán, *a hall*.
- Dalíl, *proof*. [ment.
- Dam, *breath*. Also, *a mo-*
- Dám, *price*.
- Dámád, *a son-in-law*.
- Dáman, *a skirt*. -i-koh, *the base of a mountain*.
- Dána, *wise*; *learned*.
- Dánah, *grain*; *a grain*.
- Dánist, *wisdom*; *knowledge*.
- Ḍand or ḍandā, *a stick*; *a blow with a stick*.
- Dánt, or dant, *a tooth*.
- Dar (p.), *in*, as in dar-miyán, *in the midst*. dar-pesh, *in front*, &c.
- Darakht, *a tree*.
- Darbán, *a gate or hall-porter*.
- Darbár, *an audience-hall*; *an audience*; *a levee*; *a 'darbár.'*
- Dár-chíni, *cinnamon*. [pain.
- Dard, *pain*. -khána, *to feel*
- Darham-barham, *confused*.
- Dari, *a native carpet*; *a 'durry.'*
- Darya, *a river*; *the sea*.
- Darj, *mention*; *entry*. V. -k.
- Darkhást, *a petition*; *request*. V. -k.
- Darma, *a mat*.
- Darmáha, *monthly wages*.
- Darobast, *the whole of anything*.
- Darogh, *falsehood*. -go, *a liar*. -go,i, *falsehood*.
- Dároghah, *a superior police officer*; *a 'daroga.'*
- Darwázah, *a door*.
- Daryáft, *enquiry*. V. -k.
- Darzan, *a needle*.
- Darzi, *a tailor*.
- Dārhi, *a beard*.
- Das, *ten*.
- Dast, *the hand*; *diarrhoea*. -ánah, *a glove*. -khatt, *a signature*.
- Dastár (f.), *a turban*.
- Dastúr, *what is customary*; *the 'dastoor.'* -i, *customary perquisites*; *discount*; *'dastoori.'*
- Daulat, *wealth*. A. -mand.
- Daurna, *to run*.
- Dawa (f.), *medicine*.
- Dawa, or dawí (m.) (*vulg.* dábi), *a claim*; *suit*. V.-k. dawidár, *a claimant*; *one who supports any side of a question*.

- Dawat, *an invitation ; a feast.*
- Dawát, *an inkstand.* -*ḳalam, writing materials.*
- Degchah, *or degchi, a copper-cooking pot.*
- Dekhna, *to see ; look at.*
- Dena ; de-d., *to give.*
- Der, *or deri (f.), delay.* V. -*k.*
- Des, *or desh, one's country.*
- Devi, *a goddess.* devasthán, *a consecrated place.*
- Dhamkána, *to snub ; threaten.*
- Dhamki, *snubbing ; silencing.* V. -*d.*
- Dhan, *wealth.* A. -*i.*
- Dhán, *rice growing, or in the husk.*
- Dharam, *virtue.* -*avatár, Incarnation of Virtue (a form of address.)*
- Dhaunḳi, *bellows.* dhaunḳna, *to use bellows.*
- Dhobi ; dhobin, *washerman ; washerwoman.*
- Dhona ; dho-d., *to wash.*
- Dhú,ān, *smoke.* -*kaśh, a steam-boat.*
- Dhúp, *sun-shine ; sun-heat.*
- Dih(pl. diháṭ), *town ; village ; land appertaining thereto.*
- Dikhána ; dikhlána, *to show ; to point out.*
- Dikḳ, *trouble ; annoyance.* V. -*k.*
- Dil, *the heart.* -*gír, sad ; grieved.* -*i-dosti, the heart of friendship.* -*kusha, heart-expanding (as wine.)* -*khúsh, happy.* -*o ján se, with heart and soul.* -*se, heartily.*
- Dilána ; dilá-d. ; dilwána ; dilwá-d., *to cause to give.*
- Dimágh, *the brain ; conceit ; pride.*
- Din, *a day.* -*bhar, all day.*
- Dín, *religion.* -*dár, religiously inclined.* [*'dhingy.'*]
- Dīngi, *a kind of boat ; a*
- Díp, *a lamp.* Also, *an island.*
- Dí-roz (Persian), *yesterday.*
- Dímak, *a white ant.*
- Díwár, *or díwál (f.), a wall.*
- Díwán, *a Minister of State.* -*i, relating to Civil Justice.*
- Diyánat, *honesty ; good-faith.* -*dár, conscientious.* N. -*dári.*
- Do, *two.* Also, *imperat. of dena, to give.*
- Dohar (f.), *double-cloth.*
- Do-latti, *a kick.* V. -*márna, or jhárna.*

- Dol, *swinging*. -i, *a swinging article*: e.g., *a litter*; *a hanging meat-safe*, &c. V. -na.
- Donoṅ, *both*; i.e., *two things or persons*.
- Dost, *a friend*. -ānah, *friendly*. -i, *friendship*.
- Doyum, *the second*.
- Dozakh (f.), *hell*.
- Du, a (f.), *benediction*.
- Dúb-ghás (f.), *a grass much liked by horses*.
- Dúdh, *milk*. -ya pathar, *an opal*. [mercy!]
- Duhá,i (interj.), *justice!*
- Duhra, *or dohra*, *double*. V. duhrána.
- Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. -dár, *a shop-keeper*. -dári, *shop-keeping*. [dukhit.]
- Dukh, *pain*; *distress*. A. Duldul, *a hedge-hog*.
- Dum, *a tail*. -chi, *a crupper-strap*.
- Dunga, *a side-dish*.
- Dunya (f.), *the world*; *the universe*. dunyávi, *relating to the world*.
- Dúr (f.), *distance*; *distant*. dúr; dúr ho! *be off!* -andesh, *provident*. -andeshi, *foresight*. hín (f.), *a telescope*; *a 'glass.'* -k., *to remove*; *place at a distance*.
- Durbal, *weak*; *infirm*.
- Durust, *right*; *correct*. -k., *to arrange*; *put right*.
- Dushman, *an enemy*. -i, *enmity*.
- Dushwár, *difficult*.
- Dúsra, *a second (thing)*; *a different (thing)*.

D.

- Ḍák (f.), *a station*, e.g., *for relief of post-horses, or runners*; *the post (letters, &c.)* -chauki, *the changing-station*. -ghar, *the post-office*. -munshi, *the post-master*. -piyádah, *the postal runner*. -ṭikat. (F.), *a postage stamp*. -wála, *the postman*. -menṅ ḍálna, *rakhna, or dena, to post*.
- Ḍáka, *an attack by robbers*. -paṅna, *to rob*.
- Ḍakait, *a member of a gang of robbers*; *a 'dacoit.'* -i, *gang-robbery*; *'dacoity.'*

- Dál (f.), *a branch.* [‘*dolly.*’
 Dáli, *a present of fruit; a*
 Dálna; dál-d., *to throw down.*
 Dánd, *an oar.*
 Dank (f.), *a sting.* V. – márna.
 Dar, *fear.* –na, *to fear.* –ána,
to frighten.
 Dáyan, *a witch.*
 Dera, *a tent.* –k., *to encamp.*
 Derh, *one and a half; a*
good deal.
- Dhakna, *a lid; a cover.* Also
 as V. *to put on a cover.*
 Dhál (f.), *a shield; a tar-*
get; a slope.
 Dhela, *a clod.*
 Dhíla, *slack.* Also, *remiss.*
 Dhúṅḍna, *to search-for.*
 Dubána; ḍubá-d., *to sub-*
merge; lower; depress.
 Dúbna; ḍúb-jána, *to sink;*
be drowned; be ruined.

E.

- Ek, *one; a or an.* –a-ek;
 –báragi, *suddenly.* –dam,
instantly; this instant.
 –sáth, *together.*
- Eṛi, *the heel.*
 Ewaz, *a substitute; ex-*
change.

F.

- Fá,idah, *profit; advantage.*
 A. –damand.
 Fajr (f.), *dawn; early morning.*
 Faḳat, *only; ‘finis.’*
 Faḳír, *a Muham: mendicant.*
 Fánús (f), *a lamp-shade.*
 Farághat, *leisure; repose;*
prosperity.
 Farámosh, *forgetful.* N. –i.
 V. –k.
 Fard (f.), *a sheet; a ply; a*
fold.
- Fareb, *deceit.* –d., *to deceive.*
 –khána, *to be deceived.*
 Fark, *difference; consequence,*
(as in the phrase, ‘it’s of
no consequence.’)
 Farmán; *an order; edict.* –a,
to issue ditto; also used of
any utterance by a person
of rank.
 Farsh, *a carpet.* farrásh,
one who attends to the
carpets.

- Faryád (f.), *a complaint*, (e.g., in Court.)—i, *a complainant*.
- Farzand, *a son*.
- Fasád, *strife ; rebellion*.
- Fasl (.) *crop*. (in the fields.)
- Fath (f.), *victory*.
- Fatwa, *a decree of a judge*.
- Fauj (f.), *an army*. —dár, *a commander*. —dári, *relating to Criminal Justice*.
- Faulád, *steel*.
- Fazúl, *excessive ; surplus*. —k_harchi, *extravagance*.
- Fi (Arabic), *each ; 'per ; in*. fil-jumlah, *in the total*. fil-hál, *in the present ; imme-*
- diately*. fil-ḥaḳíkat, *in truth*. fil-wáḳe, *in reality ; as matters really stand, &c.*
- Fidwi, *a servant ; a retainer*. —yat, *fidelity*.
- Fihrist, *a list ; an index*.
- Fikr (f.), *thought ; anxiety*. A. —mand. V. —mand-hona.
- Fíl, *an elephant*. —bán, *an elephant-driver*.
- Firishtah (pl. —tagán), *an Angel*.
- Fírozah, *turquois*.
- Fisánah, *a story ; tale ; romance*.
- Fulánah, *a certain one*.
- Fursat, *leisure ; opportunity*.

G.

- Gáchh, *a tree*.
- Gaddi, *a cushion ; a throne*.
- Gadha ; gadhi, *an ass* (male and female.)
- Gáh, *time ; place*. Much used in compos. e.g., 'shikár-gáh,' *hunting ground*.
- Gahra, *deep*. N. gahrá,i.
- Gájar, *a carrot*. gajarah, *carrots*.
- Gál, *the cheek*.
- Gala, *the throat*. —band, *a neck-tie*.
- Gáli, *abuse*. V. —d.
- Gális, *braces*. (for pants.)
- Gána, *to sing*.
- Ganḍa, *four* (things), *looked on as a unit*.
- Gandh (f.), *odour ; perfume*. gandah, *fetid*. gandi, *a certain badly-smelling insect, a 'gundy'*.

- Ganđak, *a rhinoceros.*
- Ganj, *a mart.* (The 'gunge' of Anglo-Hind.)
- Gánja, *hemp*, as used for intoxication. A decoction of this plant gives the drink known as 'bháng.'
- Gánth, *a knot.* V. -baná-d.
- Gánw, *a village.* ganwár; gánw-wála, *a villager.*
- Gá,o, *or gá,e, a cow.* gá,o-sálah, *a cow-shed.*
- Garaj, *thunder.* V. -na.
- Gard (f.), *dust.* A. -a.
- Gardan (f.), *the neck.*
- Garm, *warm; hot.* N. -i.
- Garh, *a fort; a steep place.*
- Gári, *a carriage; a cart.* -bán, *a driver.*
- Gárna, *to fix in the ground; to plant.*
- Gathri (*vulg., githri*) *a bundle.*
- Gawáh, *a witness.* -i, *evidence.*
- Gaz, *a yard (measure.); a rod; a ramrod.*
- Gehún, *wheat.*
- Ghabrána, *to be confused; put out; puzzled.* Also *trans.*
- Ghám, *sun-shine; sun-glare.*
- Ghanta, *a bell; an hour.*
- Ghá,o, *a sore.*
- Ghar, *a house.* -ámi, *a thatcher.*
- Ghara, *an earthen pot.*
- Ghāri, *about 20 minutes:* Also, *an English hour; a watch; a clock.*
- Ghás (f.), *grass.*
- Ghát, *a mountain-pass; steps, &c., down to a river; a ferry.* -wál, *a guardian of a pass.* -wála, *a ferryman.*
- Ghaṭi, *trade-loss.*
- Gher, *all round.* -k., *to surround.*
- Ghi (m.), *native butter.*
- Ghisarna, *to creep; crawl.*
- Ghoṛa, *a horse.* ghoṛi, *a mare.*
- Ghulna, *to melt (intr.)* ghulána, *to melt (trans.)*
- Ghúṅṭ, *a gulp; draft.* V. -na.
- Ghusna, *to enter.*
- Gídaṛ, *a jackal.*
- Gidh, *a vulture.*
- Gilehri, *a squirrel.*
- Giráṅ, *important; weighty.*
- Girána; girá-d, *to cause to fall; to throw down.*
- Gird (ke), *around; round.*
- Giriftár, *or giriftah. captive; arrested.* -hona, *to be in arrest.* -k., *to arrest.*

- Girja, *a church*, otherwise 'grija;' probably Portuguese.
- Girna; gir-paṛna, *to fall*.
- Gít, *a song*.
- Go,ála, *a cow-herd; the milkman*.
- Gobar, *cow-dung*. Much used as fuel.
- God; godi, *the lap*.
- Go,indah, *a spy; informer*.
- Gojar, *a centipede*.
- Go-kih, *let it be said that; given that; granted; even though*.
- Gol, *round*. gola,¹ *a granary; a store-house*. goli, *a ball; a bullet*. -mirch (*round, i.e.*) *black pepper*.
- Gond, *gum*.
- Gor, *a grave*. -istán, *a burial-ground*.
- Gora, *fair-complexioned; a European of inferior rank; a European soldier*. gore-log, *Europeans*. goroṇ ki palṭan, *a European regiment*.
- Gor-khar (an animal, probably) *the wild-ass*.
- Gosh, *an ear* (of the body.)
- Goshah, *a corner*.
- Gosht, *flesh*.
- Grám, *a village*. (L B.)
- Gúda, *the marrow*.
- Gúdar, *rags; rubbish*.
- Guḍḍi, *a (boy's) kite*.
- Guft-o-gu (f.), *conversation*.
- Guhár (f.), *tumult; noise; outbreak*. -i, *a rioter*.
- Gul, *a rose*, -áb, *rose-water*. -áb-phúl, *a rose-bush, or rose flowers*. -istán, *a place where roses are cultivated*. Also, *the name of a celebrated Persian book*. -zár, *a garden of roses*. (lit. or fig.)
- Gulu, *same as 'gala.'*
- Gum, *lost*. -k., *to lose*. -ho-jána, *to be lost*. -nám, *nameless; obscure; lost to fame*.
- Gumán, *guess; fancy*. V. -k.
- Gumáshtah, *a steward*.²
- Gumbaz, *a dome*.
- Gunáb, *a fault; sin*. -gár, *a transgressor*. -gári, *sinful doing*.
- Gūṅga, *silent; dumb*.

¹ Generally built in a circular form.

² Not applicable to a *ship* steward,

Guroh (f.), <i>a crowd.</i>	<i>pass-over.</i> guzar-ghát, <i>a</i>
Guru, <i>a Hindu teacher.</i>	<i>ferry.</i>
Gustákh, <i>impudent.</i> N. -i.	Guzashtah, <i>past; last</i> (as in
Guzárna (<i>trans.</i>), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>'last year.'</i>)
<i>convey.</i> guzarna; guzar-	Guzrán (f.), <i>mode or means</i>
jána (<i>intr.</i>), <i>to pass;</i>	<i>of livelihood.</i>

Gh.

Ghāflat, <i>negligence.</i>	Ghāzi, <i>a slayer of an infidel.</i>
Ghāib, <i>out of sight; vanish-</i>	Ghiláf, <i>covering-slip, e.g., a</i>
<i>ed.</i>	<i>'case' for a pillow.</i>
Ghair, <i>foreign; strange; dif-</i>	Ghiza, <i>ordinary diet.</i>
<i>ferent.</i> As a prefix, <i>want-</i>	Ghol, <i>or ghúl, a crowd;</i>
<i>ing, deficient.</i> e.g., ghair-	<i>pressing.</i> -mál (L. B.), <i>con-</i>
hāzir, <i>absent.</i> ghair-mum-	<i>fusion; a row.</i>
kin, <i>impossible.</i>	Ghulám, <i>a servant; a slave.</i>
Ghalat, <i>error; oversight.</i>	Ghulel, <i>a bow from which</i>
Ghalíchah, <i>a carpet.</i>	<i>pellets are shot; a 'cata</i>
Ghallah, <i>corn; produce.</i>	<i>pult.'</i>
Ghamm, <i>sorrow.</i> A. -gín.	Ghurúr, <i>pride.</i>
Gharaz (f.), <i>design; aim;</i>	Ghussah, <i>grief; anger.</i>
<i>object.</i> As adv., <i>in short.</i>	Ghusse, <i>in a rage.</i>
Gharíb, <i>poor; humble; tame.</i>	Ghusl (f.), <i>a bath.</i> -khánah,
-log, <i>the poor.</i> -parwar,	<i>a bath-room.</i> Also, <i>the W.</i>
<i>Nourisher of the Poor!</i>	<i>C.-k., to bathe.</i>
(a form of address.)	

H. ('a light Aspirate.)

Haḍḍi, <i>a bone.</i>	Hal, <i>or hál, a plough.</i> V.
Há,e, <i>alas!</i>	-jotna.
Haftah, <i>a week.</i>	Halákat, <i>death.</i>
Haizah, <i>cholera.</i>	Haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>

- Hál-kamra, *a drawing-room.*
- Halka, *light* (not heavy.)
- Halkāh, *an area of jurisdiction.*
- Ham, *we ; us.* Also, *together* ;
Much used in compos. e.g.,
ham-ráh, *a fellow-traveller.*
ham-ráhi, *travelling together.* ham-sáyah (*same shade*) ; *neighbourly ; friendly.*
- Hameshah, *always.*
- Hán, *yes.*
- Hangámah, *a riot.*
- Hánkna, *to drive.*
- Hánri, *a pot.* —bartan, *cooking utensils.*
- Háns, *a swan.*
- Haṅsi, *laughter.* haṅsna, *to laugh.*
- Haṅsli, *an ornamental hoop for the neck.*
- Hanoz, *yet ; still* (of time.)
- Har, *each ; every.* —ek, *each one ; everyone.* —karah, *a man of all work ; a messenger.*
- Haran, *or hiran, a stag ; a deer.*
- Harchand, *although.*
- Hárna, *to lose* (e.g. a bet.)
hará-d., *to lose to one,*
- Háth, *the hand ; a cubit.* —ána *to reach.* —dálna, *to seize.*
- Hatheli, *the palm of the hand.*
- Háthi, *an elephant.*
- Hatiyár, *tools ; weapons.*
- Hát, *a fair.*
- Haṭána ; haṭá-d., *to drive back ; repel.*
- Haṭna ; haṭ-jána, *to clear out of one's way ; to step aside.*
- Hawa (f.), *the air.* —khána, *to take the air ; go a walk, drive, &c.*
- Hazár, *a thousand.*
- Hezam, *firewood.*
- Hi (a particle of emphasis, often untranslatable), *very ; this very... ; just this, &c.*
- Hibah, *a formal gift or grant.*
- Hiba-námah, *a deed of ditto.*
- Hijrah, *the flight of Muḥammad to Madína, A.D.622, whence begins the Muḥam : era.*
- Hilna, *to shake* (intr) ; hilána ; hilá-d. (trans.)
- Hindu, *a dark-skinned man.* —stán, *Upper India.* —stáni *relating to Hindu matters,* e.g., *language,*

Híra, <i>a diamond.</i>	–yár, <i>careful ; prudent ; skilled.</i> N. –yári.
Hona, <i>to be ; to occur ; to take place.</i> ho-jána, <i>to become.</i>	Hunar, <i>skill.</i> A. –mand.
Hosh, <i>sense ; ‘common sense.’</i>	Hunđi, <i>a native Bill of Exchange, a ‘hundee.’</i>

H. (a strong Aspirate.)

Hadd, <i>a boundary.</i>	Halaḳ, <i>the throat.</i>
Haiwán, <i>an animal.</i>	Halál, <i>according to law ; lawful.</i> –k., <i>to kill according to prescribed form (as by cutting the throat) ; to cut the throat.</i>
Hajjám, <i>a barber.</i>	Halwá,i, <i>a sweet-meat seller.</i>
Hájat, <i>want ; necessity ; restraint.</i>	Haml, [†] <i>a burden.</i> ḥammál, [†] <i>a porter.</i> hámilah, <i>pregnant.</i>
Háji, <i>one who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca.</i>	Hamlah, <i>an attack ; onset.</i>
Hajj, <i>the pilgrimage to Mecca.</i>	Harakat, <i>a movement, e.g., of the body.</i>
Hákim, <i>a ruler ; a judge.</i>	Haram, <i>or harám, unlawful ; forbidden.</i> –zádah, <i>base-born ; a scoundrel.</i>
Hakím, <i>a native physician ; a wise man.</i>	Harf, <i>a letter. (of the Alphabet.)</i>
Hakír, <i>base ; contemptible.</i> –jáнна, <i>or samajhna, to hold in contempt ; despise.</i>	Haríf, <i>an opponent.</i>
Hakḳ, <i>one’s rights.</i> haḳíkat, <i>the very truth.</i> haḳíḳi, <i>really true.</i> haḳíḳi bhá,i, &c., <i>a full brother, &c.</i>	Hásil, <i>acquiring ; accomplishment of an object ; the ‘moral’ of a story.</i> V. –k.
Hál, (pl. Hálát,) <i>state ; condition ; facts of the case.</i> hálan, <i>presently.</i>	
Halaf, <i>an oath. (e.g., in Court.)</i> ḥalfan, <i>on oath.</i>	

† Not used in Lower Bengal,

- Ḥasrat, *desire ; regret ; grief.*
 Ḥawálah, *charge ; responsibility ; custody.*
 Ḥaya (f.), *modesty ; shame.*
 Ḥázir, *present. -i, presence ; the family 'presence' at breakfast ; breakfast*¹
 Ḥazrat, *dignity ; also as a a title of high respect. -ísa, Jesus.*
 Ḥikáyat, *history ; story ; narration. V. -k. [vice.*
 Ḥikmat, *wisdom ; skill ; de-*
 Ḥíláh, *a stratagem ; a trick.*
 Ḥisáb, *an account in figures.*
 Ḥissah, *one's share ; a portion. -dár, a partner.*
 Ḥudúd, *boundaries (pl. of ḥadd.)*
 Ḥukm, *an order. ḥukúmat, sovereignty ; power.*
 Ḥuḳḳah, *a native pipe ; a 'hookah.'*
 Ḥuḳúḳ, *rights. (pl. of ḥaḳḳ.)*
 Ḥurúf, *letters of the Alphabet. (pl. of ḥarf.)*
 Ḥuzúr, *presence ; appearance ; court ; Your Honour !*

I.

- Iba (f.), *a cloak.*
 Ibárat, *composition ; writing.*
 Iblís, *the devil.*
 Ibtida, *the beginning.*
 Id, *a religious festival ; especially the festival in honour of Abraham sacrificing his son Ishmáil.*
 Iflás, *poverty.*
 Ihtimám (f.), *diligence ; necessary application.*
 Ihtirám, *the act of showing respect.*
 Ihtiráz, *abstinence ; control of the passions. [gratitude.*
 Iḥsán, *benevolence. -mandi,*
 Ijárah, *a lease ; a farm.*
 Ijázat, *permission ; favour.*
 Ikhaṭṭa, *together.*
 Iḳbál, *good fortune ; favour.*
 Iḳlím, *clime ; country.*
 Iḳrár, *agreement ; confession.*
 Iḳhtiláf, *discrepancy. (pl. -át)*
 Iḳhtiyár, *power ; authority ; option.*
 Iláhi, *divine.*

¹ Called 'Náshta' in Western India.

- Iltifát, *friendliness*. [*seeching*.
 Iltimás (f.), *petitioning*; *be-*
 Imám, *a religious Muḥam* :
leader.
 Imárat, *a public building*.
 Imli, *tamarind*.
 Im-roz (Persian), *to-day*.
 Im sál (Persian), *this year*.
 Imtihán, *an examination*.
 Inám, *a present* ; *a favour*.
 Indára, *a large well*.
 Indúr, *a rat*.
 Inglistán, *England*.
 Insáf, *justice*.
 Insán, *a human being*. -iyat,
humanity, i.e., the human
race.
 Inṭ (f.), *a brick*.
 Intikál, *transport* ; *change* ;
death. [*management*.
 Intizám, *good arrangement* ;
 Irádah, *intention* ; *purpose*.
 Iráf, *purgatory*. [*page 30*.
 Is, *inflected form of yih*. See
 Isfanj, *a sponge*.
 Islám, *the Muḥam* : *religion*.
 -i, *appertaining to ditto*.
 Is-liye, *on this account*.
 Ism, *a name*. (pl. asámi, q.v.)
 Istabal, *a stable*.
 Istífa, *full performance*; *resign-*
ing service ; *abandonment*.
 Istimál, *use*. V. -k.
 Istibágh, *baptism*.
 Istimrári, *permanent* ; *fixed*.
 -band-o-bast, *the Perma-*
nent Settlement of Bengal.
 Istri, *a smoothing iron*.
 Is-waḳt, *at this time* ; *now*.
 Ishárah, *a hint* ; *a signal*.
 Ishtihár, *a public advertise-*
ment.
 Ishwar (H.), *God*.
 Itiráz, *displeasure* ; *refusal*.
 Itna, *this much*. itne men, *in*
the meantime.
 Itr, *essence*. (Anglicé, 'otto.')
 Itibár ; itimád, *confidence* ;
belief in one. V. -k.
 Ittifák, *agreement* ; *equality* ;
union ; *chance*. -hona, *to*
happen ; *to be in agreement*.
 -k., *to bring into agreement* ;
to agree with. -an, *by*
chance ; *it so happened that*.
 Ittila (f.), *announcement* ;
publication of news ; *an*
'information' lodged before
a public officer.
 Itwár, *Sunday*.
 Izhár, *deposition* ; *statement*.
 Izzat, *honour* ; *respect due to*
one ; *estimation in which*
one is held.

J.

- Jab, *when*. -tak, *or* talak, *till when*. See page 104.
- Jabr, *oppression*. Adv. jabran.
- Jabra, *the jaw*.
- Jádu, *conjuring*; a 'ghost.'
- Já-e-phal, *nutmeg*.
- Jagah (f.), *a place*; *room*.
- Jagána; jagá-d. (trans.), *to awaken*.
- Jáгна (intr.), *to waken*. jágta, *awake*.
- Jahán, *wherever*. See page 104; *the universe*. -dídah. (*having seen the world*); *experienced*.
- Jahannam (f.), *Hell*.
- Jáhil, *ignorant*. N. -i.
- Jai, *victory*.
- Ja,i, *oats*.
- Já,iz, *just*; *proper*; *fair*.
- Jal, *water*.
- Jál, *a net*.
- Jál, *forged*.
- Jála, *a cobweb*.
- Jalána; jalá-d., *to set on fire*.
- Jald, *quickly*. -i, *speed*.
- Jalna, *to be on fire*.
- Jamá,at, *an assembly*.
- Jámah, *cloth*. Much used in compos. e.g., mom-jámah, *wax-cloth*.
- Jama, *a collection*; *a gathering*; *the total of an account*. -bandi, *the rent-roll of an estate*. -kharch, *a credit and debit account*. -dár, *a native officer of army or police*; *a head man of any body*, e.g., *coolies*. -wásil-báki, *a statement of claims collections and arrears*.
- Jamna; jam-jána, *to congeal*.
- Ján, *life*; *soul*. -kani, *anguish of soul*. -se márna, *to kill*. -nisár, *self-sacrificing*. -war, *an animal*.
- Jána, *to go*; *proceed*. jáne-dena, *to allow to go*.
- Janáb; -áli, *titles of respect*. as 'Your Worship.'
- Janam, *birth*. -din, *birth-day*.
- Jánch, *testing*; *trying*. V. -na.
- Jang (f.), *war*.
- Jangal, *forest*; *high-grass land*; *scrub*; 'jungle.' A. jaᅅgli, *waste*; *wild*; *savage*; 'jungly.'
- Jáᅅgh, *the thigh*. -ia, *short (wearing) drawers*.
- Jánna, *to know*. ján-bújh-kar, *knowingly*; *intentionally*.

- Jannat, *Paradise*.
- Jánib (f.), *side ; part*. —dár, *a partizan*. —dári, *taking one's side*.
- Janúb, *the South*.
- Jaṛ, *a root ; roots*.
- Jaráhat, *a wound*.
- Jarímánah, *or jurmánah, a fine*. V.—lena.
- Jára, *the cold ; the cold weather*.
- Jásús, *a spy*. —i, *spying*.
- Jauhar, *a gem*. —i, *a jeweller*.
- Jaun. *See page 104*.
- Jauz, *a nut* [youth.
- Jawán, *younṛ, a youth*. —i,
- Jazírah, *an island*.
- Jel-khánah, *a jaii*. (half E.)
- Jhagra, *a quarrel*. V. jha-garṇa ; —k.
- Jhálar, *a fringe*.
- Jhandā, *a flag*.
- Jhár, ; jhári, *underwood*.
- Jhāran, *a duster*.
- Jhárna, *to sweep ; dust*.
- Jhāru, *a broom*.
- Jhaṭ-paṭ (adv.), *this instant*.
- Jhíl, *a shallow lake ; a mārsh*.
- Jhilmili, *the venetians*.
- Jhoṅk, *a push*. V.—jhoṅkna ; jhoṅk-d.
- Jhopri, *a cottage*.
- Jhukna ; jhuk-janá, *to be or become awry or crooked*.
- Jhúl, *a covering for an animal ; horse-cloth, &c*.
- Jhulána (trans.), *to swing*.
jhúlna (intr.), *to swing*.
- jhúla-jhúli, *swinging ; see-saw*.
- Jhúṭh, *or júṭha, false ; untrue*. jhúṭh, *falsehood*.
- Ji, *life ; soul ; spirit*.
- Ji, *or Ji hán, yes*.
- Jíbh (f.), *the tongue*.
- Jidhar. *See page 104*.
- Jigar, *the vitals ; the liver*.
- Jihád, *a Muham : religious war*.
- Jihat (ki.), *on account of*.
- Jin, *oblique case, pl. of jo*.
See page 33.
- Jína, *to live ; be alive*.
- Jins, *kinds ; sorts ; goods ; merchandise*.
- Jis, *oblique case, sing. of jo*.
See page 33.
- Jis-kadar. *See page 104*. jis-taraf, *in whatever direction*.
jis-tarah, *in whatever manner*. jis-waḳt. *See page 104*.
- Jism, *the body*.

- Jítna, *to win.*
 Jitna. *See page 104.*
 Jo, jo ko,i, jo-kuchh. *See page 33.*
 Jo, *if.*
 Jo,ár, *Indian corn.*
 Jogi ; jogin, *a Hindu asectic, (male and female.)*
 Joñ, *when ; as soon as.*
 Joñk, *a leech.*
 Joru, *a wife.*
 Joři, *a pair.* -gaři, *the carriage and pair.*
 Jotna, *to yoke ; to plough.*
- Joṭ, *one thing of a pair ; a 'match ;' harness 'traces.'*
 Jú,a, *a yoke ; a die ; dice ; gambling.* -khelna, *to gamble.*
 Juba, *young.* jub-ráj, *a prince.*
 Juda. *separate.* V. -k.
 Júláhah, *a weaver.*
 Jumah, *Friday.*
 Jurm, *a crime ; offence.*
 Just-o-ju (f.), *search.* V. -k.
 Júta ; júti, *a shoe ; shoes.*
 Juz, *a portion of any thing.*

K.

- Ka. *See page 5.*
 Kab, *when ?*
 Kabáb. *sliced meat roasted on skewers, -i, suitable for roasting.*
 Kabhi, *ever,* -kabhi, *now and then* -nahín, *never.*
 Kachahri, *an office ; a court-house.*
 Kachhúa, *a tortoise.*
 Ka i, *some ; several.*
 Kaffárat, *repentance ; atonement.* [ciency.
 Káfi, *enough ; kifáyat, sufficient.*
 Kaghaz, *paper.*
 Kahna, *to say ; speak ; tell.*
- Kahín, *somewhere ; anywhere ; anyhow.* As in such phrases as 'it were anyhow better, &c.'
 Kae, *how many ?*
 Kaisa, *what sort of a ? what like ? how ?* -hi, *however.* As in such phrases as 'however difficult.'
 Kaj, *crooked.*
 Kal, *yesterday ; to-morrow.*
 Kal, *an engine ; a machine.*
 Kála, *black.* kal-yug, *the black age ; i.e., the present age of the world.* -páni, *the open sea.*

- Kalá,i, *a kind of vetch.*
 Kaleja, *liver. (organ of body).*
 Kam, *deficient.* Much used in compos. e.g., kamakl, *of deficient sense.* kamakli, *want of sense.* kambakht, *unfortunate.* kamsinn, *of tender age.* kamarz, *of narrow breadth.* -i, *deficiency; failure.* kamkar-dena, *to lessen.*
 Kám, *business; use; wish; desire* -ána, *to be serviceable.* -yáb, *prosperous.* N.-yábi.
 Kamál, *perfection.*
 Kamán, *an (archer's) bow.* -dár, *an archer.*
 Kamar, *the waist.* -band, *a waist-cloth.*
 Kámil, *perfect.*
 Kamínah, *base; low.*
 Kammal; kamli, *a blanket.*
 Kamra; kamara, *a room.*
 Kán, *the ear.*
 Kána, *blind of one eye.*
 Kanghi, *a comb.*
 Káñta, *a thorn; a spur; a fork.*
 Káñdha, *the shoulder.*
 Kapás, *undressed cotton.*
 Kapra, *cloth.* kapre, *clothes.*
 Kár, *work; business.* kár-bár, *trade; trafficking.* -khánah, *a place of business.* -igar, *a workman.*
 Kar-dekhlána, *to make plain; demonstrate.*
 Kári-bhát, *curry and rice.*
 Karna, *to do; make; effect; accomplish.*
 Karor, *ten millions.*
 Kaṛwa, *strong (as liquors tea, &c.)*
 Kasna, *to tighten; pull.*
 Kásht, *one's cultivation.* -kár, *a cultivator.*
 Kátib, *a scribe; a writer.*
 Kát, *a cut.* -na; -ḍálna, *to cut.* kaṭna, *to be cut.*
 Kaṭhal, *the jack-fruit.*
 Kaṭora, *a brass cup.*
 Kaṭṭha, *a 'cottah.' (land measure.)*
 Kauwa, *a crow.*
 Ke. *See page 5.*
 Kela, *plantains.*
 Khaiñchna, *or khiñchna or khíchna; to draw (burden or picture); to pull.*
 Khajúr, *dates; -gáchh, the date-palm.*
 Khambha, *a post; a pillar*

- Khána, *food; dinner*. Also, V. *to eat*. Also, *to suffer; undergo*.
- Khánsna, *to cough*. khánsi, *coughing; a cough*.
- Khári-miṭṭi, *chalk*
- Kharkhara, *rough; a curry-comb*.
- Khara, *erect; standing*.
-nona, *to be, or become standing*. -karna, *to set up; make straight*, -rahna, *to stand; remain standing; wait; stop (intr.)*
- Khát, *a pit; the gullet*.
- Khata (f.), *fault; defect*.
- Kháta-bahi, *an account book*.
- Khát; khaṭiya, *a wooden bed-frame*.
- Khaṭmal, *a bug*.
- Khel, *play*. -gáh, *play-ground*.
-ári, *frolics*. -na, *to play*.
- Khet, *a field*. -i, *cultivation*.
kheti karna, *to cultivate*.
- Khilána, *to feed*. (trans.)
- Khirkī, *a window*.
- Khodna, *to dig*.
- Khoj, *search*. khojna; khoj-karna, *to search for*.
- Kholna; khol-d. *to open; unfasten; untie*. khol-bandi, *taking off a horse's shoes, paring the hoofs; and putting the shoes on again*.
- Khona, *to lose*. kho-jána, *to be lost; 'go a missing.'*
- Khujlána, *to itch; to scratch*.
- Khula, *open; fair (as weather.)* -din, *a fine day*.
khulna; khul-jana, *to be or become open; to clear*. (e.g., *after rain*.)
- Khúnti, *a peg*. (e.g., *for a tent-rope*.)
- Ki. *See pages 5 and 22*.
- Kih, *that (of narration)*.
Also, *as relative pronoun, often preceded by 'jo.'*
'kih na,' *or not*.
- Kichaṛ, *mud*.
- Kidhar, *whither?*
- Kíl, *a plug; peg; pin; bolt*.
- Kínah, *spite; malice* Adj.
kínawár. [*shore; edge*].
- Kínarah, *river-bank; sea*
- Kiráni, *a native clerk*.
- Kíra, *a worm; insect; maggot*.
- Kisán, *a cultivator*.
- Kishmish, *raisins*.
- Kishti, *a boat; vessel; tray*.
- Kismis (E.), *Christmas*.
- Kitáb (f.), *a book*. [*much?*]
- Kitna, *how many? how*

- Kiwár (m.), *a door ; door-way.*
- Kiya-karna, *to be in the habit of doing a thing ; to keep on doing it.*
- Ko. *See pages 5 and 7.*
- Kobi, *cabbage.*
- Kochbán, *a coachman.*
- Koh, *a Mountain. -i-núr, The Mountain of Light.*
- Kohásah, *fog ; mist.*
- Ko,i. *See page 38. ko,i, na ko,i, some one or other. ko,i, nahín, no one. ko,i hai, is there any one there ? (used in India instead of a bell.)*
- Ko,ilah, *charcoal ; coals.*
- Kolu, *an oilman ; the caste of an oilman.*
- Kona, *a corner or angle.*
- Kori, *or kúri, a score. (i.e., 20.)*
- Koṛa, *a native whip. -*
- Kos, *a distance of about 2 miles.*
- Koshish, *an attempt. V. -k.*
- Kotáh, *short in stature, &c.*
- Kotwál, *a chief police officer of city, town, or market.*
- Koṭhi, *or kúṭhi, a masonry house.*
- Kú,a, *a well.*
- Kubṛa, *hump-backed.*
- Kúch, *a march. V. -k.*
- Kúchah, *a lane.*
- Kuchh. *See page 38. kuchh se kuchh, from this thing to that. kuchh na kuchh, some little ; somewhat.*
- Kudál, *or kudáli, a spade.*
- Kúd, *a leap. V. -na.*
- Kuṣṭah, *rissole.*
- Kull (adj.), *the whole ; all the. -yat, entirely.*
- Kulchah, *a cake.*
- Kumhár, *a potter.*
- Kumhír, *an alligator.*
- Kunji, *a key.*
- Kuṇwar, *a prince.*
- Kurah, *a globe ; sphere. -i-khák, the terrestrial globe.*
- Kúṛa, *rubbish.*
- Kuredna, *to scratch. kured-rahna, to continue scratching.*
- Kursi, *a chair.*
- Kurti, *a coat.*
- Kutta, *a dog. kutiya, a pup.*
- Kya. *See page 33. -bát. See page 56.*
- Kyún, *why ? wherefore ? -kih, because. -kar, how ? kyún na ho, why not ?*

K.

- Kábalah, *a deed of sale.*
 Kábil, *capable ; competent.*
 N. -íyat.
 Kábúl *or* kúbúl, *consent.*
 -iyat, *a document expressing consent ; a counterpart.*
 kábúl karna, *to consent.*
 Kábzah, *grip ; power.*
 Kadam, *a step ; pace.* V. -k.
 Kadar, *worth.* -karna, *to value ; appreciate.*
 Kadd, *stature.*
 Kádím, *ancient.*
 Kafilah, *a caravan.*
 Kahwah, *coffee.*
 Kai, *vomiting.*
 Kaid, *fetters ; imprisonment.*
 -karna, *to imprison.* -i, *a prisoner.*
 Káim, *erect ; firm ; stable.*
 Kaisar, *an Emperor ; an Empress.* -i-Hind. *The Empress of India.*
 Kainchi, *scissors.*
 Kala,i, *tin ; the tinning of cooking vessels, &c.*
 Kalam, *a reed ; a pen.*
 -tarásh, *a pen-knife.*
 Kamís (f.), *a shirt ; a chemise.*
 Karár, *rest ; stability.* -i, *firm ; the firm land.* -dád, *a deed of settlement ; of a dispute, or other matter.*
 Karíb, *about.* karíb tha kih, &c., *it was on the point of, &c. (e.g., being settled.)*
 Karz, *or* karzah, *a loan ; a debt.* karz-dár, *one in debt.*
 Kasam (f.), *an oath. (e.g., in Courts)* -khána, *to take the oath.*
 Katurah, *a drop.*
 Katl, *killing.* V. -k. --amd, *wilful murder.* --insán, *homicide.*
 Kaul-o-karár, *agreement ; bargain ; stipulations.*
 Kaum, *a tribe ; sect ; family ; brotherhood.*
 Kawi, *strong ; solid.*
 Kaza, *fate ; destiny ; death.*
 Kázi, *a Muḥam : Judge.*
 Kiblah, *the sacred point in Mecca, to which Muḥam : turn when praying.*
 Kilah, *a fort.*
 Kímat, *price.* -i, *valuable.*
 Kaná,at, *contentment.*
 Kism, *kind ; sort.*
 Kismat, *fate ; destiny ; what falls to your lot, or share.*
 Kissah, *a story ; a tale.*

- K̄ist, *an instalment*; 'Quarter-day.' -bandi, *a settlement for periodical payments.*
 K̄iyámat, *the Resurrection.*
 K̄iyás, *thought*; *guess*; 'idea.'
 V. -k.
 K̄iyási, *conjunctural.*
 Kristán (E.), *a Christian.*
- K̄udrat, *omnipotence.*
 K̄ufl, *a lock.* (e.g., of a box.)
 K̄uli, *a labourer*; a 'coolie.'
 K̄urah, *lots.* -d̄alna, *to cast lots.*
 K̄urán, *the religious book of the Muḥam*;
 K̄usúr, *a fault.*
 K̄úwat, *power*; *authority.*

Kh.

- K̄habar (f.), *news*; -dár, *careful*; *take care?* -dári, *care*; *caution.*
 Khachchar, *a mule.*
 K̄hafa, *angry*; 'huffed.'
 N. -gi.
 K̄haff, *light*; *trivial.*
 K̄hair, *well.* See page 56.
 Note 1. -iyat, *welfare.*
 K̄hairát, *deeds of charity.*
 K̄hák (f.), *earth*; *dust.*
 K̄halal, *interruption*; *noise.*
 K̄halás, *release*; *freedom,*
free. V. -k. -hona.
 K̄halási, *a general out-door servant, who attends to tents, &c., a 'Klashy.'*
 K̄háli, *empty.* Adv. only.
 K̄halífah, *a fencing master*; *a prince*; a 'caliph.'
 K̄hámosh, *silent.* N. -i.
- K̄hán (*a title*), *Khan.* Also, K̄hán Bahádur. k̄hán-sámán (*lord of your property, i.e.*), *the butler.*
 K̄hánah, *a room*; *a place where work is done*; *or things are kept,* e.g., lohár-k̄hánah, *a black-smith's shop.* murghī-k̄hánah, *a hen-house.* Much used as last word in compos.
 K̄hándán, *a family*; *a household.*
 K̄hár, *a thorn.*
 K̄haráb, *bad.* N. -i.
 K̄harásh, *scraping*; *scratching*; *a scratch.* V. -na.
 K̄harbúzah, *a melon.*
 K̄harch, *expenditure.*
 K̄haríf, (f.), *autumn*; *the second harvest.*

- Kharíd, *purchasing*—farokht, *buying and selling*.
- Khárij, *excluded; cut off*.
 —karna, *to exclude, &c.*
 —hona, *to be excluded, &c.*
- Kharítah, *a purse; a bag; the covering of a letter sent in ceremonious style; hence, the letter itself*.
- Khar-khara, *snoring*. V. —na.
Khasam, *a husband*.
- Khas-khas, *a scented grass, used wetted—-for door-screens*.
- Kháss, *pure; noble; reserved to one's self*. —kamra, *a private sitting-room*. —mahál, *land reserved by Government*. —o-ám, *the 'classes and the masses.'*
- Khata, *fault; defect*.
- Khatam, *the end*. V. —karna, (*trans.*) —hona, (*intr.*)
- Khátir (f.), *the heart; the soul*. —jama, *peace of mind*. khátir-jama rakhna, *to preserve peace of mind; to feel assured*.
- Khatt, *a letter; a note*. Plur., Khutút.
- Khátún (M.), *a female title*.
- Khauf, *fear; danger*.
- Khazánah, *a treasure-house; treasure; applied also to water stored for irrigation*.
khazánchi, *a treasurer*.
- Khidmat, *service*. —gár, *a servant, especially a table-servant*.
- Khilál, *a tooth-pick*.
- Khilat, *a dress of honor*.
- Khímah, *a tent*. —gáh, *encamping-ground*.
- Khiráj, *tribute; revenue*. —lagána, *to tax*.
- Khiyál, *'idea;'* *notion; recollection; thought*. V.—k.
See page 110. Note 2.
- Khúb, *good; excellent. Also as interj.* —súrat, *beautiful*. —súrati, *beauty*.
- Khud, *self; by, or of him, her, its, self; or themselves*. —gharaz, *self-seeking*.
- Khuda, *God*. khudáwand, *lord; master*. *See page 56 Note 2.*
- Khún, *blood; murder*.
- Khurák (f.), *food*. —i, *an allowance of food or money*
- Khurshíd, *the sun (hence 'Khurshídi Begam.'* *See page 122.)*

Khusús, *affair ; business.*—an, especially ; particularly.

Khush, *pleased ; satisfied.*

Much used as first word in compos. e.g. —áwáz, *sweet-voiced.* —ámád (f.), *fawning approach ; flattery.* —bu (f.), *a sweet-smell.* —hál, *in happy circumstances.* dil, *pleased at heart.* —go, *pleasant of speech.* —numa, *neat ; pretty ; pleasant.* —taba,

jocularity. —zabán, *honey-tongued.* N. khushi, *pleasure ; satisfaction ; one's will and pleasure.*

Khushk, *dry ; withered.* —i, *drought ; the dry land.* as Adv., *by land* (not by water.)

Khwáb¹ (f.), *a dream ; sleep*
Khwáh... khwáh, *either ... or ; take it this way, or take it that way.*

Khwáhish, *desire ; wish.*

L.

La, (*prefix.*) *destitute of ; e.g.,* lá-jawáb, *without an answer ;* lá-chár, *helpless.* —khiráj, *rent-free.* lá-par-wáh, *without care.* lá-wáris, *without an heir, &c.*

Lab, *a lip.* lab-á-lab, *brimful.*

Labádah, *a cloak.*

Lád (f.), *a load.* —nā, *to load.* ladna, *to be ladened.*

Lagám (f.), *a bridle.*

Lagána ; lagá-dena, *to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to moor, &c.*

Lagna ; lag-jána, (*intr.*) *to touch ; meet ; fit.* lagna, *means also to begin.*

Lahsan, *garlic.* —iya, *cat's eye.*

Lahzah, *a second (of time.)*

Lá,ik, *suitable ; fit ; capable.*

Laimún, *a lemon ;* more commonly called '*lemu.*'

Lajána, *to be ashamed ; to blush ; to put to shame.*

Lajja, *shame ; modesty.*

Lákh, *100,000.* (In India, printed '1,00,000.'). Also, *sealing-wax.*

¹ When a 'w' follows a consonant it is to be very faintly sounded. The letter has been omitted in some words, where it has practically ceased to affect the pronunciation.

- Lakṛi, *wood ; firewood ; a walking stick ; any kind of (playing) bat or stick.*
- Láksháh, *lac.*
- Lál, *red. -kághaz, blotting-paper.*
- Lálach (f.), *avarice. Adj. lálchi.*
- Lamba, *long ; tall.*
- Lána, *or le-ána, to bring.*
- Langa, *naked.*
- Langar, *an anchor.*
- Langra, *lame, N. langrá,i.*
- Lapakna, *to flash ; rush ; pounce up.*
- Lapeṭna, *to roll-up.*
- Larzah, *trembling ; the ague. V. larazna.*
- Laṛá,i, *quarrel ; battle. V. -karna ; laṛna.*
- Laṛka, *a boy. laṛki, a girl.*
- Laṛakpan, *childhood.*
- Lashkar (f.), *an army.*
- Lát, *a kick. V. -márna.*
- Latíf, *fine ; subtle. latífah, a witticism ; a joke.*
- Láṭhi, *a cudgel ; a heavy stick. laṭhiál, a club-man.*
- Laṭkána ; laṭká-dena, *to hang-up ; to suspend.*
- Lau, *a flame.*
- Lázim, *proper ; fitting.*
- Lazza, *a bright flame.*
- Le,i, *paste ; batter.*
- Le-jána, *to take away.*
- Lekha, *a writing. -bahi, a writing-book ; an account-book.*
- Lekin, *but ; still.*
- Lemu, *a lemon.*
- Lena ; le-lena, *to take ; accept.*
- Lep, *plaster. (for walls, &c.)*
- Leṭna, *to lie down ; to rest.*
- Líchi, *or líchu (a fruit), leechee.*
- Lifáfah, *an envelope.*
- L'illah (Arabic), *for the sake of God.*
- Likhna ; likh-dena, *to write. likhána ; likhá-dena, to cause to be written. likh-wána ; likwá-dena, to cause to be written by a third person. likh-lena, to take down in writing.*
- Lípna, *to plaster. lipna, to be plastered. lipt, plastered.*
- Liyáqat, *ability.*
- Liye (ke.), *for the sake of.*
- Log, *people.*
- Loha, *iron. lohár, a blacksmith. -band, iron-bound.*
- Lohu, *blood.*

Lomri, *a fox.*

Loṭa, *a native brass-pot ; a*
‘*lota.*’

Loṭna, *to wallow.*

Lúbán, *incense.*

Lughat, *a dictionary.*

Lutf, *courtesy.*

Lúṭ, *robbery ; ‘loot.’* -na ;
lúṭ-lena, *to rob.* luṭna, *to*
be robbed.

M.

Ma, *a mother.*

Maalúm, *evident ; known.*

Maani, *meaning ; drift.*

Maamúl, *the custom ; what is*
customary.-i, *in accordance*
with routine.

Maazúl, *deposed ; discharged*
from office ; dismissed.

Ma-báda, (Persian.) *may it*
not be ! God forbid.

Má-báp, *parents ; a benefactor.*

Mablagh, *a sum of money.*

Machán, *a raised platform.*

Machchhar, *a musquito.*

Machhli, *fish.*

Madad (f.), *help.*—gár, *help-*
ing ; a help-mate. V.—d.

Mádah, *female ; a female.*

Máddah, *any matter ; affair.*

Madh, *honey.*

Mádiyán, *a mare.*

Madrasah, *a Muḥam ; college.*

Magar, *but.* Also, *a croco-*
dile.

Magas (f.), *a fly.*

Magra, *cross ; ‘grumpy.’*

Maghrib, *the West.*

Maghrúr, *proud.* N.—i.

Maghz, *the brain ; pride ; a*
kernal.

Máh, *the moon ; a month.*

Maha, (in compos.) *great.*

Hence, Mahárája ; Mahá-
ráni (titles.) mahá-naddi,
the great river. mahá-jan,
(the great person,) a money-
lender ; a banker ; a mer-
chant.—jani, *the business of*
a ‘mahájan.’

Mahábat, *awe ; majesty.*

Mahant, *a Hindu priest.*

Maháwat (vulg. mahout), *an*
elephant-driver.

Máhi, *a fish.*

Mahínah, *a month.*

Mahṅga, *high-priced.*

Mahton, *a village headman.*

Maḥabbat, *love ; friendship.*

Maḥall, *a section of a house ;*
a storey.

- Maḥáll, (plur. of maḥall and of maḥallah) *streets; sections of towns, &c.; land, or other sources of revenue reserved to Government. a 'mehal.'* See 'Kháss.'
- Maḥallah, *a ward of a town.*
- Maḥbúb, *a loved one.* -Adj. -ah. -i, *amiability; sweetness.*
- Maḥbús, *imprisoned.*
- Maḥsúl, *a tax; duty; postage.*
- Maḥz, *pure.* Adv. *merely.*
- Ma, i, (Arabic prep.), *along with.*
- Maida, *flour.*
- Maidán, *a plain; a 'maidan.'*
- Maila, *dirty.*
- Mainṛ, *I.*
- Maina, (bird.) *a 'maina.'*
- Májara, *the circumstances which occurred.*
- Majbúr, *forced; constrained.* N.-i.
- Majlis (f.), *an assembly; conference.*
- Majma, *an assembly.*-khiláf ḳánún, *an unlawful assembly.*
- Makán, *a dwelling; a place; a house.*
- Makkhan, *butter.*
- Makkhi, *a fly.*
- Makṛa, *a spider.*
- Maḳám, *a dwelling-place; resting-place; lodging; halting-ground.*
- Maḳdúr, *within the limits of possibility; power.* -bhar, *to the full extent of possibility.*
- Mál, *goods; property; merchandize.* mál-o-mata, *goods and effects.* mál-guzár, *a rent-payer; a tenant.* mál-guzári, *the paying of rent; rent.* málík, *a master; owner; lord.* málík-ána, *a payment made to an owner out of possession.* mál-khánah, *a store-house.* máliyat, *wealth.*
- Malá, i, *cream.*
- Malak, *an Angel.*
- Máli, *a gardener.*
- Malik, *a King; a Chief.*-ah, *a Queen.*
- Málísh, *rubbing.* V.-k.
- Mal-mal, *muslin.*
- Malna, *to rub; to chafe.*
- Mámu, *a maternal uncle.*
- Man, *the mind; intention.*
- Man, *a 'maund.'* = about 80 lbs.

- Manádi, *a proclamation.*
 Mán̄da, *tired.* N. mán̄dagi.
 Mangal, *Tuesday.*
 Mán̄gna; mán̄g-lena, *to ask for; want.* mangwána; mangwá-dena, *to procure.* mán̄g-lena, *to borrow.*
 Máni, *a hindrance; obstacle.*
 Mán̄ind (f.), *resemblance.* As prep. (with 'ki'), *like; as.*
 Manjan, *tooth-powder, or paste.*
 Mán̄na, *to obey; respect; allow; confide in; believe; hold as; attend to.*
 Manzil (f.), *a stage of a journey.*
 Manzúr, *approved; permitted.*
 Máp, *the measure of a thing.* -na, *to measure.*
 Már, *beating.* mára-mári, *mutual assault.* már-pít, *an assault.* V. márna, (*which means also to kill*). már-d., *to beat.* mar-dálna, *to kill.*
 Marammat, *repairing; repairs.* V. -k.
 Máre (ke.), *by reason of.*
 Mard, *a man; a husband.* -ánah, *brave.* -nagi, *bravery; manliness.*
 Mán̄rifat (ki.), *by the agency of.*
 Marhúm, *one who has found the mercy of death; the deceased; 'the late.'*
 Marna; mar-jána, *to die.*
 Martabah, *step; degree; rank.*
 Mártol, or mártaul, *a hammer.*
 Marzi, *wish; will; 'pleasure.'*
 Masahri, *mosquito-curtains.*
 Masálah, *spices; solder.*
 Masíha, *The Messiah.*
 Masjid (f.), *a mosque.*
 Maskharah, *a jester.*
 Masalan, *for example.*
 Masnad (f.), *the throne.*
 Mast, *lustful; drunk.* N. -i.
 Mastisa, *a half-caste.*
 Mastúl, *a mast.*
 Mashál, *a torch.* -chi, *a torch-bearer; a scullion.*
 Mashghúl, *busy; occupied.*
 Mashhúr, *celebrated; well-known.*
 Mashk (f.), (*vulg. mashak*), *the leather bag used by the 'bihishti,' for carrying water.*
 Mashrik, *the East.*
 Mat, *not, (with the imper. mood.)*
 Matlab, *intention; meaning.*

- Matrúkah, *property*; *especi-*ally as left by a deceased person.
- Matwála, *a drunkard*.
- Maṭh, *a Hindu temple*.
- Maṭar, *peas*.
- Mauj (f.), *a wave*.
- Maujúd, *present*; *at hand*.
- Mauḳúf, *postponed*; *put off*; *stopped*. (as an allowance.)
- Maulavi, *a Muham*: learned man; a 'Moulvi.'
- Mausam, *or mausim, a season of the year*; *weather*.
- Mausúf, *afore-said*.
- Maut (f.), *death*.
- Mauza, *a parish*; *the village and the village lands*.
- Mazah, *taste*; *flavour*.
- Mazbút, *firm*; *solid*. N.-i.
- Mazdúr, *a daily labourer*. -i, *his daily pay*; *the work of a labourer*.
- Mazhab, *religion*.
- Mazkúr, *afore-said*.
- Mazmúm, *sense*; *meaning*; *the contents of a book*.
- Mekh (f.), *a peg*, (e. g., *for a tent*;) *a nail*.
- Mela, *a fair*; a 'mela.'
- Meṇ, *in*; *into*.
- Mez (f.), *a table*.
- Mí,ád, *the period allowed for doing anything*. -i, *limited to a specified time*.
- Midah, *the stomach*.
- Mihín, *fine in texture*; *subtle*.
- Mihmán, *a guest*. -dár, *a host*. -dári, *hospitality*.
- Mihrbán, *kind*; *condescending*. N. -i.
- Miḥnat, *labour*. -i, *laborious*. -ánah, *wages*.
- Mihtar, *or mehtar, a sweeper*. *If female, mihtráni*.
- Milki, *a landowner*; *often used for milkíyat, landed property held in one's own right*.
- Milna, *as 3rd personal verb, See page 50*; *as fully personal verb, to be mixed up, or associated with*. milána; milá-dena, (*trans.*) *to mix*; *adjust*; *fit*; *match a pattern, and the like*. mili-juli, *on the best of terms*.
- Minár, *a minaret*.
- Mír, *a Muḥam. title*.
- Mirch, *or mircha, pepper*.
- Mirgi, *epilepsy*.
- Mirza, *a Muḥam. title*.
- Miskín, *poor*; *humble*.
- Misl (f.), *a file of papers*.

- Misr, *Egypt*. misri, *Egyptian*, hence applied to *crystallised sugar*, as coming from Egypt.
- Mistar, *a guide for writing straight by; a ruler*.
- Mistiri, or mistri, (*supposed by some to be the English 'mister'*) *a head workman; a workman*.
- Míṭha, *sweet*. -páni, *lemonade*. miṭhá,i, *sweet-meats*.
- Miṭṭha, *a kiss*; ¹ *sweet*.
- Miṭṭi, *earth*.
- Miyán, *a word of respectful or friendly address, or reference to one*.
- Mizáj, *temperament; health*.
- Mízán (f.), *a balance; scales*.
- Mlecha, *an unclean person, i.e., any one not a Hindu*.
- Mochi, *a cobbler; a currier*.
- Modi, *a grain-shop-keeper; a grocer*.
- Mohr, or mor, *a peacock*.
- Mol, *purchasing*. V. -lena.
- Mom, *wax*. -batti, *a wax-candle*.-raughan, *polishing-paste; varnish; grease*. -i, *waxen*.
- Moṛha, *a footstool*.
- Moti (m.), *a pearl*.
- Moṭa, *fat; coarse*. N. -i.
- Moze, *boots; used also for stockings; socks*.
- Mu,áf, *forgiven*. V. -k. N. -i.
- Mu,áfik (ke.), *conformably to*.
- Mu,aiyan, *fixed; stationed*.
- Mu,ámalah, *any affair; business*.
- Mu,azzaz, *honoured; esteemed*.
- Mubárák, *happy; fortunate*. -bád (Persian, 'may it be fortunate') *congratulations; compliments; 'blessing.'* -bádi, *the act of congratulating, &c.*
- Mublagḥ, or mablagḥ, *a sum of money*.
- Múchh (f.), *mustachios*.
- Mudda,á-alaih, (*plur. mudda,á-alaihim*), *a defendant in a suit*.
- Mudákhalat, *entry on land, &c.*
- Mudda,i, *a plaintiff in a suit*.
- Muddat, *time; space*.
- Mufassil, *in detail; the counties in contrast with the metropolis*.

¹ Ayahs use the corrupted English, 'Kissi.'

- Muffis, *poor; wretched*. N. -i.
 Muft, *gratis*.
 Mufti, a *Muḥam*: *law-officer*.
 Mughal, a 'Mogul.'
 Muhr (f.), a *seal; an obsolete gold coin*.
 Muhri, a *drain*.
 Muḥáfiz, a *defender; a record-keeper*.
 Muḥarram, *forbidden; sacred*.
The first month of the Muḥam: year. 'The muḥarram' festival.
 Muḳábalah, *the comparing of e. g., draft with fair copy; attack; onset*, V. -k.
 Muḳarrar, *fixed; enduring*.
 -i, a *fixed land tenure*.
 -idár, *the holder of such*.
 Mukhálif, *disagreeing; conflicting; an opponent*.
 -at, *variance; discrepancy; plur. mukhálifát*.
 Mukhtár, *exalted; an attorney*.
 Muláḥazah, *viewing; inspection*. V. -k.
 Malá,i, *cream*.
 Mulá,im, *soft; tender*.
 Muláḳát, a *visit*. V. -k.
 Mulázim, a *servant*.
 Múli, *radish*.
 Mulk (Anglo-Hind., moo-look), a *country*.
 Mulla, a *Muḥam*: *lawyer or doctor*.
 Multavi, *put off; adjourned*.
 Mumkin, *possible*.
 Munásib, *suitable; right; proper*.
 Muṇḥ, *the mouth; the face*.
 Muníb, a *patron; a master*.
 Munshi, a *Muḥam*: *teacher of languages; a writer; a head-clerk*.
 Murabba, *pickled; preserved; jam*.
 Murabbi, a *teacher; director; guardian*.
 Murád (f.), *wish; intention*.
 Murattab, *arranged; put in order; prepared*.
 Murdah, *dead; a corpse*.
 Murdár, *polluted; carrion*.
 Murgh, a *cock*, murghi, a *hen*. murgh-ábi, *water-fowl*. mürghi-khánah, a *hen-house*.
 Musáfir, a *traveller*.
 Musawwir, a *painter; a sculptor*.
 Musalmán; muslim, a *Musalman*. fem. -i.
 Musíbat, *adversity*.

- Músíki, *music*.
 Mushkil, *difficult*. -át, *difficulty*; *difficulties*.
 Musht, *the fist*.
 Mushwarah, *consultation*.
 Muta,aiyan, *posted*; *fixed*.
 Muta,ammil, *meditative*.
 Muta,assib, *bigotted*.
 Mutábik (ke,), *according to*.
 Mutafarriḳ, *miscellaneous*.
 Mutarjim, *a translator*.
 Mutasaddi, *an accountant*.
 Mutawalli, *a guardian of a mosque, &c.*
 Mutlaḳ, *or matlaḳ*, 'at all,' e.g., mutlaḳ nahīṅ, *not at all*.
 Muṭṭhi, *the fist*; *a handful*.
 Muyassar, *available*; *ready to hand*.
 Muzá,iḳah, *importance*, e.g., 'kuchh muzá,iḳah nahīṅ, *it's of no consequence*.
 Múzi, *importunate*; *troublesome*; *vexatious*.

N.

- Na, *no*; *not*. Much used as prefix. -dáni, *want of wisdom*. -durust, *not right*; *out of order*; *incorrect*. -iḥsánmandi, *ingratitude*. -ḳis, *worthless*. -ḳis-ul-aḳl, *of no mental calibre*. -khún- (blood.) *the nail of man or animals*. -maalúm, *unknown*. -pasand, *disagreeable*; *not approved*. -rást, *unjust*; *unrighteous*. táḳat, *without strength*. -wáḳif, *uninformed*. -yih, -wuh, *neither this nor that*.
 Nabz (f.), *the pulse*. -dekhna, *to feel the pulse*.
 Nách (f.), *a native dance*. V. -na, *or* -k.
 Nadámat, *repentance*.
 Naddi, *a river*.
 Nafa, *profit*.
 Nafs, *the soul*; *the spirit*.
 Nág, *a snake*.
 Nágáh, *suddenly*.
 Nagar (as last part of word e.g., Aḥmad-nagar), *a city*; *a town*.
 Nahána (intr.), *to bathe*.
 Nahr (f.), *a canal*.
 Náhi, *no!* *not so!* *you're not to do that*.
 Nahīṅ, *not*. -to, *if not then*; *otherwise*.

- Ná,ib, *a deputy; an agent; a subordinate*, e.g., -gum-áshtah, *an under steward*.
-paṭwári, *a subordinate* 'paṭwári' (i.e., *collector of rents*.)
- Najíb, *noble*.
- Nák (f.), *the nose*.
- Naḳl (f.), *a story; a copy*.
-navís, *a copyist*.
- Naḳshah, *a drawing; a model; a design; a map; a plan; a chart*.
- Nál, *a horse-shoe*. -bandi, *shoeing a horse*. V. -bandi-k. -kholna, *to take off the shoes*,
- Nála, *a ditch; a 'nullah.'*
- Nálán, *wailing*.
- Nálish, *a complaint (of wrong)*.
- Nám, *a name; fame; character*. -burdah, *the above-named*.—war, *famous*.
- Námah (as last part of word), *a writing*, e.g., hibah-námah, *a deed of gift*.
- Namak (*vulg.* nimak,) *salt*.
-dán, *a salt-cellar*. -ka chammach, *a salt-spoon*.
- Nau-áz (f.), *prayer*. V. -paṛna.
- Namdah, *a coarse woollen covering; a pad, used as under saddle-cloth, &c.*
- Namúnah, *a pattern; a sample*.
- Nána, *a mother's father*.
- Ná,o (f.), *a boat; a ship*.
- Náp (f.), *same as Máp*. q.v.
- Nápit, *a barber*.
- Nar, *a male; male*.
- Nárikel, *or náriyal, a cocoanut*.
- Nárangí, *an orange*.
- Narm, *soft* (lit. and fig.). N.-i.
- Nas (f.), *a vein; a sinew*.
- Nasíb, *good fortune; lot in life*.
- Nasihat, *advice; good counsel*.
V. -k. and -d.
- Nasr, *an eagle*.
- Nashah, *intoxication*.
- Náshpáti, *a pear*.
- Náshtah, *breakfast*.
- Nashtar (f.), *a lancet*.
- Natthi, *an official string or file of papers*.
- Náti, *a daughter's son*.
- Natíjah, *the necessary result* (e.g., of an argument); *up-shot; end of the matter*.
- Nau, *young; new; fresh*.
-jawán, *a youth*. -jawáni, *youth*. -roz, *New Year's Day*.

- Naubat, *time ; turn.*
- Naukar, *a servant.* -log, *the servants.* -i, *service.*
- Nawáḥ, *district ; neighbourhood.*
- Nawwáb, or Núwáb, (pl. of Ná,ib.) (*Anglicé, 'Nabob,'*) *a viceroy ; a governor ; a Nawáb.*
- Naya, *new.*
- Nazámat, *the criminal department of Government.* -adálat, *the criminal court of a judge.*
- Nazar (f.), *a look.* -k, *to take a look ; cast an eye upon.*
- Názim, *a governor.*
- Názir, *a superintendent ; (especially) a sheriff or head bailiff.* nazárat, *the department superintended by such.*
- Nazdík (Adj.) *near ; neighbouring.* Also as prep. with (ke.) -i, *neighbourhood.*
- Nazr, *an offering from an inferior to a superior ; a 'nuzzur.'*
- Ne. *See page 5. Also page 19, section 25.*
- Nek, *good ; of good repute.*
- N. -nám, and -námi.
- Nibedan, *prayer, e.g., for redress.*
- Nícha (adj.). *low ; under.* -k., *to lower.* níche (ke), *below.*
- Nigáh (f.), *look ; regard.* -rakhna, *to watch one.* -báni, *custody ; charge.*
- Niimat, *joy ; delight.*
- Niháyat, *the extremity.* Adv. *extremely.*
- Nikalna ; nikal-jána, *to go out ; get out.*
- Nikálna ; nikál-d., *to put out ; turn out, (e.g., from one's presence).* nikál-lena, *to extract.*
- Nikáh, *marriage.* V. -k.
- Níl ; níla, *blue ; indigo.* níl-gá,o, (*blue cow*) (an animal), *a 'neel-gai.'* níl-koṭhi, *an indigo-factory.* níl-koṭhi ka sáhib, *an Indigo Planter.*
- Nílám, *an auction* -k., *to sell by auction.*
- Ním, *half ; Also, a kind of tree ; a 'Neem-tree.'* -roz, *midday.*
- Nínd, *sleep.* V. -lena. A. -i.
- Nir, *a prefix, like 'un' in English.*
- Nirauni, *wedding.* V. -k.

Nirkh (<i>vulg.</i> nirrik), <i>the market-rate.</i>	Nok (f.), <i>a beak ; an end ; a point.</i>
Nisár, <i>largesse ; donation ; sacrifice of one's self.</i> V. -k.	Nona, or nuna (adj.), <i>salt, -páni, salt-water.</i>
Nisbat, <i>the relation of one thing to another, is ki nisbat, in comparison with this.</i>	Nujúm, <i>astrology.</i> -i, <i>the art of ditto.</i> Also, <i>an astrologer.</i>
Nisf, <i>the half ; half.</i> (n. a.)	Nuḡsán, <i>loss ; injury.</i> -pahun-chána, <i>to cause ditto.</i>
Nishán ; nishánah, <i>a mark ; a signal.</i>	Numá, <i>ish, appearance ; show ; from.</i>
Niwár, <i>cotton-beltting ; obstruction.</i>	Núr, <i>light ; brightness.</i> Hence 'Koh-i-núr,' <i>The Mountain of Light.</i>
Niyat, <i>intention ; aim.</i>	Nuskhah, <i>a recipé ; a medical prescription.</i>
Nizám, <i>good arrangement ; a governor ; 'The Nizám,' (e.g., of Haidarábád.)</i>	

O.

O (Persian), <i>and.</i>	<i>covering-cloth, e.g., a blanket.</i>
Ojha, <i>a wizard ; a magician.</i>	Os, <i>dew.</i>
Ola-píra, <i>cholera.</i>	Osárah, <i>a verandah.</i>
Olti, <i>eaves.</i>	Oṭ, <i>shade ; protection.</i> -k., <i>to protect ; conceal.</i> -hona, <i>to lie concealed.</i>
Oṛhna, <i>to put on clothes ; to cover one's self up.</i> as N. a	

P.

Pa ¹ , <i>a leg ; a foot.</i> -e-jámah, <i>sleeping drawers.</i> -e-khánah, <i>a privy.</i> -o-dán, <i>a</i>	<i>foot-stool.</i> -posh, <i>a slipper,</i> pai-dal, <i>on foot.</i> Pachchham, <i>the West.</i>
---	--

¹ Takes many forms, as pá, e, pá, i, páñw, pá, o ; páya, Pl. pá, oṇ.

- Pádsháh, a king. -i, sovereignty ; a kingdom.
- Pádri,¹ minister ; a priest.
- Pag, a foot. -ḍanḍi, a foot-path -ḍanḍi-lena, to track.
- Págál, a fool ; a lunatic. 'a poggle.' -khánah, a lunatic asylum.
- Pagri, a turban. See page 95.
- Pahalwán, a wrestler ; a swash-buckler.
- Pahar. See page 67. Sect. 3.
- Pahár, a mountain.
- Pahchána, to recognize ; to know one.
- Pahinna, to put on clothes.
- Pahiya (m.), a wheel.
- Pahunchna, to arrive. pahunchána ; pahunchá-d., to escort ; cause to arrive.
- Pái, a 'pie,' $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'
- Paida, born. -hona, to be born. -ish, birth. -wár, produce ; 'yield.'
- Paighám, a message ; evangel. -ghambar, a messenger ; an apostle ; especially Muḥammad.
- Paihlá, or pahle, first ; the first ; in the first place.
- Paik, a runner ; a messenger.
- Paimán, a promise.
- Paimá,ish, measurement of land. V. -k.
- Pairna, to swim. pairák, a swimmer.
- Paisa, a coin, = 3 'pái.' paise, money ; 'change.'
- Paithna, to enter.
- Páji, contemptible ; mean.
- Pák ; pákízah, clean ; pure. N. -i ; -ízagi.
- Pakaṛna, to seize ; to catch. pakaṛ-le-jána, to seize and carry off.
- Pakka, also, pukhtah, ripe ; cooked ; thorough ; done in the best manner ; e.g., pakka ísta, a metalled road. The converse word is 'kachcha.' The 'pucca' and 'catcha' of Anglo-Hind.
- Pakána (trans.), to cook. pakna (intr.), to cook ; to grow ripe. pakwána, to cause to be cooked.
- Pakhál, a large bag for water carried in pairs on bullocks.
- Palak(f.), the eye-lid.

¹ Not Hindústáni.

- Palang, *a bed.*
- Palás, *the cotton-tree.* Hence 'Plassey.'
- Pálki, *a palanquin; a 'palki,'* -wála, *a palki-carrier.*
- Pálna, *to rear; bring-up; cherish.* palna, *to be reared, &c.* pálak, *one who rears, brings up, &c.*
- Paṭan (f.), *a regiment.*
- Pán, *betel (chewed by natives.)*
- Pána, *to get; obtain.*
- Panáh (f.), *shelter; protection.* Used as form of address, e.g., jahāṅ-panáh! *Protector of the Universe!*
- Pāñch, *five.* pancháyat, *a village-council of (nominally) five members.* panch, *a member of the village-council.*
- Pandrah, *fifteen.*
- Panḍit, *a learned Hindu.*
- Páni (m.), *water; rain.* -h, *to rain.*
- Paní (f.), *cheese.*
- Panj, (Persian,) *five.* -áb, *(the 5 waters) The 'Punj-jaub.'* -ah, *a claw.*
- Pánjar, *the side (of the body).*
- Panjari, *a rib.*
- Pankha, *a fan; a 'punkha.'* -wala, *a punkha-puller.*
- Panna, *an emerald.*
- Panseri, *a measure, or weight of 5 'sers.'*
- Pá, o, *a quarter; one-fourth.*
- Páp, *sin.*
- Par, *on; upon, at.* As particle, *still; for all that.* As N. *a feather.*
- Pár (ke.), *over; across.* V.-k, *to cross.*-hona, *to be across.* (e. g., *a river.*) As N. *a shore; a bank.*
- Parb, *a religious holiday.*
- Parchah, *a fragment; a scrap.*
- Pardah, *a curtain; curtains.* -nishín, *remaining behind the curtain; (applied to ladies who do not go out.)*
- Pardeshi, *foreign.*
- Pareshán, *distressed; vexed; worried.* N. -i.
- Parganah, *a local division; a 'purgunnah.'*
- Parhez, (f.), *abstinence; moderation.*
- Pari-roz, (Persian,) *next-day.*
- Paros, *neighbourhood.* -i, *a neighbour.*
- Parson, *the day after tomorrow; the day before yesterday.* See page 69.
- Parwáh, *matter; consequence.*

- Parwánah, *a written order from one in authority.*
- Paṛwar, *a patron, as in 'gharīb-parwar!' Patron of the Poor!*
- Parwasti, *cherishing; supplying means of livelihood.* V.—k.
- Pára, *a quarter of a town; a beat.* -wála, *a watchman of ditto.*
- Paṛhána, *to teach.*
- Paṛhna, *to read; to learn.*
- Paṛna, *to fall; be down.* (e.g. *with sickness.*) paṛa, *down; fallen.*
- Paṛti, *land 'resting'; wasteland.*
- Pas, *then; therefore; consequently; so.*
- Pás (ke.), *beside, near, or by one.* -ana, *or jána, to go near, or up to.*
- Pásbán, *a patrol.* -i, *patrolling.*
- Páse, *dice.*
- Pasínah, *perspiration.*
- Pásh-pásh, *smashed; in morsels.* -ho-jána, *to be smashed; to go to pieces.*
- Pashemán, *repentant.*
- Pashm (f.), *wool.*
- Pata, *signs; indications; traces; a person's address.*
- Patthar, *a stone; hail.* -ka ko, *ila, coals.*
- Patla, *thin; meagre.*
- Pattar, *a leaf.*
- Pát, *a 'breadth' of cloth; a flap; a board.* Also, *tow.*
- Paṭakna; paṭak-d., *to dash against; to throw to the ground.*
- Paṭána, *to irrigate.*
- Paṭna, *a district, and also a city in Lower Bengal; 'Patna.'*
- Paṭpat, *the sound of beating; beating.*
- Paṭṭa, *a deed of lease.*
- Paṭṭi, *a plaster; a bandage.* Also, *a demarcated section of land.*
- Paṭwári, *a villagerent-collector.*
- Paṭel, *beating; a village magnate so called.*
- Paune. *See pages 64 and 67.*
- Pauti, *a small basket.*
- Pech, *a twist; a turn.* -dár, *twisted.* -kash, *a screw-driver.* -táb, *restlessness; 'the fidgets.'* -ish, *contortion; stomach-ache.* V. -na.
- Peru, *a turkey.*
- Peṛ, *a tree.*

- Pesh, *in front ; facing*. -áb, *urine*. -ah, *one's trade ; business*. -áni, *the forehead*. -gi, *an advance of money*. -kár, *a clerk who lays business before his superior*. -tar, *formerly ; at an earlier time* V.-k, *to bring forward any matter for attention ; to place before one*.
- Peshwa, *a Mahratta Minister ; 'The Peishwa ;' a guide*.
- Pet, *the belly*. -i, *a waist-band*. also, *a trunk ; a box*.
- Phailána (*trans.*) phailna, (*intr.*) *to spread abroad, (as news, &c.)*
- Phal, *fruit*. (lit. and fig.) -dár, *fruitful*.
- Pháṅk (f.), *a slice ; a 'cut.'*
- Pháṅsi, *a loop ; noose*. -d., *to execute by hanging*.
- Phaphsa, *blown-out ; swollen*.
- Phaphola, *a blister ; dil ka-, soreness of mind*.
- Pharsa, *an axe*.
- Pháṛna ; pháṛ-d, (*trans.*) *to tear, pháṛa hú, a, torn*.
- Pháṭak, *an outer-gate*.
- Phaṭna, phaṭ-jána, (*intr.*) *to tear ; to burst ; to break*.
- Phenṅna ; phenṅ-d., *to throw ; to throw down*.
- Phephre, *the lungs*.
- Pher, *or phir, back ; again*. -ána, *to come back*. -jána, *to go back*. pheri-k., *to exercise horses*. [about.
- Phirta-phirta, *wandering*
- Phir. See 'Pher.'
- Phúl, *a flower ; flowers*. -a, *swollen*. -dán, *a flower-vase*. -jána, *to swell*. -kobi, *a cauliflower*. -na, *to blossom ; flower ; be in robust health*. phul-wári ; phúl-bágh ; phúl-baghán, (L.B.) *a flower-garden*. phul-jhári, *a kind of fire-work*. phul-kári, *an ornamental cloth studded with bright metal*.
- Phúṅk, *blowing with the mouth*. V. -na. [deceive.
- Phuslána, *to wheedle ; coax ;*
- Phúṭna, *to be broken*. phúṭa, *broken*. phúṭa páni, *boiling water*.
- Píchhe, *behind*. also, prep. (ke). pichhári, *the hinder parts ; ropes for fastening horses by the hind legs*.
- pichhla, *the hindermost ; the last*.

- Pichkári, *a squirt ; a syringe.*
- Pidar, (Persian,) *a father.*
- Pík (f.), *saliva caused by chewing betel-nut.* -dán, *a spittoon.*
- Píl, *an elephant.* -bán, *his driver.* -khánah, *his stable.*
- Pilána, (trans.) *to give water.*
- Pilá,o, (a kind of food.) 'pillaw.'
- Pilla, *a pup.*
- Pillu, *a worm.*
- Pína, (trans. and intr.) *to drink.* Also, (trans.) *to smoke.*
- Pindli, *the calf of the leg.*
- Pinjra, *a cage ; a trap.*
- Pípa, *a cask ; a barrel ; a 'pipe.'*
- Pípal, *a 'peepal' tree.*
- Pír (M.), *an old man ; a religious man ; a saint.* -ka roz, *Monday.*
- Pirich, *a saucer.*
- Pírozah, *turquoise.*
- Píru. See 'Peru.'
- Pisar, (Persian,) *a son ; a boy.*
- Písna, *to grind.* pisna, *to be ground.*
- Pistah, *pistachio-nut.*
- Pissu, *a flea.*
- Pit, *or pith, bile.*
- Pítal, *brass.*
- Piṭára, *a travelling-box.* (of special make.)
- Piṭna, *to beat ; to assault.* piṭna, *to be beaten, &c.*
- Piyádaḥ, *a messenger.*
- Piyálah, *a cup.*
- Pyár (f.), *affection.* -a, *dear ; loved.* -k., *to caress ; fondle.*
- Piyáz, *an onion.*
- Poddár, *a money-changer.*
- Poṛchhna ; poṛchh-d., *to dust ; to clean.*
- Po-t, *rind ; skin.* Also, *the poppy-plant.* -i, *one who uses opium.*
- Poshák (f.), *clothing.*
- Pota, *a son's son.* poti, *a son's daughter*
- Prán, *life ; soul ; sweetheart.*
- Prasansa, *praise.*
- Prem (f.), *love.* -ságar, "The Ocean of Love," (a book so called.)
- Prít, *love ; friendship.*
- Prithi, *the earth.* -náth, *Lord of the Universe.*
- Púchhna, *to ask a question.*
- Pudínah, *mint.*
- Púja (H.), *worship.* -ri, *a priest.* V. -k.

- Pukárna, (*intr.*) to shout. (*trans.*) to call one by shouting.
- Pukhtah. See 'Pakka.'
- Pul, a bridge. —bandi, a contribution for making or maintaining bridges.
- Pulá,o. See 'Pilá,o.'
- Puanḍa, a parcel; a bundle.
- Púnji, capital used in trade.
- Púr, a town; a city. only as termination, e. g., Nág-púr.
- Púra, complete; full. —k., to do in a complete manner; fulfil; finish.
- Púrab, the East.
- Púrán; puránah, certain quasi-religious books of the Hindús.
- Purána, old; ancient.
- Purush, a human being.
- Pusht, a generation; ancestry —ba—, from generation to generation.
- Putli, a doll; an image.

R.

- Rabi, the Sun. —bár, Sunday.
- Rabi, the spring-crop.
- Radd, rejection; refutation; vomiting. —badal, argumentation; wrangling. —i-jawáb, a rejoinder to an answer. —námah, a deed of abandonment. V. —k.
- Rafa, repairing; making up a dispute. V. —k. rafa-námah, a deed settling a dispute.
- Raftah-raftah, gradually, (from Persian 'raftan,' to go.)
- Rag (f.), a vein; a sinew.
- Raged (f.), pursuit. V. —na.
- Ráh, or rah (f.), a road. ráhzan, a highway robber. ráh-zani, highway robbery.
- Rahá,i, orrihá,i, release. V. —k.
- Ráhat, repose; peace.
- Rahn, or rihn, a pledge; a pawn.
- Rahna, to dwell; to remain. rahne-d., to leave; let alone. rah-jána, to remain waiting.
- Raḥm; raḥmat, pity; mercy. A. raḥmán.
- Rá,i, opinion; advice. Also, mustard.
- Ra,ís, a chief; a nobleman.
- Ra,íyat, (plur. ri,áya.) a peasant; a 'ryot,' a subject.

- Ráj (H.), *rule ; a kingdom.*
 --a, a 'Rája.' -- háṅs, a
goose.
- Ráj, or ráj-mistri, *a mason.*
- Rikáb (f.), *a stirrup.* --díwál,
stirrup-leathers.
- Rakhna ; *to put ; to place ;*
keep beside one. rakh-d., *to*
put a thing down.
- Rákshas, *an Evil Spirit.*
- Rám ; Rám-Rám (H.), *God.*
- Ramazán, *the Muḥam : 'Lent.'*
- Ramnah, *an open plain ; a*
park.
- Rána (H.), *a prince ; rání, a*
queen ; a 'Ránee.'
- Ranḍi, *a wench ; a woman.*¹
- Rang (f.), *colour ; paint.* --i,
chintz. --rez, *a dyer.* --sáz,
a house-painter. --d., *to*
dye ; to paint. --ín, *dyed ;*
coloured.
- Ranj ; ranjish, *grief ; bitter-*
ness of spirit. A. ranjídah.
- Rás (f.), *driving-reins.*
- Ras, *juice.*
- Rasad, *provinder.*
- Rasm(f.), *law ; custom.* rasmi,
according to ditto.
- Rassi, *a rope.*
- Rást, *just ; true ; sincere.*
 N. --i.
- Rásta, *a road.*
- Rasú,i, *cooking ; cooked food.*
- Rashíd, *wise.*
- Rát, *night.*
- Ratan (f.), *a jewel.*
- Rath, *a chariot ; a religious*
processional car.
- Ratti, *a weight by which*
jewels are weighed.
- Rátib, *food-allowance.* (for
an animal.)
- Raughan, *polish ; oil ; har-*
ness-paste.
- Rawádár, *one who gives his*
consent to anything.
- Rawán, *flowing.* Also, *soul ;*
life.
- Rawánah, *a pass ; a permit ;*
despatch of goods. --k., *to*
despatch.
- Ráz, *a secret.*
- Raza (f.), razámandi, *consent.*
- Razá, i, *a bed-cover ; a quilt.*
- Rázi, *satisfied ; 'agreeable.'*
 --k., *to satisfy ; appease.*
 --i-námah, *a deed express-*
ing satisfaction of a
claim.

¹ Not a respectful word.

- Reg (f.), *sand*.
- Reṅna ; reṅ-reṅ. --k., *to creep*.
- Reṅkna, *to bray*.
- Resham, *silk*. rešmi, *of silk*.
- Ret (f.), *sand*. --i, *a file*. V.--na.
- Rezah, *a scrap ; a crumb*.
- Ri,áya. See 'Ra,íyat.'
- Ríchh, *a bear*.
- Rís (f.), *anger*. - k., *to enrage*.
- Rísh (f.), *a beard*.
- Rishi (H.), *a sage*.
- Rishtah, *relationship ; a thread on which papers, &c., are strung*.
- Rishwat, *a bribe*. --d., *to give a bribe*. --khána, *or lena, to take a bribe*.
- Rít ; ríti, *the custom*.
- Rog, *sickness ; disease*.
- Rohu, *a fish so called*.
- Rokaṛ (f.), *prompt payment*. --bahi, *a cash-account book*.
- Rokna (trans.), *to stop ; check ; hem-in*.
- Rona, *to weep*.
- Roṛa, *small stones ; gravel*.
- Roshan, *or raushan, clear ; bright*. N. roshná,i, which means also, *blacking ; ink*.
- Roṭi, *bread*.
- Roz, *a day*. --ba--, *day by day*. --ána, *daily*. --gár, *daily earnings ; service ; means of livelihood ; daily pay*. --ínah, *daily pay*. --nám-chah, *a diary*. --i,maidān, *the day of battle*.
- Rozah, *a fast*. V. --rakhna.
- Ru, *the face*, --ba-kár, *or --ba-kári, a writing by which a matter is laid before one ; a 'roobacarry.'* --ba--, *face to face*. --e-dád (f.), *a written statement of facts*. --mál,¹ *a handkerchief*. --posh,² *hidden*. --posh hona, *to be concealed ; to hide one's self*.
- Rúh, *the soul ; the spirit*.
- Rú,i, *cotton*.
- Ruju, *a turning or appealing to one ; making a matter over to one*. V. -k.
- Rukh, *the cheek*.
- Rukhsat, *permission to go ; leave ; discharge*. --d., *to grant permission to go*. --hona, *to be allowed to go ; to depart*. --lena, *to take one's leave, or discharge ; to depart*. [page 7c.
- Rúpa, *silver*. rúpiya. See

¹ See 'Malna.'

² From the Persian 'poshídan,' *to cover ; clothe ; hide*.

R.

No word begins with this letter.

S.

Note.—There are three ‘S’s’ in Hindústáni ; but their sounds are so much alike that they have not been distinguished in this book.

- Sa, (adj.) (after a noun) *like*, e.g., bandar-sa, *monkey-like*. (after an adj.) ‘*-ish*,’ ‘*pretty* ;’ ‘*rather*.’ e.g., ek baṛa-sa ghar, *a pretty large house*.
- Sab ; *all ; the whole ; often used to give a plural sense to words which have no plural Nom.* –ke–, *an emphatic form of ‘sab.’* –ko,i, *every one.* –kuchh, *everything*. Oblique Pl. sabhon.
- Sabah, *cause ; reason*.
- Sabere, *in the morning*.
- Sábikḥ, *relating to past time*.
- Sábit, *firm ; established*. –kar-d., *to establish, or make good a point.* –hona, *to be established, &c.*
- Sabr, *patience*. –k., *to have patience ; to wait a little*. A. sábir.
- Sábún, *or sábutn, soap*. –dán, *a soap-dish*.
- Subút, *firmness ; stability ; establishment by evidence*.
- Sabz, (Adj.) *green*. –i, *verdure ; vegetables*.
- Sach ; sachha, *true ; honest ; upright*. N. sachhá,i.
- Sáda, *plain ; unadorned*. Also *artless*.
- Sadmah, *a shock ; a blow*.
- Sáf ; safa, *clean*. (lit. or fig.). safá,i, *cleanness ; the clearing of one’s character ; defence*.
- Safar, *a journey*. V. –k
- Saff-i-jang (f.), *battle-order*.
- Sag, (Persian,) *a dog*.
- Ság, *spinach ; ‘ság.’*
- Ságu, *sago*.
- Ságar, *the Ocean*.
- Ságún, *teak-wood*.
- Sahi, (interj.) *true ! quite so !*

- Sáhib, sáhibah. *See pages 24 and 26.* -i-khánah, *the master, (or mistress) of the house.*
- Sahih, *accurate ; just ; just the thing* -k., *to correct ; to sign.*-salámat, *safe and well.*
- Sahn, *a court-yard.*
- Sai, or sau, *one hundred.*
- Sá,il, *a petitioner.*
- Sailáb, *an inundation.*
- Sair, *a walk ; a journey.* -k., *to take a walk, &c.*
- Sá,ís, *a groom.*
- Sáj, *adornment ; equipment ; harness.* V. (*trans.*) -na ; -lagána ; -lagá-d. V. (*intr.*) sajna.
- Sájha, *companionship ; partnership.* sájhi, *a companion, &c.*
- Sákin, *an inhabitant.*
- Sakna. *See page 18, Sect. 22.*
- Sukúnat, *one's 'parish ;' domicile.* [*difficult*, N. -i.
- Sakht, *hard.* (lit. or fig.) ;
- Sakhi, *liberal ; open-handed.*
- Sál, *a tree so called.*
- Sál, (Persian,) *a year.* (*plur.* sálha.) -ánah, *yearly.*
- Saláh, *peace ; concord ; good advice.* V. -d. and lena.
- Salám, *compliments ; an obeisance,* -k., *or d., to salute.* -d., *or bolna, to send one's compliments.*
- Salámat, *safety ; preservation ;* as adv., *safely.*
- Salámi, *money paid on a lease being granted, or the like.*
- Sális, *an arbitrator.* -i, *arbitration.*
- Salís, *easy.* N. -i.
- Salotar, *a farrier ; a 'vet.'* -i, *the profession of ditto.*
- Sálu, *coarse red cloth.*
- Sálús, *The Trinity.*
- Samá,at, *the hearing, e.g., of a case in Court.*
- Samajh (f.), *understanding.* V. -na ; -men lena, *to understand.* samjhána, *to explain.*
- Saman, *jasmine.*
- Samán, *level ; equal ; alike.*
- Sámán, *furniture ; equipage.*
- Sambat, *a special era so called.*
- Sámbar, *a kind of elk.*
- Sombár, *Monday.*
- Samet, *with ; along with.*
- Sámne (adv.) *in front ; opposite.* also, as prep. (ke.) -wála, *what is opposite.*
- Samundar, *the Ocean.*

- San, *the year, (in dating.)*
- Sanad (f.), *a royal, or other deed of grant; a letter of appointment.*
- Sandal, *sandal-wood.*
- Sánḍ, *a bull.*
- Sang, *a stone.* -ín, *stony; arduous; serious.* (as a crime.)
- Sáni, (Persian,) *second.*
- Sanibár, *Saturday.*
- Saníchar, *Saturday.*
- Sánp, *a snake.*
- Sáns (f.), *the breath.* -ṭúṭna, *to break, i.e., lose one's breath.*
- Sanyási, *a Hindu devotee.*
- Sar, *or sir, the head; the top; the point; starting-point.*
- sar-ba-sar, *entirely.* sardard, *headache.* sardár, *a headman.* sar-i-nau, *quite new; fresh.* sar-i-ráh (f.), *the centre of the road.* -k., *to execute; succeed; get on; make head with.* sar-zamín (f.), *the place at which any event occurred.*
- Sára, *the whole; all the...*
- Sará,e (f.), *an abode; an inn; a halting-place; a shelter.*
- Sarak (f.), *a public road.*
- Sar-anjám, *apparatus; necessary things.*
- Sáras, *a crane (bird).*
- Sarásari; sarsari, (aṭij.) *all round about; summary.*
- Sard (adj.), *cold; N. -i., cold; a cold.*
- Saresh, *glue.*
- Sarf, *expenditure; use.* V.-k. -meṇ lána, *to bring into one's use.*
- Sarfaráz, *exalted; noble.*
- Sare, 'per.' (e.g., per yard.)
- Sári, *a wrapper worn by native females.*
- Sirkah, *vinegar.*
- Sarkár, *the Government; a Superintendent.* A. -i.
- Sar-o-kár, *business; relation which one thing bears to another.*
- Sar-posh, *a covering-cloth, (e.g., a tea-cosy); a lid.*
- Sarráf, *a banker; a 'shroff.'*
- Sarrishtah, *a record-office, or the like.* -dár, *head of the same.*
- Sárhe. *See page 64.*
- Sás, *a mother-in-law.*
- Sasta, *cheap.* N. -ti.
- Satána, *to vex; to annoy.*

- Satar (f.), *a line.*
- Sáth (ke.), *with ; along with.*
 -jána, *or chalna, to accompany.* -i, *a companion.*
- Sati, *a widow who burns herself on her husband's pyre.*
a 'suttee.'
- Sattu, *a kind of flour.*
- Satún, *or sutún, a pillar.*
- Saṭána ; saṭá-d., *to join ; to place two things beside each.*
- Saṭna ; saṭ-jána, *to stick ; adhere.* saṭa hú,a, *stuck together ; contiguous.*
- Sau See 'Sai.'
- Sauda ; saudágar, *trade.* saudágar, *a trader.*
- Sawál, *or suwál, a question ; a petition in Court.* V. -k.
- Sawár, *mounted ; a horseman.*
 N. -i, *riding ;* A. -i, *relating to riding.* sawári ghoṛa, *a riding horse.* -h., *to be mounted ; to ride.*
- Sawere, *early morning.*
- Sáyah, *shade ; shadow.* sáyabán, *any structure for the purposes of shade ; e.g., a verandah.*
- Sáz, *equipments ; harness.*
 -ka ghoṛa, *a harness-stand.*
- Saza (f.), *one's deserts ; punishment.* -i, *to punish.*
- Se, *from ; with ; by means of ; ago ; since ; than.*
- Seb, *an apple.*
- Seṅkna, *to toast ; to warm at the fire.*
- Ser, *a weight of about 2 lbs.*
- Sih (p.), *three.* -pahar, *the third watch ; the afternoon.*
- Sídha ; *straight ; in order.*
 V. -k.
- Sifárish, *recommendation.* V. -k.
- Sijil, *a seal ; a register ; a decree.* V. -k.
- Síkhna, *to learn.* síkhána ; síkhlána ; síkhlá-d., *to teach.*
- Síkh (f.), *a spit.*
- Silái, *sewing.* V. -k.
- Silli, *a hone ; a strop.*
- Silsiyah, *a chain ; a sequence.*
- Sína, *to sew.*
- Sínah, *the bosom.*
- Síng (f.), *a horn.*
- Siṅgár, *ornament ; dress.* -mez. *a dressing-table.* V. -na.
- Singh, *a lion ; used also as a name.*
- Sinn, *one's age.*
- Sipáhi, *a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'*

- Sir. See 'Sar.'
- Siráj, *a lamp; the Sun.*
- Sirf, *only.*
- Sírhi, *a ladder; steps; a staircase.*
- Sísa, *lead.*
- Sít (n.), *cold.* A. -al. sítal-páti, *a cool kind of mat for sleeping on.*
- Sitárah, *a star.*
- Sítla, *small-pox.*
- Síth, or síthi, *refuse of plant (e.g., indigo) after manufacture; of betel or tobacco, &c., after being chewed.*
- Síti, *whistling.* V. -bajána.
- Siwa, or siwá,e (adv.), *more; as prep. (ke.), besides; in addition to.*
- Siwánah, *a boundary line.*
- Siyáh, *black.* -i, *blackening; ink.*
- Siyána, *grown-up.*
- So. See page 104. Also stem of 'sona.' q.v.
- Soch, *meditation; thought.* -na, *to think; take thought about.*
- Sohán, *a file (tool).*
- Sojh, *straightness.* A. -a.
- Sokna, *to absorb.*
- Solah, *sixteen.*
- Solah-ṭopi, *a pith-hat.*
- Sona, *gold.* A. sone ka. sonár, *a gold-smith.*
- Sona, *to lie down; to sleep.* so-rahna, *to continue sleeping.*
- Soṇṭa, *a club; a pestle.*
- Sonṭh, *dry ginger.*
- Stán, *a suffix meaning 'place,' e.g., 'gulistán,' a place of roses.*
- Sthír, *firm; fixed.*
- Stri, *a woman.* -dhan, *the private property of a woman.*
- Súbah, *a province.*-badár, *a governor; a native military officer; a sergeant.*
- Subh (f.), *the morning; in the morning.*
- Subuk (adj.), *light.* (not heavy.) (lit. or fig.).
- Súd, *interest on money; profit.*
- Sufed, *white.* N. -i.
- Sú,i, *a needle.* -tága, *a needle and thread.*
- Súkha (intr.), *to dry.* rúkhaṇa; súkhá-d. (trans.), *to dry.* A. súkha.
- Sukhan, *speech; language; business; affairs.*

- Sulḥ, *peace of mind ; concord.*
 -námah, *a deed settling a dispute.*
- Sultán, *a 'Sultan.'* saltanat, *dominion ; power.*
- Sulúk, *good behaviour.* V. -k.
- Súnghna, *to sniff ; to smell.*
- Sunni, *lawful ; the orthodox party among the Muḥam : opposed to 'Shíah.'*
- Sunna, *to hear ; listen to ; obey.* sunána ; suná-d., *to cause to hear ; read over to one.*
- Supári, *areca, or betel-nut.*
- Supurd, *entrusting.* V. -k.
- Suráḥi, *a porous water-bottle ; a goblet.*
- Surágh, *search ; traces.*
- Súraj, *the Sun.*
- Súrákh, *a hole.*
- Súrat, *shape ; form.* [*dust.*
- Surkḥ, *red.* -i, *redness ; brick-*
- Surmah, *antimony.*
- Sust, *lazy ; out of sorts ; of a watch, slow.* N. -i.
- Sút, *thread.* -i, *made of thread ; Hence. 'ek-súti ; 'do-súti,' &c., in describing cloth.*
- Suthra, *clean ; tidy ; nice.*
- Sutli, *thread ; string.*

SH.

- Shab (f.), *night.* -i-máh, (*night of the moon*), *moonlight.*
 -nam, *dew.* -o roz, *night and day, or by ditto.*
 -chirágh, *a fire-fly ; a glow-worm.*
- Shábásh, *bravo ! well done !*
- Shabd, *a sound ; a noise ; a vocable.*
- Shádi, *rejoicing ; marriage.*
 V. -k.
- Shaft-álu, *a peach.*
- Shafkat, *condolence ; kindness ; sympathy.*
- Shágird, *a pupil ; a scholar.*
- Sháh, *an Emperor.* -i, *imperial ; royalty.* -an-sháh, *King of Kings (i.e., the Emperor of Persia).*
 -zádah, *a prince ; of princely birth.* fem., -zádi.
- Shahad, *honey.* -ki makkhi, *a bee.*
- Shahádat, *evidence.*
- Sháhid, *a witness.*
- Shahr, *a city ; a town.*
- Shaikh, *a 'Shekh.' (title).*
- Shaitán, *Satan.*

- Shakar, *sugar*; in compos: *sweet*. e.g. -lab, *sweet-lipped*.
- Shakk, *doubt*. V. -k.
- Shakl (f.), *shape*; *form*
- Shákh (f.), *a branch*.
- Shakhs, *an individual*.
- Shál (f.), *a shawl*.
- Shalgham, *turnips*. [evening.
- Shám (f.), *evening*. -ko, *at*
- Sháma, *a nightingale*.
- Shamál, *the North*.
- Shámil, *along with*; *put along with*. -k., *to put one thing up along with another*.
- Shámiyánah, *a large tent*; *a canopy*.
- Shams, *the Sun*. (Arabic.)
- Shamsher (f.), *a scimitar*.
- Shán, *dignity*; *state*; *nature*.
- Sharáb (f.), *wine*.
- Shara, *Muham*: *law*.
- Sharáka, *partnership*.
- Sharárat, *vice*.
- Sharbat, *'sherbet.'*
- Sharíf, *noble*.
- Sharífah, *a custard-apple*.
- Sharík, *a partner*.
- Sharm (f.); -indagi, *shame*; *modesty*. A. sharmindah. sharmána (*intr.*), *to feel abashed*. sharm-sár, *bashful*.
- Shart, *a stipulation*; *agreement*; *wager*.
- Shast, *aim*. (*with gun, &c.*) V. -k.
- Shástr (f.), *the sacred books of the Hindus*.
- Shatranj, *chess*. -i, *a large carpet*.
- Shauk, *one's favourite pursuit*; *'hobby.'* (Anglo-Hind., *'shok.'*)
- Sháyad, (Persian,) (*it may be*); *perhaps*.
- Sher, *a tiger*. -ni, *a tigress* -babar, *a lion*.
- Shikam, *the belly*.
- Shikár, *hunting*; *shooting*; *game (alive or dead)*. -i, *a hunter*; *appertaining to sport*. e.g. -i kutta, *a hound*.
- Shikastah, *broken*; *running-hand-writing*. -háli, *broken fortune*.
- Shíi, *nature*; *quality*; *deportment*.
- Shírín, *sweet*; *gentle*. (lit. and fig.) -zabán, *sweet-tongued*; *eloquent*. N. -zabáni.
- Shíshah, *glass*; *a phial*. -sheka, *made of glass*.
- Shít (n.), *cold*. -kál, *the cold weather*.

Shitáb, <i>haste ; speed.</i> Adv. -i.	Shuja, <i>brave.</i> -já,at, <i>bravery.</i>
Shokh, <i>forward ; impudent.</i>	Shukr, <i>gratitude ; thanks.</i>
N. -i.	-guzár, <i>grateful.</i> -guzári
Shor, <i>noise ; row.</i>	<i>expressing gratitude.</i>
Shorah, <i>marshy-land ; salt-</i>	Shulah, <i>a flame.</i>
<i>petre.</i>	Shumár, <i>counting.</i> V. -k.
Shorba, (<i>vulg. súrwa,</i>) <i>soup.</i>	Shuru (f.), <i>a beginning.</i> V. -k.
Shubhah, <i>doubt.</i>	Shutur, <i>a camel.</i> -bán, <i>a</i>
Shubh, <i>happy ; fortunate.</i>	<i>camel-driver.</i>

T.

There are two soft 't's' in Hindústáni, but their sounds are so similar, that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

Ta, <i>up to</i> (of time) tá-kih, <i>until ; in order to ; to the end that.</i>	Ta,assub, <i>prejudice ; bigotry.</i>
Ta,ajjub, <i>surprise ; admiration.</i> V. -k.	Tab, <i>then</i> -tak, <i>up to a time indicated.</i> See page 104.
Ta,ála (M.), <i>Almighty God.</i>	Tab, <i>or tap, fever.</i>
Taalím (f.), <i>instruction.</i> V -d.	l'abi ; tabíyat, <i>disposition ; temperament ; health.</i>
Ta,alluḡ, <i>or ta,alluḡah, connection ; association ; a territorial division ; an estate ; a 'talook.'</i> ta,alluḡ-dár, <i>the owner of a ta,alluḡ.</i>	Tábi, <i>subordinate.</i> -dár, <i>a subordinate ; an adherent.</i>
Taamíl, <i>putting in force ; carrying out.</i> V. -k.	-dári, <i>subordination ; allegiance.</i>
Ta,ammul, <i>meditation.</i> V. -k.	Tabíḡ, <i>a physician.</i>
Taaríf (f.), <i>praising ; praise ; a definition.</i> V. -k. Also, <i>a table of rates, a 'tariff.'</i>	Tabassum, <i>a smile.</i>
	Tad, <i>then ; next.</i> -antar, <i>after that.</i>
	Tadárúk (f.), <i>retaliation ; preparation for ditto, as by getting up evidence in a case in Court ; investigation.</i>

- Tadbír (f.), *deliberation ; advice ; plan.*
- Tafarruj (f.), *recreation.* V. -k.
- Tafáwut, *distance ; delay.* V. -k.
- Tafsíl (f.), *details.* -k., *to give in detail.* -bolna, *to tell at length.* -an, *in detail.*
- Taghmah, *a medal ; a uniform ; a property-mark.*
- Tahán. *See page 104.*
- Tahkík, *or tahkíkát, enquiry ; investigation.* V. -k.
- Tahsíl (f.), *collection of rents ; a revenue area ; profits, or collections generally.* -dár, *a collector of rents, &c.* -dári, *his area of work.*
- Tá'id, *corroboration ; assistance ; an apprentice.*
- Taiyár, *ready.* N. -i.
- Taisa. *See page 104.*
- Táj, *a crown.* -dár, *a prince.*
- Tajwíz (f.), *investigation ; trial (e.g. in Court.) result of trial.* -V. -k.
- Ták (f.), *look ; glance ; aim.*
- Tak, *up to (time, or place).*
- Takalluf, *ceremony.*
- Tákíd, *pressing ; urging ; or reminding one.* V. -k.
- Takyah, *a pillow.*
- Takrár (f.), *reiteration ; dispute.* -i, *contentious ; quarrelsome ; disputed.*
- Taklíf (f.), *ceremony ; trouble ; inconvenience.* V. -d.
- Tákna (trans.), *to observe ; to watch.* takna (intr.)
- Ták (f.), *a niche.*
- Táqat, *strength ; ability.*
- Takáza, *a dunning of one.*
- Takdír (f.), *fate ; predestination.*
- Takrír (f.), *recital ; oration ; detailed statement.* V. -k.
- Takśim (f.), *division of property, &c., by shares.* V. -k. and lena,
- Takśir (f.), *a fault ; a crime*
A. -mand ; -wár. [*thing.*]
- Takhfif, *making light of any*
- Takhmínan, *by guess ; approximately.*
- Takht, *a throne.*
- Takhtah, *a board ; a plank ; a shelf ; a plot of land.* -posh, *a low wooden platform for sitting on cross-legged.* -nard, *backgammon.*
- Tál, *a lake.* Also, *a kind of palm tree.* Also, same as 'táli,' *q.v.*
- Tála, *a padlock ; a key.*

- Táláb (f.), *or* talá,o, *an artificial water-pond.*
- Talab, *sending for one; desire.*
Also, *pay; salary.* -k., *to send for one.* -d., *to give one one's pay.* -ánah, *fees for summoning; daily allowance while waiting.*
- Talaffuz, *pronunciation.*
- Talak, *same as 'tak,' q. v.*
- Talák, *divorce.*
- Talásh, *search* V. -k.
- Talá,o, *same, as 'táláb,' q. v.*
- Tale (ke), *under.*
- Táli, *a key.* Also, *clapping the hands.* -án, *applause by clapping.*
- Talíqah, *a list; a schedule.*
- Tálu, *the palate; lampas.*
- Talwár (f.), *a sword.*
- Tamáchah, *a slap.*
- Tamám, *whole; entire.* -k., *to complete.*
- Tamassuk, *a bond for money borrowed.*
- Táma; támba; *or* támra, *copper.*
- Tamásha, *an entertainment; a show, a fête.*
- Tamátu, *tomatoes.*
- Tambáku, *tobacco.* -pína, *to smoke ditto.*
- Tambu, *a tent.*
- Tamsíl (f.), *comparison; a parable; an illustration.*
- Tan-durust, *in good health.*
N. -i
- Tang, *narrow; too tight.*
N. -i. means, also, *poverty.*
- Tánga, *a hill-cart; a 'tongah.'*
- Tankhwáh (f.), *wages; salary.*
- Tánna (L.B.), *to pull; stretch.*
- Tánt, *a loom.* -i, *a weaver.*
- Tanúr, *an oven.*
- Tap (f.), *heat; fever.* tápna-
to warm one's self.
- Tapish, *heat* (lit. or fig.); *affliction.*
- Tar, *moist; wet.* -á,i, *moist land at base of mountains; 'The Terai.'*
- Tár, *string; wire; the telegraph.* -ghar, *the telegraph-office.* -ki khabar, *or chittni, telegraphic news; a telegram.*
- Tára, *a star.*
- Taraddud, *perplexity.*
- Taraf (f.), *side; direction.*
Also, *as prep.* (ki.) -dár, *a partizan.* -dári, *partizanship.* -sáni, *the second par ty nait; the defendant.*

- Taraḥ (f.), *mode ; manner*.
Also as prep. (ki.), *like*.
- Taraḥḥi, *promotion ; advancement*. -pána, *to get ditto*.
- Tarásh (n.), *cutting*. V. -k.
or -na.
- Tarázu, *a weighing machine*.
- Tarīḡah, *mode ; manner*.
- Tárikh (f.), *a date*, (e.g. of a letter.)
- Tarjīh, *superiority*. -rakhna, *to gain superiority*. -d., *to assign preference*.
- Tarjamah, *a translation*.
-mán, *a translator*.
- Tarkári, *moist vegetables*.
- Tarsoṅ, *on the fourth day*.
(backwards or forwards.)
- Tartīb (f.), *good order, arrangement*. -k., *to set in order*. Adv. -i.
- Tarḡa, *the dawn*.
- Tásh, *the cards ; a game with cards*. -ki mez, *a card-table*.
- Tasar, *a kind of silk ; 'tusser.'*
- Tasarruf, *use ; enjoyment ; expenditure ; waste*. V. -k.
- Tasbīh (f.), *praising God by a certain formula ; a rosary*.
- Tasdīḡ (f.), *verification*. V. -k.
- Taskīn (f.), *comfort ; consolation*.
- Tasmah, *a leather thong*.
- Taswír (f.), *a picture*.
- Tashaffi, *a feeling of satisfaction ; satisfaction*.
- Tashríf, *honour conferred*. See page 76. Sect. 17.
- Tatíl, *rendering waste or useless ; a vacation ; a holiday*.
- Taṡolna, *to grope*.
- Tau, *then ; -bhi, even then ; even in such circumstances*.
- Taubah, *repentance ; penance*.
As interj., *what a shame !*
i.e., *matter for repentance*.
- Tauliyah, *a towel*.
- Taun. See page 104.
- Taur, *mode ; manner*.
- Tauret, *or taurát, the Old Testament*.
- Tawaḡḡuf, *delay ; wasting time*. V. -k.
- Tawelah, *a tethering-rope ; a stable ; a cattle-pen*.
- Tawíz, *having recourse to God ; an amulet*.
- Tázah, *fresh ; green ; young*.
N. -zagi.
- Tazīm (f.), *the act of honouring one*.
- Tel, *oil*. -batti, *an oiled-wick ; a lamp ; a night-light*. -i, *an oil-man*.

- Tez ; tez-rau, *swift*. N.-i. tez nahín, *slow*. tez-zihñ, *sharp-witted*.
- Thaili, *a bag ; a nose-bag*.
- Thaka, *tired*. thakána, *to weary*.
- Tháli, *a brass platter so called*.
- Thambha, *a pillar ; a post*.
- Thámna (*trans.*), *to stop ; to check*.
- Thán, 'a piece,' or *web of cloth ; also, a stall*.
- Thánah, *a police station*.
-dár, *an officer in charge of a 'thánah.'*
- Thápa, or thápi, *the sound of beating ; a mallet ; a bat*.
- Thoṛa, *a little*. -thoṛa, *a very little*.
- Thúk, *spittle*. V. -na.
- Tidhar. *See page 104*.
- Tiffin,¹ *lunch ; 'tiffin.'*
- Tifl, *a child*.
- Tijárat, *trade ; trading*.
- Tilak, *the dedication mark on a Hindu's forehead*.
- Tilli, *the spleen*.
- Tín, *three*. Obl. cases, 'tínoñ.' Tipá, i, *a small table ; a teapoy*.
- Ṭipári, *Cape-gooseberry*.
- Tír (m.), *an arrow*.
- Tirchha, *bent ; crooked ; awry*.
- Tísra, *the third*.
- Tishnah, *thirsty*. N. -nagi.
- Títa, *bitter*. -pani, *tonic-water*.
- Titna (*co-relative*), *so many ; so much*.
- To. *See page 47. Note 1*.
- Tol ; taul, *the weight of a thing*. tola, *the weight of a rupi*. taulna, *to weigh*.
- Ṭoṇṭa, *a cartridge*.
- Top, *a cannon*. -khánah, *the artillery-lines*.
- Top, *a grove ; a 'tope.'*
- Toṛna ; toṛ-d., *to break ; tear ; destroy*. toṛ-rahna, *to continue breaking*.
- Toshah, *valuables*. -khánah, *a treasure-house*.
- Toshak (f.), *a mattress ; bedding*.
- Tota ; toti, *a parrot*. (m. f.)
- Tu, *thou*.

¹ This word is derived from an Arabic oot, "fan," meaning enjoyment.

Túfán (m.), <i>a storm.</i> A.-í.	Tum, <i>ye ; you.</i> Also, in <i>Obliq : cases.</i>
Tufúliyát, <i>childhood.</i>	
Tuhmát, <i>an accusation.</i> V. -lagána.	Tund, <i>sharp ; active ; fierce.</i> Often used in compos. e.g. -zihn, <i>sharp-witted ; clever.</i>
Tújh, <i>inflected sing. of 'tu.'</i>	Turat, <i>at once.</i>
Tukhm, <i>a seed ; a seed-stone.</i>	Turk, <i>a Turk.</i> A. -i, 'Turki' also means <i>a certain kind of horse.</i>
Túl, <i>length.</i> also, <i>long.</i>	Tursh, <i>harsh ; sour.</i> (lit. or fig.)
Tul, <i>like ; similar.</i>	
Tulna, <i>to be weighed.</i>	
Tulsi, <i>sacred basil.</i>	

T.

Ṭálna, <i>to be evasive.</i> ṭálá-ṭoli. <i>evasiveness ; beating about the bush.</i>	Ṭaharna, <i>to remain ; stop ; wait.</i> ṭahrána, <i>to detain.</i>
Ṭáng (f.), <i>the leg.</i> -na ; -d., <i>to give a leg ; to hang up.</i>	Ṭhákur, <i>a divinity ; an emblem of ditto ; a Brahman.</i> Also, <i>common as a name among the Brahman class.</i> -áni, fem. of 'Ṭhákur.' -bári, <i>a Hindu place of worship.</i>
Ṭāṅga, <i>or ṭāṅgi, an axe.</i>	Ṭhaṇḍa (Adj.), <i>cold.</i> N. -i.
Ṭápa, <i>a coop ; Anglo-Hind., a 'loppe.'</i>	Ṭhaṭṭha, <i>a jest.</i> ṭhaṭhol, <i>a jester.</i> ṭhaṭholi, <i>jesting,</i> ṭhaṭholna, <i>to jest.</i>
Ṭappál, ¹ <i>the letter, &c. post ; the post-office.</i>	Ṭhelna, <i>to push.</i>
Ṭáṭ, <i>coarse canvas ; 'gunny.'</i>	Ṭiḍḍi, <i>a locust ; a grass-hopper.</i>
Ṭaṭolna (intr.), <i>to grope ; feel.</i>	
Ṭaṭṭi, <i>a screen ; a privy.</i>	
Ṭaṭṭu, <i>a pony ; a 'tatt.'</i>	
Ṭerha, <i>not straight.</i>	
Ṭhag, <i>a garotter ; a 'thug.'</i>	

¹ Not used in L. B.

- Ṭhík ; ṭhík-ṭhák, *exact ; perfectly right.* ṭhíkána, *one's address ; trace whereby to find a thing ; certainty.*
- Ṭhíka, *hire ; lease ; contract.*
 -gáři, *a hired carriage.*
 -dár, *the holder of a lease ; a contractor.*
- Ṭhokar (f.), *a blow ; a knock.*
 ṭhokna, *to strike.* -khána, *to get a blow, or knock.*
- Ṭhuḍḍi, *the inch.*
- Ṭikli, *a wafer.*
- Ṭikṭikki, *a lizard.*
- Ṭíp (f.), *a note of hand ; an I. O. U.*
- Ṭokri, *a basket.*
- Ṭola, *a quarter of a town.*
- Ṭukra, *a piece ; a morsel.*
- Ṭúngna, *to peck.*
- Ṭúṭa, *broken.*
- U.
- Ubálna (trans.), *to boil.* ubalna, (intr.)
- Ubká, i, *vomiting ; straining.*
 V.-k. and lena.
- Uchhal, *leaping.* V.-na.
- Udás, *grieved.* N. -i.
- Udhar, *thither ; on the far side ; over there.*
- Ugál, *spit.* -dán, *a spittoon.*
- Ukháṛna, *to uproot.*
- Ulaṭ, *the act of upsetting.*
 -na (trans. and intr.), *to upset, or be upset.*-d., *to upset.* -pulaṭ, *upside down.*
- Ullu, *an owl.*
- Ulṭána, *to upset: turn upside down.* ulṭa, *reversed ; turn-*
- ed upside down.* ulṭa, -pulaṭ, *upside down ; in confusion.*
- Umdah, *excellent ; noble.*
- Ummed(f.), *hope.* A. -wár, *which is also used as a noun meaning one hoping for an appointment, &c.*
- Ummúmat, *maternity.*
- Umr (f.), *one's age.*
- Umúr (Pl. of 'amr.'), *affairs ; business.*
- Un, *wool.* un, *inflected plur. of 'wuh.'*
- Uṅcha, *high.* N. -i.
- Ungli, *a finger.*
- Ungul, *the thumb.*
- Uṅṭ, *a camel.*
- Upar, *above ; up ; high up ;*
 As preṭ. (ke.)

- Urdu (f.), a market ; a camp. a name of the Hindústáni language, as formed by the mixing of various races in market and camp.
- Uṛna ; uṛ-jána (intr.), *t*, fly. uṛána ; uṛá-d. (trans.), to fly ; to squander.
- Usárah, a portico ; a verandah.
- Us, inflected, sing. of 'wuh.' -kadar. See page 104. -waḳt, at that time ; then.
- Usturah, a razor.
- Utárna ; utár-d. to break down ; to tear off ; to strip off. utarna, to come down ; to descend.
- Uthla, shallow. V. -i.
- Uttar, the North.
- Uṭhna, to rise. uṭh-jána, to rise and go. uṭhána ; uṭhá-d, to raise.
- Uzr, an excuse. -k., to excuse.

V.

Words in which W is sounded like V are nearly all derived from Saṅskrit, and would not be of use to you. But you should know the word 'Ved' or 'Veda,' the general name of the Sacred Books of the Hindus—the 'Veds.'

W.

- Waadah, a promise. V. -k.
- Wá,e-wá,e, woe is me !
- Wafa, fulfilling a promise ; integrity.
- Waghairah, et cætera.
- Wahán, there: may be followed by ka, ko, se, tak, &c. like a noun.
- Wahhábi, a follower of Abd-l-'Wahháb,' a Muḥam: teacher of the last century.
- Waḥíd, alone ; unique.
- Waisa, like that ; so. See page, 104. -hi, in that very manner just like that.
- Wajab, a span. (of the hand.)
- Wajh (f.), reason ; cause.
- Wájib, or wájibi, right ; proper. wájibát, proper accessories ; necessary things.

- Wakíl, or Vakíl, *an ambassador; representative; attorney.* wakálat-námah, *a power of Attorney.*
- Wakf, *a Muḥam: religious endowment.*
- Wáqifiyat, *experience; knowledge.*
- Wáqif, *aware; informed; acquainted with.* -hona, *to be, or become ditto.* -k., *to inform, &c.*
- Waqt, *time.* -ba-, *from time to time.* -ná-, *occasionally.*
- Wála-wáli. *See page 73, 7.*
- Wali (M.), *a holy man.*
- Wápas, *back; behind; returning.* -ána, *to come back.* -d., *to give back.* -hona, *to be back.* -rakhna, *to keep back.*
- Wálid, *a father.* -ah, *a mother.*
- Waraḡ, *a leaf of a book, or of a tree.*
- Wárid (Adj.), *approaching; arriving; present.* V. -hona.
- Wáris, *an heir.* Pl. -án.
- Warna, *and if not; if this be not so; otherwise.*
- Wasíkah, *firmness; solidity; a bond; a written agreement.*
- Wásil, *joined together; collected.* -báḡi, *a statement of collections and arrears.* -át, *accounts; mesne-profits.*
- Wasílah, *means used to accomplish any object.*
- Wasíyat, *one's last 'will.'*
- Wáste (ke.), *for the sake of; for.*
- Watan, *one's native country.*
- Wazír, *a minister; a 'Vizier.'*
- Wazn, *weight.* (lit. or fig.) V. -k. -i, *heavy.*
- We, they; those. Nom. Pl. of 'wuh.'
- Wiláyat, *foreign lands.* -i, *foreign; European; English.* -i páni, *soda water.*
- Wírán, *depopulated; waste; a desert.*
- Wohi, *that very.* wohín, *thus; in this manner.*
- Wujúd, *existence; substance; essence; invention.* See 'Bá-wujúd.'
- Wuh, *he; she; it; that.*
- Wuḡu, *an occurrence; an event.* Pl. wáḡiyát.
- Wuḡúf, *experience.*
- Wusúl, *collection of rents, &c.* V. -k.

Y.

- Ya, *or. ya...ya, either...or.* Yár, *a friend. -i, friendship.*
 Yád (f.), *recollection. V. -k.* Yatím, *an -orphan. -i, -cy.*
 -dásht, *a memorandum.* Yáwáh, *idle talk ; nonsense.*
 -dilána (*trans.*), *to remind.* Ye, *they ; these. Nom., Pl. of*
 Yaháp, *here. Also used with 'yih.'*
 ka, ko, se, &c. as a noun. Yih, *he ; she ; it ; this. -, this,*
 As prep. (ke.). *See page very.*
 44. -ána, *to arrive.* Yogi, *also jogi, a Hindu*
 Yahúd, *a Jew. -in, a Jewess. ascetic.*
 Yaqín, *certain. -jáanna, to*
know for certain. N. -i. Yoñ, *thus, in this manner.*
 Yáqút, *a ruby. -hiñ, in this very manner.*
 Yakh (f.), *ice. Also, by chance ; casually.*
 Yane, *namely ; that is to say ;*
'I mean.' Yug, *a cycle of time.*

Z.

There are four 'Z's' in Hindústáni, but their sounds are so similar that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

- Zabán (f.), *the tongue ; a* Zábítah, *ordinance ; law ;*
language. -i, orally. established custom.
 Zabar, *superior in position.* Zabt, *confiscation. V. -k.*
 -dast,¹ *powerful ; oppres-* Zabún, *bad ; wicked.*
sive. N. -dasti. V. -dast Zahín, *sharp-witted.*
 hona. -dasti k. Záhir, *evident ; clear. -hona,*
 Zabḥ, *sacrifice. -k., to kill an* *to be evident. -k., to make*
animal as prescribed by law, *evident ; to demonstrate.*
i.e., by cutting the throat. Adv. -an.

¹ 'Dast,' *the hand. V. ante.*

- Zahr, *poison*; -álúdah, *poisoned* (as food.) -íla, *poisonous*.
 Zaḥmat, *anxiety*; *pains*.
 Za,íf, *frail*; *infirm*.
 Zakhm, *a wound*. A. -i, *means also a wounded person*.
 Zálím, *an oppressor*. A. -i.
 Zamán; zamánah, *any time*; *an epoch or age of the World*.
 Zámin, *bail*. zamánat, *suretyship*.
 Zamín (f.), *land*. -dár, *a landed proprietor*. -dári, *landed-property*.
 Zamurrad, *or zumarrad, an emerald*.
 Zan (p.), *a woman*. -áni, *appertaining to women*. -ánah, *the female apartment*.
 Zanakh, *the chin*.
 Zang, *rust*. -khúrdah, *rusty*. -pakaṛna, (*rust has seized this*;) *equal to, 'this has turned rusty.'*
 Zánu, *the knee*.
 Zanjír (f.), *a chain*.
 Zar, *gold*.
 Zarar, *hurt*; *injury*. -khafif, *trivial injury*. -shadíd, *serious injury*.
 Zarb (f.) *a blow*.
 Zard (Adj.), *yellow*. N. -i.
 Zarah (f.), *a little*; *a morsel*.
 Zarúr, *necessary*. -at, *necessity*; *time of difficulty*.
 Zát, *caste*.
 Zaujáh, *a wife*.
 Zer (p.), *under*. -band, *a martingale*. -tajwíz, *under enquiry*.
 Zewar; zewarát, *jewels*.
 Zidd, *perversity*; *spite*. V. -k. A. -i.
 Zíkr, *remembrance*; *mention*. V. -k.
 Zila; *a district*; *a country*.
 Zimmah, *charge*; *keeping*; *responsibility*.
 Zín (f.), *a saddle*. V. -bándhna; bándh-d. -posh, *a saddle-cloth*.
 Zindah, *alive*, -dagi; -dagáni *life*; *being alive*.
 Ziyádah, *more*; *too much*. dat, *increment*.
 Ziyáfat, *a feast*. V. -d.
 Ziyán, *loss*.
 Zor; zori, *force*; *strength*. -áwar; -mand, *strong*; *oppressive*. -d., *to assist*; *to strengthen*. -k., *to strain*; *to force*; *to oppress*.
 Zúd, *quick*; *swift*. also as adv.

Zuf, or zof, <i>bodily frailty.</i>	Zulál, <i>pure ; limpid ; whole-</i>
Zuhr, <i>the turn of the day at</i>	<i>some.</i>
<i>noon ; noon.</i>	Zulf (f.), <i>curly hair.</i>
Zukám, <i>a cold in the head.</i>	Zulm, <i>oppression.</i> A. -i.



GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS

PART II.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTANI.



NOTE.

THE contractions used in the English-Hindústáni part of this Glossary are the same as those used in the first part, with one addition, *viz.* (v. n.), which means 'Verbal Noun.' See page 15. Sect. 17.

The 'head-word' is generally the shortest word from which longer words are derived. Thus under 'Art' you will find 'Artificer.'

Always look for the Noun first, (if there be a noun,) *e.g.*, for 'Advice,' not for 'Advise.'

As, within the space available, all synonyms cannot be given, if you cannot find the precise word wanted, try another of a similar meaning— Note also that as *familiar* words are given, you should look for such ; as for 'Delay,' not for 'Procrastination.'

A double use is made of the short line ; first, *associated with English*, it represents the head English word, (or so much of it as is wanted,) *e.g.*, 'accurate,' '-acy ;' secondly, *associated with the Hindústáni*, it refers to the preceding word or words, *e.g.*, 'affirmation,' iḵrár ; izhár. V. -k., means that you may use 'karna' with both 'iḵrár' and 'izhár,' for the English 'to affirm.' When one verb is not applicable to a string of nouns, the string is broken, the verb applicable to the nouns up to that point is shown *within brackets* ; the nouns are then resumed ; other appropriate verbs being given in their proper places.

English *within brackets* indicates the precise shade of meaning of the word being dealt with.

Nouns of an abstract sense do not often occur in the common Hindústáni. Few therefore are given here. The abstract idea of *an act* is generally expressed by the Verbal Noun, e.g., chup-rahna bihtar hai bak-bak karne-se, "*silence is better than chattering*;" and the abstract idea of *a person* is expressed by a clause with 'jo'—or by the humble 'wála,' e.g., Jo insáf karta hai, wuh Khuda-ko pasand hai, "*The Doer of Justice is pleasing to God.*"

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTÁNI.

A.

- A, or an. *See page 9. Note.*
 Abandon, *chhor-d.* ; *tark-k.*
 Abetment, *madad* (f.) ; *iánat.*
 V. *-d.* *-tor,* *madadgár.*
 Abide. *See 'Live,' 'Remain.'*
 Ability, *kábiliyat* ; *maqdúr.*
 Able, *kábil.* to be-, *sakna.*
See page 18. Sect. 22.
 Above (adv.), *úpar.* (prep.),
ke úpar.
 Absent, *ghair-házir.* N. *-i.*
 V. *-hona.*
 Absorb, *sokhna* ; *sokh-jána.*
 Abstinence, *parhez* (f.), V.
-k. ; *nahín karna.*
 Abstract, *khulásah.* V. *-k.* ;
 (as essence), *nikál-d.*
 Absurd, *be-húdah.* N. *-dagi.*
 Abuse, *gáli.* V. *-d.*
 Academy, *madrasah.*
- Accede to, *kabúl-* (or *kubúl-*)
k. ; *manzúr-k.*
 Accelerate, *jaldi-karána.* N.
jaldi.
 Accept, *lena* ; *le-lena* ; *pasand*
-k. ; *kabúl-k.* A. *pasand* ;
pasandidah ; *achchha.*
-ance, lena (as v.n.).
 Access, *ráh* (f.) ; *rásta.* of
 fever, *ámad* (f.).
 Accident, *ittifák.* by -, *itti-*
fákan.
 Accompany, *sáth-jána* ; *ham-*
ráhi-k.
 Accomplish, *tamám-k.* ; *púra-*
k. ; *taamíl-k.* ; *-ed,* (done),
tamám, &c. (learned),
álim ; *kámil* ; *árástah.*
 According to, *hasb* ; *ba-*
mújib ; *ke mu,áfik.*

- Account (in figures), *hisáb*. to do-, -*k.*, or *likhna*. to take-, -*lena*. to keep -, -*rakhna*. -ant, *mutasaddi* -book, -*ki bahi*. (in words) *bayán*; *bát*; *ķissah*; *ķikáyat*. V. -*k.*
- Accurate, *ķhík*; *durust*; *achchhá*. -acy, *siķķhat*.
- Accusation, *tuhmat*. (V. *lagána*); *nálisħ*. (V. -*k*) -er, *faryádi*; *mudda*, *i*.
- Accustomed, I am, *yih mera dastúr hai*, or other phrase.
- Acknowledgment, *ikrár*; *ķabúl-k.* (v.n.). V. -*k.* deed of-, *ikrár-námah*. (receipt), ' *rasíd*.' (E.).
- Acquaint, *ķhabar-d.*; *ágáh-k*; *wáķif-k.* -ed (with any matter.) *wáķif*; *ágáh*; *main jānta hūn*. -ance, *dost*; *yár*; *bhá*, *i*. -ance-ship, *ján-pahchán*; *dosti*.
- Acquire, *pána*; *ķásil-k.*; *jama-k.*; *milna*. See page 50, Note 1. -sition, *ķásil*; *jo ķásil hū*, *a*.
- Acquittance (in Court), *ķhalás*; *rihá*, *i*. V. -*kar-d.* (of an account), ' *rasíd*.' (E.); *fáriĝh-ķhatti*. V. -*d.*
- Across, *pár*; *us pár*.
- Act, *fel*; *amr*; *amal*. -tion, *kám*. V. *karna*.
- Active, *tez*; *chálák*. -ity, *chusti*; *cháláki*.
- Add, *lagá-d.* (figures), *jama-k.*
- Address (speech), *taķrír* (f.); *arz* (f.); *baĝs* (f.); *nibedan*. V. -*k.* (of letter, &c.,) *ķhikána*.
- Adhere, *lagna*; *lag-jána*; *saġna*; *saġ-jána*.
- Adjacent, *nazdik*; *ķaríb*.
- Admiration, *ajab*; *ta*, *ajjub*. V. -*k.* -able, *ajíb*; *ķhúb*; *achchħa*.
- Admit (to presence), *áne-d.* (agree to), *ķabúl-k.*; *ikrár-k.* -mission, *ikrár*.
- Adorn, *sajána*. -ment, *ará*, *ish*; *singár*.
- Advance, *baĝhá*, *o*. V. (trans.), *áĝe baĝhána*; *chálána*. (intr.), *chalna*; *áĝe jána*. (of money), *dádni*. -ment in life, *tarakķi*. V. -*d.* and *pána*.
- Advantage, *fá*, *idah*. -ous, *fá*, *idamand*.
- Advertisement, *isħtihár*. V. -*jári-k.*
- Advice, *saláh* (f.); *maslaĝat*. V. -*d.*

- Affair, *bát*; *amr*; *kám*; *wuķu*.
- Affect, *asar*. V. -*k*.; *lagna*.
- Affection, *pyár*; *muħabbat*.
- Affirmation, *ikrár*; *izhár*.
V. -*k*.; *kahna*.
- Affliction, *ghamm*; *ázurdagi*; *taklíf* (f.). -ed, *ghamgín*; *ázurdah*; *dil-sokhtah*. V. *satána*; *taklíf-d*.
- Afford, *de-sakna*.
- Afoot, *paidal*; *pá, on-pá, on*.
- After (time), *ke baad*; *ke pí-chhe*. (place), *ke píchhe*: (adv.), *píchhe*. -wards, *is ke baad*; *tab*. -noon, *do pahar ke baad*; *sih-pahar*.
- Again, *phir*; *pher*. - and-, *ber-ber*; *aksar*.
- Against (e.g., a stone), *par*. (adverse), *se khiláf*.
- Age, *umr* (f.); *sinn*. (period), *wakt*; *zamánah*; *yug*. old-, *burhápa*.
- Agent, *ná,ib*; *gumáshtah*; *kartah*; *kár-pardáz*. (for law business), *vakíl*; *mukhtár*. -cy, *gumáshtagari*; *vakíli*.
- Agree to, *ķabú-l-k*; *rázi-hona*. -able, *khush*; *pasand*; *mu,áfiķ*. -ably to, *ħasb*; *ba-mújib*; *ke mu,áfiķ* -ment, *shart*; *ķaul-o-ķarár*; *aħd-o-paimán*. -(in writing), *saṭṭa*; *sarkhatt*. ...*námah*, added to word expressing the nature of the agreement; as *sulħ-námah*, an agreement for peace, e.g., in a litigation.
- Aid, *madad* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Aim (at mark), *shast*. V. -*k*. (intention), *matlab*; *irádah*; *ķasd*; *níyat*; *gharaz* (f.).
- Air, *hawa* (f.). to take the-, *hawa khána*.
- Alarm, *dar* (f.). V.-*dikhlána*.
- Alike, *eksáñ*; *ek ķism ka*; *barábar*.
- All, *sab*; *sab ke sab*; *kull*; *tamám*. -right! *bahut achchha!*; *bahut khúib!*
- Allegation, *bát*; *bayán*; *arz* (f.). V. -*k*.; *kahna*.
- Alligator, *magar*; *ghariyál*; *kumhír*.
- Allow, use 'dena,' and the verb of that which is allowed, e.g., *us-ne ham-ko áne diya hai*, he has allowed me to come. When

- equivalent to 'give,' (I allow you ten rupees a month), also use 'dena.'
- Allude to, *zīkr-k*. N. *zīkr*.
- Almonds, *bádám*.
- Alms, *khairát*. V. -*d*.
- Alone, *akela*; *ekla*; *tanha*; *mujarrad*.
- Along (e.g., the street,) *men*; *par*-with, *ek sáth*; *kesáth*.
- Aloud, *zor se*, or *baland awáz se*.
- Already, *ab-hi*; with *chukna*, e.g., I have already spoken, *main bol-chuka hún*.
- Also, *aur*; *bhi*.
- Alternate. See page 69.
- Although, *agar-chih*; *har-chand*.
- Always, *hameshah*; *aksar*.
- Am, *hún*.
- Amendment, *bihtari*; *durusti*; *tarmím*. V. -*k*.
- Amiable, *azíz*; *sháyastah*. -bility, *sháyastagi*.
- Among; amidst, *ke bích*. -themselves, *ápas men*.
- Amount, *jumlah*; *jama*.
- Amuse, *bahlána*; *khush-k*. -ment, *támásha*; *khelakheli*.
- Analysis, *tafsíl*; *tafrík*. V. -*k*.
- Ancestor, *jadd*; *báp-dáda*; *múris*. -try, *jaddiyat*.
- Anchor, *langar*. V. (to cast,) -*dálna*. (to heave), -*uthána*.
- Ancient, *kadím*; *agla*; *purána*.
- And, *aur*; *wa*; *o*.
- Angel, *fīristah*. (Pl. -*ta gán*.); *malak*.
- Anger, *ghussah*; *khafgi*; *rís*, (f.). A. *ghusse*; *khafa*. V. -*hona*.
- Animal, *jánwar*; *haiwán*.
- Animosity, *adawat*; *dushmani*.
- Announcement, *khabar*, (f.); *ittila* (f.). V. -*d*.
- Annoyance, *dik̄k*; *taklīf* (f.). V. -*d*.; *satána*.
- Another, (an additional thing,) *aur ek*. (a different thing), *dúsrá*.
- Answer, *jawáb*, V. -*d*. (to 'do,') *thík-hona*; *achchhahona*. (liable to answer), *jawáb-dihī*.
- Ant, *chyúñtī*. (red.) *benbút*. (white.) *dímak*.
- Antimony, *surmah*.
- Antipathy, *zidd*; *nafrat*; *chir̄h* (f.).

- Antiquity, *awá,il* ; *agle-waqt*.
- Anxiety, *fikr* (f.) ; *andesháh* ; *taraddud*. A. *fikrmand* ; *mutafakkir*. V. *fikrmand*, &c. *hona*.
- Any. See page 38. —where, *kahín*. —how, *kisi tarah* ; *jis - tarah ban - parega*. —more, *aur kuchh*.
- Apart, *juda* ; *alag* ; *ek taraf*. —ment, *kothri* ; *kamra*. (for females), *zanánah*. (for males), *mardánah*.
- Apology, *uzr*. V. —*k*.
- Apostle, *rasúl* ; *paighambar*. (the latter referring, *par excellence*, to Muḥammad.)
- Apparatus, *sáz* ; *sáz-o-sámán* ; *saranjám* ; *chíz sab*.
- Apparent, *záhir* ; *maalúm* ; *sáf*. to be—, —*hona*. to make—, —*k*.
- Appearance, *súrat* ; *shakl* (f.).
- Append, *joṛna* ; *lagá-d*. ; *shámil-k*. —age, *láhiq*. —ix, *tatimmah*.
- Apple, *seb*.
- Applicable, *lá,ik* ; *munásib*.
- Apply (one thing to another), *lagána* ; *lagá-d*. ; *milána* ; *milá-d*. (as to study), *miḥnat*, *tandihī*, or *ihtimám-k*. ; *dil-lagá-d*. —plication, (of one thing to another,) *ek chíz dúsri ko lagá-d*. (v.n.). (diligence,) *miḥnat* ; *tandihī* ; *ihtimám*.
- Appointment, *kám* ; *naukari*. V. *kisi ko kám*, &c. *d*. ; *tayín-k* ; *nám-zad-k*. —ed, *muta,aiyan* ; *mansúb*.
- Apprehend (with mind), *samajhna* ; *samajh men lena* ; *bújhna*. —hension, *samajh*, (f.) ; *bújh*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *aql* (f.) See ‘ Arrest.’
- Approach, *nazdik*, or *sámne*, or *pás ána* ; *wárid hona*.
- Approve, *pasand-k*. ; *man-zúr-k*. —al, *manzúri*.
- Apricot, *khúbáni*, or *khobáni*.
- Arbitration, *sálisi* ; *panch-áyat*, V. —*k*. —tor, *salís* ; *panch*.
- Arch (n.), *mihráb*. V. —*banána*.
- Archer, *kamán-dár* ; *tir-andáz*. —ery, *kamán-dári* ; *tir-andázi*.
- Ardour, *garmi* ; *dil-sozi* ; *zah-mat* ; *miḥnat*. filled with—, *garm* ; *dil-soz* ; *miḥnati*.
- Arduous, *sakht* ; *mushkil* ; *sangín* ; *wazani*.
- Are. See page 15. Sect. II.

- Area, *maidán* ; *jagah*. (court) *sahn*.
- Areca-nut, *supári*, *pán*.
- Arise, *uthna* ; *uth-jána*. (begin,) *shurú-k*. (come up, e.g., for attention,) *bar-páhona* ; *pesh-hona*.
- Arm, *bázu* ; *háth*. -pit, *baghal*, (f.). (of sea, or river), *sota*.
- Arms, *hathiyár* ; *harbe*.
- Army, *fauj* (f.) ; *lashkar* (m.).
- Around, *har taraf* ; *cháron taraf* ; *chauras*. prep. *kegird*.
- Arrangement, *tartíb* ; *intizám* ; *band-o-bast*. (m.). V. -k. ; *thík-k*. ; *durust-k*.
- Arrears, *báki* ; *jo báki hai* ; *bákiyát*.
- Arrest, *pakarña* ; *pakar-lena*, or *le-jána* ; *giriftár-k*. in arrest, *giriftár-hú,a* ; *kaid-hú,a* ; *pakra gaya*.
- Arrive, *pahunchna* ; *á-pahunchna* ; *ána* ; *á-jána* ; *házir-hona*, or *ána* ; *tashrif lána*. See page 76. Sect. 17. *wárid-hona*. -al, *ámad* (f.). *dar-ámad* (f.). and with the verbs used as v. n. -e.g., 'on his arrival,' *us-ke áne ke waqt*.
- Arrow, *tír* (m.).
- Art, *hunar* ; *ilm* ; *kám*. -ful, *hílah-báz* ; *shokh*. -fully, *fann se*. -less, *sídha* ; *sachcha*, -ifce, *hílah*. -ifce, *kárigar*. -ist, *musawwir*.
- Artichoke, *hátichok*. (E.).
- Artillery, the, *top-khánah*.
- As. See page 104. (like.) *ki mánind* ; *ke mu,áfiq* ; *chun-ánchih*. 'he gives orders as a master,' *málik kar* (from 'karna,') *hukum deta hai* 'as if' is best translated by 'like,' e.g., *he speaks as if he were a great man*, -he speaks 'like,' or 'in the manner of' 'a great man,' 'baṛe ádmi *ke taur se bolta hai*, or, *baṛa ádmi kar bolta hai*.' As far as, as long as, &c. See corresponding phrases at page 104. as often as...so often, *jai-ber...tai-ber*. 'that as well as this,' wuh, *aur yih bhi*.
- Ascend, *charhna* ; *charh jána*. N. *únchi zamín* (f.).
- Ascertainment, *daryáft* ; *tahkík*. V. -k. ; *khabar lána* ; *púchhna*.
- Ascribe, *lagá-d*.

- Ashamed, *sharmindah* ; *lajit*.
to be-, -*hona* ; *sharmána* ;
sharm-khána ; *lajána*.
- Ashes, *rákh*.
- Ask, (a question.) *púchhna* ;
sawál-k. (for something.)
mánga ; *cháha*.
- Asparagus, *sparugras*. (E.).
- Aspec, *aspik*. (E.).
- Aspire, *árzu rakhna*. -ation,
áli-himmat.
- Ass, *gadha*. (f. *gadhi*) ; *khar*.
- Assault, *hamlah* ; *már-pit*. V -*k*.
- Assembly, -blage, *jamá,at* ;
majmú,ah ; *majlis* ; *amboh*.
(unlawful) *majma khlálá*
kánín. (riotous) *guhár*.
V. (trans.), *jama-k*. (intr.),
jama-hona.
- Assent. See 'Agree to.'
- Assert. See 'Say.'
- Assist. See 'Aid.' -tant,
madad-gár.
- Associate, *sharík* ; *rafík*. to
-with. *mel-rakhna* ; *sáth-*
rahna ; *suhbat-rakhna*.
- Assume (take), *lena* ; *le-lena*.
(for argument's sake),
farz-k. (airs), *itrána*.
- Assure, *kahna* ; *yaqín karána*.
-ance, *yaqín* ; *khátir-jama*.
-edly, *alhattah*.
- Astonishment, *tahaiyur*. V.
kisi ko tahaiyur-k. -ed,
ghábra. -ing, *ajúbah* ; *ajíb*.
- Astrology, *nujúm*. -ger, *nu-*
júmi.
- At, (a person's,) *ke pás* ; *ke*
yahán. (place,) *men*.
(time,) *ko*. -all events, *ba*
har súrat. -first, *awwalan* ;
paihle. -hand, *ke pás* ; *ke*
nazdik ; *muyassar*. -home.
ghar men. -last, *ákhir* ;
ákhir ko ; *ákhir-ul-amr*,
-least, *kam se kam*. -lei-
sure, e.g., *ab mujh-ko fursat*
hai. -length, (in detail)
mufassalan. (See, 'at last.')
- most, *bahut se bahut*.
-pleasure, *marzi ke mu-*
áfik. -present, *ab* ; *is waqt*.
-random ; *ittifák-se* ; *be-*
taur ; *be-thikána*. -times,
kabhi-kabhi. -work, *kám*
men ; *mashghúl*. -the worst,
sab se buri hálat men.
- Attach, *lagána* ; *lagá-d* ;
joṛna. -ment (as a friend),
tarafdári ; *mail*. (a join-
ing), *joṛ*. (seize, by process
of law, or otherwise),
zabt-k.
- Attack. See 'Assault.'

- Attain, *pána*; *milna* (See page 50. Note 1.) *hásil-k.*
 -ment, (of wish,) *kámyábi.*
 (acquisition), *hásil.* (learning), *ilm*; *dánist*; *hunar.*
- Attempt, *koshish.* V. -*k.*
- Attendance, *háziri, khidmat*;
 (in hopes of employment), *ummedwári.* -tion, *khabardári*; *sucheti.* -tive, *khabardár*; *suchet.* to give attention, *khabardári-k.*; *dil-lagána.* to attend on one, *kisi ki khidmat-k.* with attention, *khabardári se*; *surt se.*
- Attestation, *tasdik* (f.); *shahadat.* V. -*k.*
- Attorney, *vakíl*; *mukhtár*;
ná,ib. power of-, *vakálat-námah*; *mukhtár-námah.*
- Auction, *nilám.* V. -*k.* to send to-, *nilám men d.,* or *dálna.*
- Audience, *darbár*; *majlis.*
 -hall (public), *díwán-i-ámm.* (private), *díwán-i-kháss.* to grant an-, *díwán-i-ámm* (or *kháss*) *men mulá-kát farmána,*
- Augment, *barhána*; *ziyá-dah-k.* -ation, *ziyádat.*
- Aunt, (paternal,) *phúphi.*
 (maternal), *mausi.*
- Author, *musannif.*
- Authority, *ikhtiyár*; *makdúr*;
hukúmat. -ise, *ijázat-d.*
- Autumn, *kharíf.* A. *kharífi.*
 -crop, *kharíf.*
- Avail of, *kám lena.* -able, *kám ka.* of no avail, *kuchh kám ka nahín.*
- Avarice, *lálach,* (m.); *bukhl*;
 (f.); *hirs,* (f.) A. *lálchi.*
- Avenge, *intikám lena.*
- Averse (*kuchh chiz se*), *mukhálif.* V. -*hona.* -sion, *nafrat.*
- Await, *rahna*; *kisi ke wáste sabr-k.*
- Award (v.) *dilána.* (n.) *fatwa*;
hukm.
- Aware, *wákif.* to be-, *wákif-hona.* to make-, -*k.*
- Away. See 'Absent.'
- Awaken, (trans.) *jagána*;
jagá-d. (intr.), *jágna.*
 awake, *jágtá*; *bedár.* wide-awake, (fig.) *hoshyár*;
chálák.
- Awe, (n.) *dar* (m.). (v.) *dar dikhlána.* -ful, *haul-nák.*
- Awning, *shámiyánah.*
- Axe, *ṭānga*; *kulhári.*
- Azure, *ásmáni.*

B.

- Babe, baby, *bachchah* ; *bachchah miyān* ; *lar̥ka* ; (fem.) *lar̥ki* ; *bāba* (L. B.).
- Bachelor, *mukhlis* ; *mujar-rad* ; *ko,āra*.
- Back (v. *trans.*), *pichhe-k.* ; *haṭā-d.* (v. *intr.*), *haṭ jāna* ; *haṭna.* to give-, *wāpas-d.* to keep-, *rokna* ; *bāz-rakhna.* (n.) *pīth*, (f.). (adv.) *pher* ; *pichhe* ; *bāz*.
- Bacon, *bekam.* (E.).
- Bad, *kharāb* ; *bura* ; *bad* (last much used in compos.)
-ly, *kharāb* ; *kharāb taur-se.*
- Badge, *chaprās.* wearer of a-, *chaprāsi.*
- Bag, *thaili* ; *kisah* ; *kharītah.* for water (small), *mashk.* (large), *pakhāl.* -gage, *chiz-bast*, (f.).
- Bail, *zāmini.* -or, *zāmin.*
-iff, *nāzir.*
- Bake, *pakāna.* -er, *roṭi-wāla.*
-house, *tanūr-khānah.*
- Balance, (for weighing,) (n.), *tarāzu.* (unpaid,) *bāki* ; *bākiyāt.* (excess,) *fāzil.*
- Bald, *ganja.* -ness, *ganj.*
- Ball, *goli* ; *gend* ; *anṭa.* -of thread, &c., *baṭṭa.* (dance), *nāch*, (f.). a fancy -, *pūdri-nāch.* (half E.).
- Bamboo, *bāns.*
- Band, (of people,) *guroh.* (m.), (music,) *bāja.* (for waist,) *kamar-band.* (for neck,) *gala-band*, or *gulu-band.*
-age, *paṭṭi.*
- Bank, (river, &c.,) *pār* ; *kinārah* (money,) *koṭhi* ; *bank.*¹ (E. . -er, *sarrāf* ; *sāhūkār* ; *mahājan.*
- Barber, *bārwal* (E.) ; *hajjām* ; *nāpit.*
- Bare, (naked,) *langa*, or *nanga.* (plain,) *sāda* ; *khālī.* to lay-, *kholna* ; *dekhne-d.*
-faced, *be-sharm.*
- Bargain, *shart* ; *kaul-o-ḡarār.*
V. -*bāndhna* ; -*bāndh-lena* ; -*k.*
- Barley, *jau.* (for table,) *bārli.* (E.).
- Barouche, *barūsh-gāri.* (half E.).
- Barracks, *chhāuni* ; *lāins* (E.).
- Barrel, *pīpa.*

¹ Preserve your Hindústāni pronunciation of the short 'a.'

- Barren, -land, *zamin jis-se fasl nahin milti hai.*
- Base (n.), *bunyád*, (f.) (adj.), *bad-zát; páji.* (of coin,) *mekhi.*
- Bashful. See 'Ashamed.'
- Basil, *tulsi.*
- Basin, *básan.* (metal,) *chilam-chi.*
- Basket, *tokri.* work-, *pauti.*
- Bat, (beast,) *chamgádar.* (playing,) *thápi; lakri.*
- Battle, *lará,i; jang.* (f.) V. -k.; *larña.* -array, *saff-i-jang.*
- Bazaar, *bázár.*
- Be, *hona;* (for Passive Voice), *jána.* -it so, *so hi ho.*
- Beach. See 'Bank.'
- Bead, *dánah.* a string of-, *mála.*
- Beak, *chonch; nok.* (f.)
- Beam, (large,) *lattha;* (small,) *barga.*
- Bean, *boṛa; lobiya.*
- Bear (v.). See 'Carry.' (endure,) *bardásht-k.* -fruit, *phalna; phal-d.* -pain, *dard uṭhána.* -children, *janna.* -young, *biyána.*
- witness, *gawáhi,* or *shahádat-d.* 'bearer.' See page 35, See 'Carrier.' (animal), *richh; bhál; bhálu.*
- Beard, *dáṛhi; rish* (f.)
- Beast, *jánwar; haiwán.*
- Beat, *márna; píṭna; thokna;* (in contest,) *jítna,* (i.e., to win,) (e.g., a drum,) *bajána.*
- ing, *már; már-már; mára-mári; már-píṭ.* to be beaten, *már-khána.*
- Beautiful, *khúb-súrat.* N. -i.
- Because, *kyúnkih.*¹
- Become, *ho-jána* (suit) *achchha-lagna; lá,ik-hona.*
- Bed, *palang.* -stead, *chár-pá,i; khát; khaṭiyah.* (for flowers,) *takhtah.* (of river,) *peṭ.* -clothes, *bichhárwan; orhne ka kapra.* -ding, *bichhauna.* to make the-, *palang taiyár-k.* to spread -ding, *bichhauna bichhána.* -room, *sone ka kamra.*
- Bee, *zambúr; shahd ki makkhi.*
- Beef, *bif-gosht.* (half E.)
- Beer, *bír-sharáb,* (f.), (half E.).

¹ The idiom often is as follows: *Eng.* 'Because it is raining, I shall not go out.' *Hind.* 'It is raining, therefore (*is sabab se*), I shall not go out.'

- Before, (adv.) (person *or* place,) *sámne* ; *pás* ; *áge*.
 (time,) *áge* ; *paihle* ; *pehtar*. (prep.), *ke sámne* ; *ke pás* ; *ke áge* ; *huzúr men*.
- Beg, *mángna* ; *iltimás-k*. (alms,) *bhíkh - mángna*.
 -gar, *bhikári*. ' I - your pardon,' *mu,áf kíjiye*.
- Begin, *lagna* ; *shurú-k*.-ning, *shurū*. ; *ibtida*. (f.) from beginning to end, *kull* ; *tamám* ; *sar-á-sar* ; *sar-á-pá*.
- Behalf (on - of,) *ke wáste* ; *ke liye*.
- Behave, *nibáhna*. N. *chál-chalan*.
- Behind, (adv.) *píchhe*. (prep.) *ke píchhe*.
- Being, (a human,) *ádmi* ; *insán*.
- Belief, *báwar* ; *itimád* ; *itibár*. V. -k. ; *mánna*. (religious) *mazhab* ; *imán*.
- Bell, *ghanta*.
- Bellows, *dhaun̄kni*. V. *dhaun̄kna*.
- Belly, *peṭ* ; *shikam*. to fill the-, (i.e., to satisfy one,) *peṭ bharna*. -ache, *pechish*.
- Belong, by the genitive, e.g., *yih ghora mera hai*.
- Beloved, *pyára* ; *maḥbúb*.
- Below, (adv.) *níche*. (prep.) *ke niche* ; *ke tale*.
- Belt, *band* (as last part in compos.) ; *peṭi* ; *beluṭ*. (E.).
- Bench, *chauki*. of Justices, ' *binch*.' (E.).
- Bend(n.), *ṭerhá,i* ; *pech*. V. -k. A. *ṭerha* ; *kaj* ; *bánka*.
- Beneath. See 'Below.'
- Benediction, *du,a* (f.).
- Benefactor, *má-báp* ; *murabbi*.
- Benefit, *fá'idah* ; *nafa* ; *iḥsán*.
- Benevolence, *khair-khwáhi* ; *iltifát* ; *shafaqat* ; *iḥsán*.
- Beseech. See 'Beg.'
- Beside, besides, (near,) *ke pás* ; *ke nazdik* ; *ke yahán*. (except,) *ke siwa*. (in addition to,) *aláwáh is ke* ; *is ke siwa* ; *is-par yih bhi hai*.
- Best, *sab se achchha*, to do one's-, *maḥdúr bhar kám-k*. to make the - of it, *bure bhale nibáhna*, or *lena*.
- Bestow, *de-d*. ; *bakhshna* ; *bakhshish-d*.
- Bet, *shart*. V.-*baná-lena*.

- Betel, *supári*, or *supyári*. as chewed by natives, *pán*. a dealer in-, *tamboli*. -box, *pán-dán*.
- Better, *bihtar* ; *us-se achchha*. V. *kisi ki bihtari-k*.
- Between. See 'Among.'
- Beware. See 'Acquainted.'
- Beyond, *ke báhar* ; *us taraf*. (e.g, the sea,) *pár*.
- Bible, *baibal*. (E.).
- Bid, *kahna* ; *hukm-d*. -good day, &c. *khair-bád* or *mubáarak-bád kahna* (n.) (at auction,) *dák*. (to bid at auction) *dák-k*., or *bolna*.
- Big, *bara* ; *buzurg*. (fat,) *moṭa*. N. *bará,i* ; *moṭá,i*.
- Bigoted, *muta,assib*.
- Bile, *pith*, or *pit*.
- Bill. See 'Beak' and 'Account.' -of exchange, *hundi*.
- Billiards, *aṅṭa-khel*. -room, *aṅṭa-ghar*.
- Bind, *bándhna* ; *bándh-d*. -ing of a book, *jild-bandi*.
- Bird, *chiriya*. -cage, *pinjra*. -lime, *lása*.
- Birth, *janam*. -day, -*din*.
- Biscuit, *biskit*. (E.).
- Bishop, *lát pádrí sáhib*.
- Bit, *ṭukra* ; *zarrah* (f.) ; *thorasa* (for horse,) *dahánah*.
- Bite, *káṭa*. V. *dánt se káṭna*. (as hot things,) *lagna*.
- Bitter, *títa* ; *kaṛwa* ; *tez*. -ness, *talkhi*.
- Black, *kála* ; *siyáh*. -ness, *siyáhi*. V. *kála-k*. -ant, *chyúnti*. -guard, *bad-zát*. smith, *lohár*. -ing, *siyáhi* ; *roshná,i*. pepper, *gol-mirch*.
- Blame, *ilzám* ; *malámat*. V. -*k*. less, *be-ḡusúr* ; *nirdosh*.
- Blanket, *kammal*, (f.). *kamli*.
- Blaze, *lau* ; *lahar* ; *shulah*. V. *lahrána*.
- Bleed, (trans.), *fasd-kholna* ; *lohu lena*. (intr.), *lohu girna*.
- Blemish, *aib*, (f.) ; *khata* ; *dágh*. A. *dághi*. V. *dághi-k*.
- Blessing, *du,a*, (f.). A. *mubáarak*. V. -*d*.
- Blind (adj.), *andha* ; *kor*. -of one eye, *kána*, V. *andhera-k*. -ness, *kori* ; *ná-bíni*.
- Blind (n.), *pardah*.
- Blister, *phaphola*.
- Block, *kundah*. -head, *aḡmak* ; *be-wuḡúf*.
- Blood, *khún* ; *lohu*. -y, *khún-álúdah*. -less, *be-khún*.

- Blossom, *phúl*. V. -*bahar ána*.
 Blot, *dágh*. -ed, *dághi*. V.
 -*k*-ting-paper, *lál-kághaz*.
 Blow (n.), *zarb* (f.); *thokar*,
 (f.); *ghúsa*. (V.) (as wind,) *chalna*;
bahna -with the mouth, *phúnkna*;
phúnk-d. -over, (as a storm,) *sáf hona*;
khulna. to - an instrument, *bajána*.
 to give a-, See 'Beat.'
 Blue, *níl*; *níla*.
 Blunt, *kund*. N. -*i*.
 Blush, *khijlat*. V. -*k*. at the first-,
dekhte hú,e.
 Boar, *jangli sū,ar*.
 Board, *takhtah*. (assembly), 'borad.'
 (E.).
 Boasting, *láf-zaní*. V. -*k*. a -er,
láf-zan.
 Boat, *kishti*; *ná,o* (f.); with their various
 kinds, as 'bajra'; 'panso,i'; 'den-ghi',
 &c. -man, *málláh*. head ditto, *mánjhi*.
 Body (human,) *badan*; *jism*. (of men.)
 See 'Assembly.'
 Boil (trans.), *ubálna*; (intr.), *khaulna*;
ubalna. -ing water, *garm páni*. servants
 say, *phúta páni*. N. *phaphola*.
 Bold, *mardánah*; *shuja*. -ness,
mardánagi; *ausán*, (f.); *shujá,at*. (in a bad sense,) *shokh*. N. *shokhi*.
 Bolster, *bara takiyah*. -up, *madad-d*.
 Bolt (n.), *belna*; *theki*. V. -*lagána*.
 as, e.g., a horse. *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*.
 Bond (fetter,) *kaid* (f.). (to secure debt,) *tamassuk*.
 Bone, *haddi*; *hár*.
 Book, *kitáb*, (f.); *bahi*. -shelves,
 -*ka takhtah*. binder, *jild-band*. -binding,
jild-bandí.
 Boot, *bút*. (E.); *mozah*. -lace,
bút ka fitah.
 Border, *kinárah*. (of a writing,) *háshiyah*.
 Bore (v.), *chhedna*. (annoy,) *satána*;
dikk-k. -er, *bar-mah*.
 Born, to be, *paida-hona*.
 Borrow, *máng-lena*; *karz-lena*. -er,
mustair.
 Bosom, *sínah*.
 Both (two), *donoy*. both... and,
 See page 46.
 Bottle, *botal*, (f.), (E.). *shishah*.
 Bough. See 'Branch'

- Bound (leap,) *kúdna* ; *uchhal-na*. N. *kúd* ; *uchhal*. (enclose,) *ḥadd* (f.) (or, plur.) *ḥudúd-d*, or *lagána*. A. *pá-band*. -ed, *ghera* ; *maḥ-dúd*.
- Bow (for arrows,) *kamán* ; *dhanuk* (f.). (for pellets,) *ghulel* (f.). to use a-, -k. (salutation,) *salám*. V. -k.
- Bowl, *boli* (E.) ; *piyálah* ; *kaṭora*. finger-, *háth-boli*.
- Box, *sandúk* ; *sandúk-chah* ; *bakas*. (E.). (trunk,) *peti*. tin-box of a particular shape for clothes, &c., *pitárah*. ...*dán*. See page 41. a small -, e.g., for snuff, a single ring, &c., *ḍibiya*. See 'Blow.'
- Boy, *chhokṛa* ; *larḥa*. In Bombay and Madras, 'boy' is used in calling one's personal servant ; never so in Bengal. -hood, *larakpan*. -ish, *chhokṛa-sa*.
- Bracelet, called by endless names ; a general word is, *bázu-band*.
- Braces, *gális*.
- Bracket, *brákiṭ*. (E.).
- Braid, *gundhan*.
- Brain, *maghḥz* ; *dimágh*. -less, *be-wukúf*.
- Bran, *bhúsi*.
- Branch, *shákh* ; *ḍál* (f.). (of river,) *sota*. (of a subject,) *juz* ; *báb*.
- Brandy, *bráñḍi-sharáb* (f.).
- Brass, *pítal*. of-, -ka. -platter, *tháli*. -vessels (generally), *tháli-loṭa*.
- Brave. See 'Bold.' *diláwar* ; *diler*. -ery, *diláwari*, *dileri*.
- Bravo ! *shábásh* ; *bahut achchha !*
- Brawn, *barán*. (E.).
- Bray, *reṅkna*.
- Bread, *roṭi* ; *nán* (f.). (food generally,) *khána*.
- Breadth, *chaurá,i* ; *araz*.
- Break (*trans.*), *toṛna* ; *toṛ-d* ; *pháṛna*. (*intr.*), *tút-jána*. -open, *toṛna* ; *toṛ-d* -away, *bhág-jána*. -off, *barkhást-k*. of day, *bhor* ; *baṛi fajr* ; *tarḥa* ; *subḥ* ; *ala-s-sabáh*. broken, *túṭa* ; *túṭa hú,a*. -fast, *ḥáziri* ; *násh-tah*. V. -*lena* ; -*khána*.
- Breast, *chhāti* ; *sínah*.
- Breath, *dam* ; *sáns*. to be out of-, *dam-túṭna*. to draw-, -*lena*.

- Breeches, *jānghia* ; *brichis*. (E.).
- Bribe, *rishwat* ; *ghús*. to give a-, -*d.* to accept a-*-lena*, or -*khána*.
- Brick, *in̄t*, (f.) ; *khisht*.
- Bridge, *pul*. V. -*banána*. tolls for construction of-, -*bandi*.
- Bridle, *lagám* (f.) V. -*lagá-d.*
- Brief ; briefly, *mukhtasar*. a-, *intikháb*.
- Bright, *sáf* ; *raushan*. V. -*k.* -ness, *raushani*.
- Bring, *lána* ; *le-ána* ; *lete-ána*. -about, *baná-lána*. -in, *házir lána* ; *házir-kar-d.* ; *áne-d.* ; *yahán-lána*. -over, *is taraf lána*. -up, *pálna* ; *parwarish-k.*
- Broad, *chaurá* ; *aríz*. N. *chaurá,i* ; *araz*. -cloth, *bánát*.
- Brocade, *kamkhwáb*.
- Broker, *dallál*.
- Brooch, *baroch*. (E.).
- Broom, *jháru*.
- Broth, *shorba*.
- Brother, *bhá,i* ; *barádar*. -hood, *barádari*. -ly, *barádarána*.
- Brougham, *band-gári*.
- Brow (of face,) *abru*. (of a hill,) *lab*.
- Brown, *barún*. (E.).
- Brush, See 'Broom.' (hair, clothes,) *brúsh*, (E.) V. -*d.*, or *lagá-d.* See page 96. (sweep,) *jhárna* ; *jhár-d.* -wood, *jhár* ; *jhári*.
- Bucket, *dolchi* ; *bál̄ti*.
- Buffalo, *bhaiṅsa*. f. -*si*.
- Buffoon, *maskharah*.
- Bug, *khaṭ-mal*.
- Build, *banána* ; *bándhna* ; *uṭhána*. -ing, *ghar* ; *makán*, *koṭhi* ; *imárat*.
- Bull, *nar-gá,o* ; *sáṅḍ*, or *sáṅḍ*.
- Bullet, *goli*.
- Bullock, *bail*. -cart, -*gári*.
- Bunch, *guchchha*.
- Bundle, *gathri* ; *bastah* ; *chíz-bastah* ; *moṭ*. (e.g., of grass,) *bojha*.
- Burden (n.), *bojha*. V. *bojhna*.
- Burial, *kafan-dafan*, (f.) V. -*k.* ; *miṭṭi-d.* -ground, *goristán* ; *ḡabristán*.
- Burn (n.), *sokhtah*. (v. trans.,) *jalána* ; *jalá-d.* ; *ág-lagá-d.* (intr.), *jalna*.
- Burst (intr.), *phúṭna* ; *phaṭ-jána*. (trans.), -*toṛna* ; *phárna*.

- Bush, *jhār*; *gáchh*. rose-,
gul-áb-phúl.
- Business, *kám*; *kár*; *kár bār*;
kár-o-bár. (trade,) *tijárat*.
(profession,) *peshah*. V. -*k*.
- Busy, *kám men*; *mashghúl*.
- But, *lekin*; *magar*. (only,)
sirf; *kháli*, e.g., there is
nothing but books here,
yahán sirf (or, *kháli*)
kitáben haiñ.
- Butcher, *ḡassáb*. V. *ḡatl-k*. ;
zabh-k.
- Butler, *khánsámán*.
- Butter, *makkhan*, (native,) *ghí*
(m.). -man, *makkhan-wála*.
- Butterfly, *tittli*.
- Buttocks, *chútar*.
- Button, *ghundi*; *butám*. (E.),
-hole, *múndi*.
- Buy, *mól-lena*; *khárid-k*.
-ing and selling, *khárid-*
farokht -er, *kháridár*.
- Buzz, *bhin-bhinána*. -ing,
bhin-bhináhat.
- By, *se*. -me, *mere pás*. by
hundreds, *sau, sau hokar*.
-one's self, *áp hi áp*, or
áp-se. -chance, *ittifákan*.
-all means, *har tarah se*.
-no means, *hargiz na*.
-and, - *thorí ghari ke baad*.
-heart, *yád se*. year by
year, *sál-ba-sál*.

C.

- Cab, *thíka-gári* -man, -*wála*.
- Cabbage, *kobi*.
- Cage, *pinjra*
- Cake, *kulchah*; *kek*. (E.).
- Calamity, *áfat*; *musibat*.
- Calendar, *jantri*.
- Calf, *bachhra*. -of leg, *pinḡli*.
- Calico, *kaṡan kapra*; *márkín*
(i.e., 'American.')
- Call (one), *bulána*; *bulá-lena*;
talab-k. (shout), *pukárna*;
- áwáz-d*. N. *áwáz*, (f.); *báñg*.
(visit,) *muláḡát*. V. -*k*.
- Camel, *úñṡ*; *shutur*. -driver,
shutur-bán.
- Camp, *khímah¹-gáh*; *jis jagah*
khíme khare hú, e haiñ.
- Camphor, *kásúr*.
- Can, See page 18, Sect. 22.
ána, (of what a person is
able to do, e.g., *ham kolikh-*
na áta hai, I can write.)

¹ Pronounced also 'Khaimah.'

- Canal, *nahr*. (f.) (free from care,) *be-khabar*.
 Candle, *mom-batti*; *ḵandil*. N. *be-khabardāri*.
 (*noṭ* E.). -stick, *shama-*
dān.
 Cannon, *top* -ball, *top ki goli*.
 Canvas, *ṭāṭ*.
 Cap, *ṭopi*.
 Capable. See 'Able.'
 Caper (n.), *kabar* (f.); *kepar*
 (E.). (v.) *uchhalna*. N.
uchhal.
 Capital (in trade,) *pūn̄ji*.
 Adj. *achchha*; *bahut ach-*
chha; *umdah*.
 Capon, *pekan*. See page 84.
 Captain, *sirdār*; *ḵaptān sāhib*.
 Caravan, *kārwan*; *ḵāfilah*.
 Card, *ṭiḵaṭ* (E.). playing-,
tāsh. -board, *kaṭ*.
 Care (anxiety,) *fikr* (f.); *ande-*
shah; *tarraddud*; Adj. *fikr-*
mand. V. *fikrmand-*
hona. (guardianship.) *amā-*
nat; *ḵifāzat*; *zimmah*.
 V. (to take care of a thing,)
apne pās rakhna; *ḵifāzat*
meṇ rakhna. (caution,) *ḵhabar-*
dār. V. *ḵhabardār-hona*.
 -less, *ghāfil*. N. *ghaflat*.
 (free from care,) *be-khabar*.
 N. *be-khabardāri*.
 Caress, *nawāzish*. V. *pyār-k*.
 Carpenter, *barha, i*. -try,
najjāri.
 Carpet, *dari*; *farsh*; *shat-*
ranji; *ghālichah*, or *ḵālī-*
chah.
 Carriage. See page 90.
 stage-, *dāk-gāri*.
 Carry, *uṭhāna*; *uṭhā-ke-le-*
jāna. -into effect, *ba-sar-*
lāna; *ba-ja lāna*; *nibāhna*.
 -ier, *ḵuli*; *bardār*; *ḵam-*
māl; ¹ *moṭiya*.
 Cart, *gāri*. bullock-, *bail-gāri*.
 -load, *gāri ka bojha*; *gāri*
ki khep.
 Case (covering,) *ghilāf*. (box,) *sandūḵ*. See page 41, 'dān.'
 (in Court,) *muḵaddamah*; *nālīsh*. the facts of the-,
ḵāl; *asl ḵāl*; *mājara*.
 one's-, (i.e. what he has;
 to say,) *guzārīsh*; *arz* (f.),
nibedon.
 Cash, *paise*; *rūpiye*. ready-
naḵd-rūpiye; -book, *ḵhāta-*
bahi; *ḵisāb ki bahi*. -ier,
ḵhazānchi.

¹ Not in use in Bengal.

- Cask, *fípa*.
- Cast. See 'Throw.'
- Cat, *billi*.
- Catalogue, *fihrist*.
- Catch, *pakarṇa*; *pakar-lena*.
-cold, *sardi khána*. to be caught, *pakṛa-jána*.
- Caterpillar, *jhánjha*.
- Cattle, *maiveshi*; *ga,e-goru*.
- Cauliflower, *phúl-kobi*.
- Cause, *sabab*; *zawjh*, (f.). V. *karána*; *kará-d*. without-, *be-sabab*.
- Caution. See 'Care.'
- Cease (trans.), *maukúf-k*; *band-k*. (intr.), same words and *hona*; *ho-jána*.
- Celery, *silari* (E.).
- Cent, per, *saikṛa*, e.g. *pāñch rūpíye saikṛa*, 5 per cent.
- Centipede, *gojar*.
- Centre, *markaz*; *bíchoṇ bích*. in the-, *bích meṇ*.
- Ceremony, *takaliuf*; *taklíf* (f.).
- Certain (sure,) *yaqín*. N. -i. V. -*hona*. (settled,) *muḡarrar*; *ká,im*. V. these words and *hona*. 'a certain person' *fulánah*; *fulánah shakhs*. -ly, *albattah*; *be-shak*; *zariír*. -ify, *sábit-k*; *tahkík-k*.
- Certificate, *sifárish ka khatt*; 'sartífikaṭ' (E.).
- Chaff, *bhúsi*.
- Chain, *zanjír*. (f.). V. *lagá-d*.
- Chair, *kursi*; *cháuiki*. -man, (of a meeting,) *sar-i-majlis*.
- Chalk, *khári-maṭṭi*.
- Chamber, *kamra*; *koṭhri*.
- Chamois-leather, *sábari*.
- Chance, *ittifák*. V. -*se hona*. by-, *ittifákan*.
- Change, *tabdil*; *badl*; *badlá*. *badli*. V. (trans.) -*k*. (intr.) -*hona*.
- Channel, *nála*; *sota*; *khál*.
- Character, *chál-chalan*. good-*nek-nám*. bad-, *bad-nám*. a bad character (person,) *bad-maásh*. (letter,) *ḡarf*, pl. *ḡurúf*.
- Charcoal, *ko,ila*.
- Charge (keeping,) *amánat*; *ḡifázat*; *nigáhbáni*. V. (trans.) -*meṇ rakhna*. (intr.) -*meṇ hona*. (attack,) *ḡamlaḡ*. V. -*k*. (accusation,) *ilzám*. V. -*lagá-d*. charge in an account, *ḡisáb meṇ likhna*.
- Charity, *khairát*; *lutf* (f.). -able, *khairáti*; *faiyáz*; *sakhi*.

- Chase (sport), *shikár*. V. -*k*. (pursuit), *raged*; *khader*. V. *ragedna*; *khedna*.
- Chattering, *bak-bak*; *kán-kán*. V. -*k*.
- Cheap, *sasta*; *manda*; *kam-kímat*. -ness, *sasti*; *kam-kímatí*.
- Cheating, *fareb*; *daghá-bázi*. V. -*k*. one who cheats, *daghá-báz*.
- Check, *áhiste-k*; *rokna*; *aṭkána*.
- Cheek, *gál*; *rukḥ*.
- Cheer (amuse, &c.) *bahlána*; *khush-k*. -ful, *khush*; *khush-dil*; *khush-ru*; *be-fíkr*. -fulness, *khush-tab,í*. (applaud,) *khushi-khushi-bolna*. (by clapping,) *táli,án-k*. cheers, *khushi-khushi*; 'húra' (E.).
- Cheese, *panír* (m.). -monger, -*farosh*.
- Chess. *shatranj*. to play-, -*khelna*. -board, -*bisát*. -man, *muhrah*.
- Chest. See 'Box.'-of drawers, *dráj* (E.). (of body,) *chhátí*.
- Chew, *chábna*; *chabána*.
- Chief, (n.) *sardár*. (a.) *paihla*; *azwal*.
- Child, *bachchah*; *larḥa*, *larḥí*; *tífl*; *bába* (L.B.) -hood, *larakpan*; *tufúliyát*. -less *be-aulád*; *lá-wáris*. -dren, *larke-log*; *bába-log*, (L.B.).
- Chin, *ṭhuddí*; *zanakh*.
- Chintz, *rangi*.
- Chisel, *ṭáṅki*.
- Choose, *lena*; *cháhná*; *pasand-k*. N. (what pleases,) *jo pasand hai* (option,) *ikhtiyár*; *marzi*; *khushi*.
- Cholera, *haizah*; *ola-píra*.
- Chop, (v.) *káṭna*; *ṭukra-ṭukra kar-d*. (n.) *cháp*. (E.). -per, *báwarchi-kháne ki chhuri*.
- Christ, *Hazrat-I'sa*. -ian, *ísawi* -ianity. *Psá-i-mazhab*. -mas, *bara din*; *kismis*. (E.). a Christian, *Kristán* (E.).
- Church, *girja*, or *grija*.
- Cinnamon, *dár-chíni*.
- Circle, *ghera*; *dá,irah*. (of jurisdiction.) *ḥalkah*; *alá-kah*; *parganah*; *zila*: and many other territorial words—'i' added to the title of an officer often means his jurisdiction, e.g., 'zamíndári,' the territory of a zamíndár, and so on.

- Circumstance, *fel* ; *amal* ; *amr* ; *hál* ; *asl hal* ; *wáki* ; *át* ; *jo hú*, *a hai*. -tial, *mufassalan* ; *tafsíl-wár*.
- City, *shahr* ; (as last part in compos :) 'nagar' and 'púr.' -izen, *shahr men rahne-wála*.
- Civil, *su-shíl*. -ity, *sulúk* ; *nek-chalan*. -ization, *tah-zib-i-akhhlák*.
- Claim, *dawa*. (f.) ; as formulated,) *darkhwást* ; *arz* ; (f.) *sawál*. V. -k -ant, *dawá-dár*. (in Court,) *mudda*, *i*.
- Claret, *lál-sharáb* (f.) ; *kalá-raft* (E.).
- Class, *ķism*. (rank,) *darjah*. (of Railway, or School,) *kalás*. (E.). -ification, *tartib*. -ify, *tartib-k*.
- Clause, *dafah* ; *jumlah*.
- Claw, *changul* ; *ná-khun*.
- Clay, *gil* (f.), *chikni mitti*.
- Clean (adj.), *sáf* ; *safa*. (v.) *sáf-k*. -liness, *safá*, *i* ; *paki-zagi*.
- Clear, *sáf* ; *shaffáf*. (obvious,) *sáf* ; *maalúm* ; *sáf maalúm* ; *záhir*. V. *sáf-k*.
- Cleave, *phárna* ; *chírna*. --er, See 'Axe' --to one, *lagá rahna* ; *ke pás rahna*.
- Clerk, *ķiráni* ; *kátib* ; *nazwís-andah* ; as last part of word ... *navís*, e.g., *naķl-navís*, a copying-clerk.
- Clever, *chálák* ; *hoshyár*, N.--i
- Climate, *áb-o-hawa*, (f.).
- Cloak (n.), *iba* (f.) ; *labádah*. (v.) *chhipána*. (adj.) *chhipa-hú*, *a*.
- Clock, *gharí*. See page 67.
- Clod, *dhela*.
- Close, (v.), *band-k*. (n.) *áķhír*, or *áķhír*, (near,) *nazdík* ; *ke pás*.--ed, *band*.
- Closet, *koķhri*. the W. C. *ghusl-khánah* ; *pá-e-khánah* ; *já-e-zarúr*.
- Cloth, *kapra*. table--, *mez ķi chádar* ; *dastar--khwán*. web of--, *thán*. cotton--, *nan-kláth* ;¹ *katán-kapra*. woollen--, *bánát*. to lay the--, *mez lagána*, or *taiyár-k*. clothes, *kapre*. night--, *rát ke kapre*. See page 95. Clothe (v.), *kapre pahinna* ; *ořhna*.

¹ This is an attempt at the English, 'long-cloth.'

- Cloud, *abr* ; *badli* ; *megh*. -y, *abri*.
- Clove, *ḡaranful*.
- Club, *láṭhi* ; *chob* ; *sonṭa*.
-man, *láṭhiál*.
- Coal, *ko,ila*.
- Coarse, *moṭa*. N. *moṭá,i* (fig.) *be-hunar* ; *be-adab*.
- Coast, *kinárah* ; *pár*. V.-*kináre par chalna*.
- Coat, *kurti*.
- Coax, *phuslána* ; *chumkárna*.
- Cobbler, *mochi*.
- Cob-web, *makṛi ka jála*.
- Cock, *murgh*. (of a gun,) *ghoṛa* (v.) -*khara-k*.
- Cockroach, *til-chaṭṭa*.
- Coco, *koko* (E.).
- Coffee, *ḡahwah* ; *káfi* (E.).
- Coffin, *sandúk*, (v.) -*men rakhna*.
- Coin, *paise* ; *rúpiye*. V. -*banána*. false-, *mekhi rúpiye*.
- Cold (adj.), *sard* ; *ṭhanḡha* ; *sítal*. (n.) *sardi* ; *ṭhanḡhá,i*. -in the head, *zukám*. V. -*ṭhanḡha-k*. to be-, *ṭhanḡha hona*.
- Collar, *kálar* (E.).-of a coat, &c., *girebán*.
- Colleague, *rafík* ; *sharík*.
- Collection, *jama* ; *jamiyat*. V. -*jama-k*. -of dues, *wasúl*. V. -*k*. -tor, (of a district,) *káleṭtar sáhib*. (generally,) *taḡsildár* ; *sazáwal*.
- College, *madrasah*.
- Colonel, *karnail* (E.) *sáhib*.
- Colour (n.) *rang*. (f.), V. -*d*. -en, *rangín*.
- Column, *sitún* ; *khamba*.
- Comb, *kanghi*. V. -*d*. or *lagá-d*.
- Come, *ána* ; *á-jána* ; *tashrif lána*. (See page 76. Sect. 17.) -about, *ho-jána*. -back, *phir-ána*. -out, *báhar-ána* ; *nikalna* ; *nikal-ána*. -to one's self, *hosh men ána*.
- Comfort, *tasalli* ; *tashaffi* ; *taskín* (f.) ; *khushi*. V. -*d*. ; *bahlána*.
- Command, *ḡukm*. V. -*d*. -er, *ḡákin* ; *sardár*. with special names for various commanders, e.g., *fauj-dár*, a military -er ; *ḡila-dár*, a -er of a fort, and so on, down to *jama-dár*, head-man of any small body, military or other.

- Commence. See 'Begin.'
- Commendation, *sifárish*.
(praise,) *taaríf* (f.). V. -d.
- Commerce, *saudágari*; *tijá-rat*; *kharíd-farokht*; *mahá-jani*.
- Commit (do.), *karna*. (entrust to,) *hawále meñ rakhna*; *hawálah-k.*; *supurd-k.*; *amánat meñ rakhna*. commission, (e.g. of an offence,) with 'karna,' as v.n.
- Common, *ámm.*-ly, *umúman*; *aksar*. held in-, *ijmáli*; *mushtarak*. a-, *maidán*; *partí zamín* (f).
- Companion, *sáthi*; *rafík*; *ham-ráhi*. -ship, *rifákat*.
- Company. See 'Assembly.'
The East India Company, *Kampani Bahádur*.
- Compare, *milána*; *muqá-balah-k.* -atively, *ba nisbat is ki*. -ison, (act of,) *muqá-balah-k.* as v.n.
- Compel, use 'zor-se, or *zabar-dasti se*,' with appropriate verb.
- Competent. See 'Able'
- Complaint (in words,) *nálísh*; *nála*. V. -k. (sickness), *bímári*; rog. complainant (in Court,) *faryádi*; *mudda, i.*
- Complete, *tamám*. V. -k. -tion, -k. as v.n. -ly *tamám*; *kull*; *bil-kull*; *sar-a-pa*.
- Comprehend, *samajhna*; *samajh meñ lána*. -sion, *samajh* (f.); *hosh*; *aql* (f).
- Conceal, *chhipána*. to be -ed, *rúposh-hona*. -ment, *rúposhi*.
- Conclude See 'Close.'
- Condemn (disapprove,) *ná-pasand-k.* (sentence,) *hukm -d.* -nation, *sazá ka hukm*.
- Conduct, *sulúk*; *chál-chalan*. V. *pahunchá-d*.
- Confectioner, *haiwá, i.* -ery, *míthái*.
- Confession, *ikrár*; *qubúl*. V. -k. (person who admits,) *ká, il*.
- Confine (by bounds,) *hadd-lagá-d.* (imprison,) *kaid-k.* -ment, *kaid*; *giriftári*.
- Confirmation, *subút*. V. -kar-d.; *sábit-k*.
- Conflict. See 'Battle'
- Conform to, *hukm ke mu, áfik kám k.*; *mánna*. -bly to, *hasb*; *ke mu, áfik*; *ba-mújib*.

- Confound (*trans.*), *ghabrána*.
be -ed, *ghabrána*. Adj.
ghábra. -(one thing with
another,) *milá-d*. -fusion,
gol-mál (L. B.); *be-tar-
tíbi*. (of mind,) *ghabráhat*.
- Congeval, *jamna* ; *jam-jána*.
- Congratulations, *mubáarak-
bádi*. V. --k.
- Conjuring, *jádu*. V. --k. --er,
--gar. See 'Beseech.'
- Connection, *aláqah*; *sar-o-kár*.
V. --*rakhna*. See 'Relation.'
- Conscience, *dil* ; *khátir*.
-cious, *rást* ; *sachcha* ;
sádik. -ciousness, *rásti*.
sachá,i ; *sádiki*.
- Consent. See 'Agree.'
- Consequence, *natijah* ; *má-
hasal*. See page, 99.
- Consideration, (thought,)
soch (f.); *khayál*; *tadbír* (f).
V. --k. (dignity.) *martabah*.
-ately, *tadbír-se* ; *bíjh-ke*.
- Consign. See 'Commit.'
-ment, *mál* ; *chalán* (f).
- Consist of, --*ka hona* ; --*se hona*.
- Consolation. See 'Comfort.'
- Constancy, *ká,imi* ; *mazbúti* ;
istikrár A. *ká,im*, *mazbút*.
V. *hona*, (with the Adjs.)
-tly, *hameshah* ; *aksar*.
- Construct, *banána* ; *baná-d*.
-tion, *imárat*.
- Consultation, *maslahat*. (v.
-k.) *saláh* (f). V. --*lena*.
- Contain, by phrase, e.g.
is sandúk meñ misri hai, in
this box is sugar = this
box contains sugar. con-
tents, *is meñ jo kuchh hai*.
table of contents, *fihrist*.
-of a book, *mazmún*.
- Contemplation, *mulá hazah*.
(mental,) *ta,ammul*. V. --k.;
dekhna. --tive, *mutafakkir*.
- Contemptible, *hakír* ; *páji*,
-temn, *hakír jánna*.
tempt, *hikárat*.
- Contention, *jhagra* ; *lará,i*.
V. --k. A. *jhagrálu*; *ziddi*.
- Contentedness, *razámandi*.
A. *rázi* ; *khush*. V. *rázi*,
or *khush hona*.
- Continue, *rahna*. (to keep
doing a thing,) *rahna*,
added to stem.
- Contract, *shart* ; *kaul-o-
kárár* ; *añd-o-paimán*. V.
-k. ; *bándh-lena*. -debt,
karz-lena ; *karz-dár hona*.
(e.g. in business,) *thíka*.
V. --*lena*. -or, *thíká-dár*.
- Contradict, *bar-khiláf kahna*.

- Contrary to, *mukhálif*.
 -riness, *zidd* (f.); *aks*;
adárwat.
- Contusion, *choṭ*; *ṭhokar* (f.).
- Convenient, *mu, áfik*; *durust*;
achchha; *ṭhík*. to be-, *hona*.
- Conversation, *bát-chít*; *guft-*
o-gu (f.). V. -*k*.
- Convey, *le-jána*; *pahunchá-d*.
 See 'Carriage.' deed of
 -ance, *námah* (following
 the word expressing the
 kind of conveyance, e.g.
hibah-námah, a deed of
 conveyance by gift.)
- Convict (n.), *kaidi*; *mulzim*.
 V. *ek shakhs ko mujrim*
sábit-k.
- Cook (n.), *bázwarchi*. -room,
 -*khánah*. (v.), *pakána*. -ing,
rasú, i. See page 87.
- Cool. See 'Cold.'
- Copy, *naql* (f.) V -*k*. ist,
 -*navís*. (as last part in
 compos.).
- Cord, *rassi*; *sutli*. V.
 -*lagá-d*; *se bándh-d*.
- Coriander, *dhaniya* (f.).
- Cork, *dhathā*; *ṭhenthi*; 'kág.'
 (E.). V. *d*. -screw. *kág*
kholne ka pech. [Servants
 use only the word 'kág.']
- Corn, *anáj*; *ghallah*; *dánah*.
 a grain of- *dánah*. -field,
fasl ka khet.
- Corpse, *lásh* (f.); *murdah*.
- Correct, *saḥíh*; *ṭhík*; *durust*.
 V. -*k*. See 'Punish.' -ly,
ṭhík.
- Correspond (match,) *milna*;
mil-jána; *eksán*, or *ṭhík*
 or *barábar hona*. N. *mu, á-*
faṭat. (by letter,) *khatt*,
 or *khutút likhna*. N. *khatt-*
khutút; *khatt-kitábat*.
- Cost (n.), *dám*; *ḳímat*. V.
itni ḳímat ka hona. -ly,
ḳímati; *besh-ḳímat*.
- Cotton, *rú, i*; *pumbah*; *kapás*.
 -tree, *kaḷás*, or *símal gáchh*.
- Couch, *kauch* (E.). See 'Bed.'
- Cover, *sar-posh*; *dhakna*;
chapni. V. -*d*.; *lagá-d*.
 -ing (according to its kind,
 e.g.), *kammal* (m.) or *kamli*,
 a blanket; *rizá, i*, a quilt;
chádar (f.), a sheet, &c.;
oṛhne ki chíz.
- Covetousness, *lálach*; *ḥirs*, (f.)
 V. -*k*. A. *lálchi*.
- Cough, *khánsi*. V. -*k*.
- Council. See 'Assembly.'
- Counsel. See 'Advice.' (law-
 yer,) *kausili saḥib* (E.).

- Count, *ginna* ; *shumár-k.* -shed, *gá,o-sála*, or *go-sála*.
 -ing, *shumár-k.*, as v.n. ;
hisáb-k. -ing-house, *daftar-khánah* ; *áfis.* (E).
- Country (a.), *mulk.* native-,
watan; *des.* (not the town,) *dihát* ; *mufassal.* -man,
gaṇwár. (co-patriot,) *ham-watan* ; *des-bhá,i.*
- Courage. See 'Brave.'
- Court (yard,) *saḥan.* (King's,) (public,) *díwán-i-ámm.* (private,) *díwán-i-kháss.* (of Justice) (civil,) *díwání-adálat.* (criminal,) *fauj-dárá-adálat.* V. (none ; natives do not 'court,' they employ a broker, called 'ghaṭák.')
- Cousin, *bhá,i* ; *bahin*, with descriptive words before them, *viz* : father's brother's son, *chachera-* mother's ditto, *mamera-* father's sister's son, *phuphera-* mother's ditto, *mausera-*. So, 'chacheri bahin,' &c., if the cousin be female.
- Cow, *gá,e*, or *gá,o* ; *goru.* -dung, *gobar.* -herd, or -keeper, *go,ála.* (f.) *go,álin.*
- shed, *gá,o-sála*, or *go-sála*.
- Coward, *ná-mard.* -ly, *be-jigar.* -liness, *be-jigari.* See 'Jigar.'
- Crack, *phát.* V. (*trans.*) *phárna* ; *phár-d.* (*intr.*) *phát-jána.*
- Crane (bird,) *sáras* ; *ghongla.* (machine,) *charkh* ; *kal.*
- Creak (v.), *charcharána.*
- Cream, *malá,i.*
- Creature. See 'Being.'
- Credit, &c. See 'Believe,' &c.
- Creep, *ringna*, or *rengna* ; *reng-reng-k.*
- Crime, *jurm* ; *gunáh*, -inal (n.a.), *mujrim* ; *gunáh-gár.* See 'Court.'
- Croak, *ghoṇ-ghoṇ-k.*
- Crocodile, *magar* ; *kúmhír* ; *nihang* ; *ghariyál.*
- Crooked, *ṭerha* ; *tirchha* ; *bánka* ; *kaj.*
- Crop (of field,) *fasl*, (f.) ; *ghallah* ; *paidáwár.*
- Cross (adj.), *magra* ; *sarkash.* V. (e.g., a river,) *pár-k.* (e.g., two sticks,) *dra-lagána.* road, *chau-rásta.*
- Crow (voice,) *báng.* (f.) V. -d. (bird,) *kauwa* ; *kág.*

- Crowd, *guroh* ; *amboh*.
 Crown, *táj*. V. *-rakhna*.
 -lands. *kháss maháll*.
 Cruel, *be-rahm*. -ty. -i.
 Cruet, *sirkah-dán*.
 Crumb, *chúr* ; *rezah* ; *tukra*.
 Crush, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*.
 Crust, *chhilka*. (of bread,)
post.
 Cry (weep,) *rona*. (out,)
pukárna ; *chillána*. (up,)
taaríf-d. N. *pukár* ; *báng*
 (f.) ; *áwaz* (f.) ; *shor*.
 Cubit, *háth*.
 Cucumber, *khíra*. (native,)
pindol ; *palwal*.
 Cudgel, *láthi*. V. *-chalána* ;
-se márna.
 Cultivate, *kheti-k*. -tion,
 (fields,) *kheti* ; *kásht*. -tor,
kásht-kár ; *kisán ra'iyat*.
 -ed land, *ábádi*. -tion, (of
 mind,) *tahzib-i-nafs*.
 Cup, *piyálah* ; *katōra*. -board,
almári.
 Curd, *dahi*, (m.)
 Cure (medicine,) *iláj* (f.) ;
dawa, (f.). (recovery,)
shifa ; *durusti*. V. *durust*,
 or *achchha-k*. -ed, *bhala*.
 Curl, of hair, *zulf*, (f.). V.
pechtáb-d.
 Currier, *chamár*.
 Curry, *kári*.
 Curtain, *pardah* ; (mosquito,)
musahri.
 Cushion, *gaddi* ; *kúshan*, (E.).
 Custard, *kastād*, (E.) ; *fálu-*
dah. -apple, *sharífah*.
 Custom, *dastúr* ; *riwáj* ;
maamúl. (tribute,) *khiráj* ;
mahsúl ; *tikkas*, (i.e., 'tax.')
 -house, *parmit-ghar*. (half
 E.). -ary, *dastúr kemú, áfik* ;
hasb zábitah. -ary discount,
dastúri.
 Cut, *kát* ; *chíra*. V. *kátna* ;
chírna ; *taráshna*. -cut,
kátā hú, a. a -ting, (of
 plant,) *kalam*.
 Cycle, *yug*.
 Cypress, *saro*, or *sarv*.

D.

- Damage, *nuksán* ; *ziyán* ;
zarar. V. *-k* ; *-pahunch-*
ána.
 Damp, *tar* ; *bhínga*. V.
bhíngá-d. -ness, *tari* ;
tará, i ; *bhíngá, i*.

- Dance, *nách*, (f.), (fancy,) *púđri-nách*. V. -*na*.
- Danger, *khattrah*. -ous, *khatar-nák*. to run into -, *khatre meñ ána*.
- Dare, *himmat-rakhna*. N. *dileri*. Adv. *dileri se*.
- Dark, *añdhera*; *tárik*. -ness, *añdhera*. V. -*k*.
- Darning, *rafu*. V. -*k*.
- Dash (assault,) *pañak*. V. -*d*. (down), *đál-d*. (at,) *lapakna*.
- Date (time,) *tárikh*, (f.), V. -*d*. -*d*, *marđúm*. (fruit,) *khajúr*.
- Daughter, *beti*; *dukhtar*. -in-law, *bahu*.
- Dawn, *subh*; *bhor*; *tařka*; *bari fajr*.
- Day, *din*; *roz*. -by-, *roz-ba-roz*. daily, *har roz*; (as adj.) *rozínah*. daily pay, *rozínah*. a fine-, *khula*, or *achchha din*. a bad-, *páni ka din*. to-, *áj*. in these days, *áj-kal*. -book, *roz-nám-chah*. -break, See 'Dawn.' -labourer, *mazdúr*. daily bread, *khána-pína*.
- Deaf, *bahra*. -ness, *bahrá,i*.
- Dear (price,) *mahñga*; *besh-ķimat*. N. *besh-ķimati*. (affection,) *pyára*. papa! dear! *bába ján*. dearest mamma, *amma ján*. my dear! *meri ján*. Oh! dear! *há,e*. *há,e!* to hold dear, *pyár-k*. or *rakhna*.
- Death, *maut*, (f.); *maran*; *intikál*.
- Debate, *bañs*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Debt, *ķarż*; -or, *ķarż-dár*. to be, or get in to-, *ķarż-lena*: *ķarż-dár hona*.
- Decayed, *sařa*; *purána*.
- Decanter, 'kanřar.' (E.); *sharáb ki suráhi*.
- Deceased, *marhúm*; *mutawaffa*.
- Deceive. See 'Cheat.'
- Decision, (e.g., of a case,) *ħukm*; *faisalah*; *farmán* V. -*d*. 'I have decided to go to Calcutta,' *mera ķasd hai kih main Kalkatta já,ún*.
- Declaration, *bát*; *bayán*; *izhár*. V. -*k*.; *kahna* (as v.n.).
- Decline (slope,) *đhál*. (f.). See 'Refuse.'
- Decrease. *kami*, V. -*k*. and *hona*.
- Decree. See 'Decide'

- Deed, *kám* ; *fel* ; *amr*. -in writing. *námah*, as last part of word, e.g., *hibanámah*, a deed of gift. Various kinds have different names, e.g., *qabálah*, a deed of sale ; *sanad* (f.), a deed of royal, or other grant of favour ; *paṭṭa*, a deed of lease ; *qabúlyat*, an acceptance of a lease. &c., &c. A general word is *dast-áwez*, (f.).
- Deep, *gaihra* ; *amík*. V. -*k*. N. *gaihrá,i*.
- Deer, *híran*, or *haran*.
- Defeat, *hazímat*. V. -*d*. to be defeated, -*khána*.
- Defect, *qusúr* ; *khata* ; *aib*. A. *nákis*.
- Defend, *bachána* ; *bachá-d*. (in Court,) *jawáb-d*. (one's character,) *uzr-k*. defence, *bachá,o* ; *hifázat* ; *jawáb* ; *uzr*. -dant, *muda,á-alaine* ; *fariq sáni*.
- Defer, *mauqúf-k* ; *multavi* *rakhna*.
- Deficiency. See 'Decrease.'
- Definition, *taarif*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Defraud. See 'Cheat.'
- Defy, *dhamkána* ; *dhamki-d*.
- Degree, *martabah* ; *darjah*. by degrees, *raftah-raftah* ; *qadam-ba-qadam*.
- Delay, *der*, or *deri* ; *tawaq-quf*. V. -*k*. (trans.) *rokna*.
- Deliberation, *ta,ammul*. V. -*k*. Adv. -*se* ; *tadbir se* ; *soch karke*.
- Delicious, *latíf* ; *lazíz* ; *khush-mazah*. a - cacy, *lazzat* ; *niimat ki chíz*.
- Delight, *khushí*. V. -*k*.-ful, or -ed, *khush* ; *dil-khush*.
- Deliverance, *khalási* ; *rehá,i*. V. -*d*.
- Demand. See 'Ask.'
- Demon, *rákshas* ; *bhút* ; *jinn* ; *baitál*.
- Demonstration, *subút*. V. -*kar-d* ; -*kar-diklána* ; *zdhir-k*.
- Denial, *inkár*. V. -*k*.
- Departure, *rawánagi* ; *chalá-jána*, as v.n. V. *jána* ; *chalá-jána* ; *uṭh-jána* ; *rukhsat lena* ; *tashrif le-jána*. See page 76.
- Dependent (a), *tábi*. ('on,' *se*.) (n.) -*dar*. -dence, *tábi-dári*. This depends on my pleasure, *yíh meri khwáhish par mauqúf hai*.
- Deponent, *qá,il*.

- Deposit, *amánat* ; *giraw*. V. *rakhna* ; *sipurd-k*.
- Deposition, *bát* ; *bayán* ; *ishár*. (V. -k.) on oath, *shahádat* ; *gazwáhi*. V. -d.
- Depress, *dabána* ; *dabá-d*. (in mind), *afsurdah-k*. -ed, *afsurdah*.
- Deprive of, *le-jána* ; *chhínlena*. N. *nuqsán* ; *ziyan*.
- Deputy, *wakíl*, or -*wakíl* ; *gumáshtah* ; *ná,ib*. V. *bhejna*.
- Descend, *utarna* ; *níche-ána*.
- Description, *bayán* ; *taarif* (f). V. -k ; -d. (sort,) *ķism*.
- Desert (n.) *bayábán* ; *jangal*. (a.) *wírán*. V. See 'Abandon.'
- Design. See 'Intention.' 'Drawing.'
- Desire, *khwáhish* ; *murád*, (f.) *árzu* ; *jo main cháhata hún*, so. V. *cháhna*. A. *arzumand* ; *mushták*.
- Despatch (speed), *jaldí* ; *shítábi*. (of e.g. goods,) *chalán* ; *rawánagi*. V. *chalán-kar-d*. ; *bhej-d*.
- Despise, *hakír-jánna*. N. *hikárat*.
- Despot, *zálím*.-ic, *mustakill*, -ism, *zulm*.
- Dessert, *mewa* ; *farút*, (E.).
- Destiny, *ķismat* ; *ķaza*, (f.) ; *taķdir*.
- Destitute, *gharib* ; *be-makdúr* ; and almost any noun preceded by 'be' ; *bila*, (Arabic prep.) -tion, *iflás*.
- Destroy, *kharáb-kar-d* ; *nuqsán-kar-d*. N. *nuqsáni* ; *kharábi*.
- Detail, *tafsíl*, (f.) V. -d. ; or. *bolna*. Adv. -*wár*. *mufasal*. V. -*kahna*. Adv. -*lan*.
- Detention, *ruká,o* ; *aķká,o*. V. *rokna* ; *báz-rakhna* ; *aķkána*.
- Determination. See 'Decision.'
- Devil, *iblis* ; *shaitán*. A. *shaitán-ka*.
- Device, *ķikmat* ; *tadbír*, (f.) ; *bandobast* ; *taur*. V. -*pánanikálna* ; *batlána* ; *karna*.
- Devotion, (piety,) *ibádat* ; *namáz*, (f.). (to one,) *fidwíyat*. V. *dena*.
- Devout, *musalli* ; *khudatars*.¹
- Dew, *shabnam*. (A. i.) *os*.

¹ From Persian, 'tarsídan,' to fear.

- Dialogue. See 'Conversation.'
- Diamond, *almás* ; *hira*.
- Diarrhœa, *dast*.
- Diary, *roz-námchah*.
- Dice, *páse*. V. -*khelna*.
- Diction, - *ibárat* ; *bol-chál*.
-ary, *lughat*.
- Die (expire,) *marna* ; *mar-jána* ; *intikál hona*.
- Difference, *fark*. -ent, *ná-mu, áfik* ; *dúsre kism ka*. a different ... , *dúsra*. V. *dúsre kism ka hona*. (quarrel,) *kaziyah* ; *jhagra*. V. -*k*.
- Difficult, *mushkil* ; *dushwár* ; *sakht*. V. -*hona*. -y, *mushkilát* ; *dushwári* ; *ish-kál*. Adv. *ishkál-se*.
- Dig, *khodna*. -up, (e.g. plants,) *ukhárna*. -ger, *bel-dár*.
- Dignity, *qadr* ; *darjah* ; *izzat*. -nified, *shán-dár*. V. *hur-mat-d*.
- Diligence, *ihitimám* ; *tandihi* ; *miñnat*. A. *miñnati*. V. -*k*. ; (with adj.) -*hona*. Adv. -*se*.
- Dinner, *khána*. V. -*khána*. dining-room, *kháne ka kamra*. dining-table, *kháne ki mez*.
- Direction (order,) *hukm*. (V. -*d*.) (way,) *ráh* (f.) ; *taraf*. (V. *batlána*.) (of letter,) *thikána*. V. *lagá-d*.
- Dirty, *maila*. V. -*k*. and *hona*. N. *mail*.
- Disagreement. See 'Difference.'
- Disallow, *ná-manzúr-k*. (and so with many other words in 'dis;' place 'na' before the affirmative word.)
- Disaster, *áfat* ; *musibat* ; *bad-bakhti*. A. *bad-bakht*.
- Discern, *dekhna* ; *samajhna*. -ment, *aql*, (f.) ; *hosh*, *zihn* ; *cháláki*.
- Discharge (freedom,) *khalás* ; (V. -*k*.) *rihá, i*. V. -*kar-d*. (dismissal,) *javáb* ; *rukhsat*. V. -*d*. -ed, *bar-khást* ; *maazúl*. (of an account.) *rasíd*, (E.). *dákhilah*.
- Disclose, *kah-dena* ; *ikrár-k* ; *záhir-k*.
- Discount, *batṭa* ; *dastúri*. V. -*d*.
- Discourse, *baḥs*, (f.) ; *waz*. V. -*k*. See 'Converse.'
- Discovery, *daryáft*. V. -*k*. ; *dhúndhna*.
- Discretion, *aql*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*. A: *aqlmand*.

- Disdain, *hikárat*. V. *hakír-jánna*. -ful, *maghrúr*.
- Disease, *rog*; *bimári*. -ed, *rogi*; *bimár*.
- Disfavour, *ná-iltifáti*.
- Disgrace, *be-hurmati*; *tahkír*; *be-izzati*. V. -k. ed, *be-hurmat*; *be-izzat*. -ful, *ná-shá,istah*; *kharáb*.
- Dish,¹ *bartan*. side-, *dúnga*.
- Dishonest, *bad-diyánat*; (N. -i.); *be-ímán*.
- Dismiss. See 'Discharge.'
- Dismount, *utarna*.
- Disobedient, *sar-kash*; *munh-zor*. N. -i. V. *nahin máнна*.
- Disorder, *be-tartíbi*. in --, *darham-barham*.
- Dispel, *hatá-d.*; *bhagá-d.*; *urá-d.*
- Display. See 'Show.'
- Displeasé, *ná-khush-k.*; *ná-pasand-hona*.-sure, *khafagi*; *ná-khushi*.
- Dispose, of. See 'Sell.' also, 'Arrange.' -al, *ikhtiyár*. -ition, *mizáj*; *tabí,at*. (arrangement,) *intizám*; *band-o-bast*. -ed (in order,) *murattab*.
- Dispute, *kaziyah*; *jhagra*. V. -k.
- Dissatisfied, *ná-ráz*; *ná-khush*; *khafa*. -faction, *ná-khushi*; *khafagi*.
- Dissect, *chirna*; *kátna*.
- Dissipate, *urá-d*.
- Dissolve (intr.) *galna*. (trans. *galána*).
- Distance. *dúri*; *tafáwut*; *fásilah*. A. *dúr*.
- Distant. See 'Separate.'
- Distinction. See 'Difference.' (rank,) *martabah*; *shán*. a person of-, *shán-dár*.
- Distress; *tasdi*; *taklif*; *tangi*; *dukh*. V. -d.; *satána*. -ed, *ázurdah*; *af-surdah*; *ghamgín*.
- District, *nawáh*; *nazdiki* (technical,) *zila*.
- Disturbance, *khalal*; *ghul*; *shor*; *hangámah*. V. -k.
- Ditch, *nála*; *paghár*.
- Ditto, *aizan*.
- Dive, *đubki márna*; *đubna*. -er, *ghotah-már*.
- Diverse, *baaze*; *ka'i-ka'i*.-ify, *baazi tarah kám-k.*; *adal-badal-k*.

¹ The English 'dis' is used by servants to mean the *Pièce de résistance*.

- Divert, *khush-k.*; *bahlána.* *mushtabah.* —less, *be shakk*; (turn aside,) *pher-d.* —ion, *be-shubhah.*
khushi; *tamásha.*
- Divide, *bántna*; *bánt-lena.* Down, downward, *níche*; *tale,*
—sion, *taksím,* (f.); *hissah*; (prep) *ke.* —
- (of family property,) *batwára.* V. —*k.* Dozen, *bárah*; *ek-darjan.* (E.)
- Divine, *bíjhna*; *samajhna.* Drain, (off,) *sukhána.* (strain,) *chhána.*
A. *iláhi.*
- Divorce, *talák.* V. —*d.* Draw (load, or picture,) *khainchna.* a—ing, *nakshah.*
Do, *karna*; *ba-já-lána*; —ing-room, *hál-kamra.*
taamíl-k. See 'Deed.' —er, Drawers (body,) *jánghiya*;
karne-wála. *sul-dráj* (E. in some forma- tion,) (chest of,) *dráj.* (E.).
- Doctor, (if of English train- Dress. See 'Clothes.' —ing- ing);, *dáktar sáhib.* (if case, *singár-dán.* —glass, (if native,) *tabíb*; *hakím*; *á,ínah.* —table, *singár-mez.*
baid. (in learning,) *mau- Dream, khwáb.* V. —*dekhna.*
lavi, (M.) *pañdit,* (H.). Drink (according to its kind, as 'páni, sharáb, &c. See See 'Cure.'
- Dog, *kutta*; *sag.* —cart, *ṭam- ṭam.* (Not Hindústáni.) page 93). V. *pína.*
- Doll, *putli.* Drive, *hánkna.* —in (a nail,) *márna.* —er, *gáribán*;
Don't, *mat karo*; *nahín!* *kochbán.* (half E)
- Door, *darwázah*; *khirki.* Drop, (down,) (*intr.*) *girna*;
outer—, *phátak.* out of *gir-parna.* (let —,) *girána*;
doors, *báhar.* indoors, *girá-d.* (as water,) *chúna*;
bhítar. —keeper, *darbán.* *ṭapakna.* N. *ṭatrah.* (a very little.) *zarrah-sa.*
- Double, *dohra.* V. *dohrána.* Drown (*intr.*) *ḍúbna*; *ḍúb- jána.* (*trans.*) *ḍubána.*
- Doubt, *shakk*; *shubhah.* V. Drum, *ḍhol.* V. —*bajána.*
—*k.* and *rakhna.* A. *sáf- —mer, —iya.*
nahín; *shakk ki bát.* (sub- ject to —, or suspicion,)

- Drunk, *mast* ; *mat-wála* ; *nashe-men*. -ard, *matwála*. -eness, *masti* ; *nashah*.
- Dry, *khushk* ; *súkha*. V. *sukhána* ; *sukhá-d*. -land, *khushki*.
- Duck, *bat* ; *battakh*. (brahmani,) *chakwa*, *chakwi*.
- Due, to be, by various phrases, e.g., *mujh-ko das rúpiye pána hai*, or *áte haiñ* ; *ham-ko das rúpiye dena*, *hoga*. my dues, *mera pá,ona* ; *mera hak*.
- Dull (intellect,) *kund-zihn*. (sad,) *afsurdah*. (weather,) *abri*. -ard, *kund-zihn ádmi* ; *ahmak*.
- Dumb, *gúnga* ; *chup*. V. *gúnga hona* ; *chup rahna*. -ness, *gungá,i*.
- Dung, *guh*, (f.), goats -, *mengni*. cow -, *gobar*, horse-, *lid*, (f.), --hill, *kura*.
- During, *men* ; *ke bích* ; *jabtak ...tabtak*. See page 104.
- Dust, *gard*. A. --a ; *alúdah*. V. *ponchh-d*. ; *jhárna*. --er, *jháran*.
- Duty, *kám* ; *jo wájib o-mundá sib hai* ; *wájibi kám*. (tax,) *mahsúl*.
- Dwell, *rahna* ; *búd-o-básh-k*. ; *makám-k*.--ing-house, *ghar* ; *makán* ; *kothi*.
- Dynasty, *khandán-sháhi*.

E.

- Each, *har-ek* ; *ek-ek*. See page 40. --other, *ek-dígar*. on --side, *donon taraf*.
- Ear, *kán* ; *gosh*. (of corn,) *bál* ; *báli*.--rings, *bála* ; *báli*.
- Early. See 'Dawn.'
- Earth, *mitti* ; *khák* (world,) *dunya* (f.) ; *álam* --en, *mitti ka*.
- Ease, *árám* ; *ráhat fará-ghat* ; *fursat*. at ease, *árám men* --sy, *ásán* ;
- salis*. N. *ásáni* ; *salisi*. --ily, *ásáni-se* ; *ba-khúbi*.
- East, *púrab* ; *mashrik*.
- Eat, *khána*. give to - *khilána*.
- Eaves, *olti*.
- Ebb, (of tide,) *bhátha*. V. --hona.
- Ebony, *ábnús*.
- Eclipse, (of sun,) *súraj-gra-han*. (of moon,) *chánd-grahan*.

- Edge, (e.g., of knife,) *dhár*.
(of cloth, the sea, &c.)
kinárah. a stiff – (as in
matting), *kor*.
- Edifice, *imárat*.
- Education, *taalím*, (f.) ; *tar-
biyat*; *tahzib*, (f.) V. *taalím-d*.
- Effect, *asar* ; *natíjah*. to pro-
duce an --, *karna* ; *karána* ;
anjám-k ; *asar-k*. my words
produced no effect, *meri
báton se kuchh asar nahín
tha*.--ive, *kám ka* ; *kár-gar* ;
mu, assir.
- Effects, *mál* ; *mál-o-mata* ;
asbáb ; *chízen* ; *chíz sab*.
- Effort, *koshish*. make an, --k.
- Egg, *anda* ; *baizah*.¹ --cup,
--*dán*. --spoon, *ande ka
chammach*. eggs and
bacon, *ande bekam* (E.).
- Either. See page 46.
- Eject. See 'Expel.'
- Elapse, *bit-jána* ; *guzar-jána*.
- Elbow, *kuhni* ; *baghal*.
- Elegant, *latif* ; *suthra* ; *khush-
numa*. --gance, *latáfat*.
- Elephant, *háthi* ; *píl*, or *fil*.
--driver, *mahárvat* ; *píl-
bán*. --shed, *píl-khánah*.
- Eloquence, *fasáhat*. A. *fasíh*.
- Else, (otherwise,) *nahín tó*,
(additional,) *aur*. e.g., any-
where else. *aur kahín*.
what else, *aur kya* ? who
else is there? *aur kaun hai* ?
- Embankment, *bándh*, (f.) V.
--*banána*.
- Embezzlement, *tasarruf* ;
khíyánat. V. --k.
- Embroidery, *chikan-dozí*.--ed
cloth, *goṭ laga hú, a kapra*.
- Emerald, *zamurrad* ; *panna*.
- Emetic, *ḡai ki dawa*.
- Emperor, *kaisar* ; *sháh-an-
sháh* ; *sultán*. The Em-
press of India, *Ḳaisar-i-
Hind*.
- Empire, *ráj* ; *bádsháhi* ; *sal-
tanat*.
- Employ, *khidmat men lena* ;
kám-d. (oneself,) *mash-
ghúl-hona*.--er, *málik* ; *áḡa* ;
muníb. --ment, *kám* ; *nau-
kari* ; *kárbár* ; *rozgár*.
- Empty, *kháli*. V. --k. ; *sab
chíz nikálna*.--iness, *khulu*.
--handed, *kháli-háth*.
- Enable, *madad-d* ; *ijázat-d*.
- Enact, *farmána*. --ment,
farmán ; *ḡukm* ; *á, ín*.

¹ Used in Western and North-Western India. The word is Persian.

- Encamp, *dera-k.* ; *maḳám-k.*
 -ment, *khaima - gáh* ;
maḳám.
- Enclose, *ghera lagána.* --ure,
 by the word appropriate to
 the use of the place, e.g.,
bágh, a garden. *saḥn*, a
 court-yard, &c.
- Encouragement, *dilása.* V.
 --d.
- End, *ákhir* ; *khatm.* (of e.g.,
 a stick,) *nok*, (f.) V.
 (trans.) *ba sar lána* ;
ákhir-k ; *khatm-kar-d.*
 from beginning to--, *awwal*
se ákhir tak. to no --, *be-*
fáidah.
- Endeavour. See 'Effort.'
- Endurance, *bardásht* ; *burd-*
bári ; *sabr*, (f.) V. --k.
 (to last,) *ab tak hona*, or
rahna.
- Enemy, *dushman.* enmity,
dushmani ; *adáwat.*
- Engaged in. See 'Employ.'
- Engine, *kal.* (railway,) *injin.*
 (E.).
- England, *Inglistán.* A. *ang-*
rezi.
- Enjoin. See 'Command.'
- Enjoy, *lahna* ; *kuchh chíz se*
khush hona. I enjoy good
 health, *maiñ bahut tan-*
darust hún. --ment, *khushí* ;
ánand.
- Enlargement, *barhá,o.* V.
barhána ; *is-se bara-k.*
- Enough, *bas* ; *bahut.* (suffi-
 cient,) *káfi.* N. *kifáyat.*
- Enraged, *ghusse.* V. --k.
- Enter, *bhítar*, or *andarána*,
 or *jána* ; *paiṭhna* ; *ghusna.*
 (in a book, &c.) *likhna* ;
siyáhah-k. ; *mundaraj-k.*
 --trance, (passage,) *dar-*
wázah, *ráh*, (f.), act of
 entering, *dakhl-k.* (v.n.).
- Entertainment, *ziyáfat* ; *khá-*
na ; *bara khána.* (amuse-
 ment,) *tamásha.* the act
 of entertaining, *mihmáni.*
 V. --k. --er, *mihmán-dár* ;
dene-wála.
- Entire. See 'All.'
- Environs, *gird-nawáh* ; *jo*
cháronṇ taraf hai ; *atráf.*
 (pl. of 'taraf.')
- Envy, *ḥasad*, (f.) V. --k.
 A. *hásid.*
- Epilepsy, *mirghi.*
- Epistle, *chitṭhi* ; *khatt* ; *ruḳah.*
- Equal, *barábar* ; *ek-sán* ;
mu,fiák. N. *barábari* ;
mu,áfakat.

- Equipage, *sáz* ; *sámán*. V. *saz-o-sámán taiyár-k*.
 Equity, *insáf* ; *jo rást-o-durust hai*, so. A. *rást* ; *ádil* ; *sachha*.
 Era, *san* ; *tárikh*. (f.).
 Erect, *sídha* ; *khara*. V. *-k*. to be -, *-hona*. -ion, *imárat*.
 Error, *ghalati* ; *khata* ; *bhúl* ; *chúk*. V. *-k*. ; *bhúlna* ; *bhúl-jána*. -roneous, *ghalati* ; *ná-durust*.
 Escape, *bhág-jána*, as v.n. ; *fírár* ; (from danger,) *bachá,o*. V. *bhág-jána* ; (danger,) *bach-jána* ; *chhúṭna* ; *chhúṭ-jána*.
 Especial, *khusús* ; *kháss* ; Adv. *khusúsan*.
 Essence, (scent,) *itr*. (of any matter,) *ain* ; *nafs* ; *máhiyat*. -tial, *zarúr*. the essentials, *zarúriyat*.
 Estate, *milk* ; *milkíyat* ; *zamín*, (f.) with names according to kinds ; as *zamín-dári* ; *ta,alluk* ; *mukarrari*, &c. -given for support, *jágír*, or *já-e-gír*. -holder, *zamíndár* ; *ta,alluk-dár* ; *mukarrari-dár* ; *jágír-dár*, &c.
 Esteem, *azíz-rakhna* ; *kadr* -*k*. -timation, *kadr*. -ed, *azíz* ; *pyára*.
 Et cætera, *waghairah*.
 Europe, *wiláyat*, -ean, *wiláyati*. a European, *wiláyati ádmi* ; *gora*.
 Evasion, *ṭála* ; *ṭála-ṭoli*. V. *-k*.
 Even. See 'Equal.' -if, *agar-chih*.
 Evening, *shám*, (f.) ; *sánjh*. at-, *-ko*.
 Event, *wuḳu*. at all events, *ba har súrat*. in the event of, *agar* ; *is hál men, kih*, &c.
 Ever, *kabhi* ; *hargiz*. what-, *jo kuchh*. who-, *jo ko,i*. when-, *jab* ; *jab-kih*. *jis-wakt*. where-, *jahán-kahán*. -more, *hameshah*.
 Every, (one,) *har ek* ; *sab ko,i*. (thing.) *sab kuchh* ; *sab*, followed by noun of person or thing spoken of. -where, *har-jagah* ; *cháronṭararf*.
 Evident, *záhir*, *maalúm* ; *sáf*. Adv. *záhíran*, -ce, *shahádat* ; *gawáhi*.
 Evil, (n.) *badí* ; *zabúni* ; *kharábi*, *kharáb kám* ;

- bura, i, bura kám.* (a.)
kharáb; bura; bad; zabún.
 -doer, *jo-karta hai.*-hearted,
bad-kho; bad-dil.
 -speaker, *bad-go.*¹ -speaking,
*bad-go, i.*¹
 Ewer, *áftábah.*
 Exact, *thík; durust; achchha;*
sahih. Adv. *thík.* V. See
 'Demand.' N. *durustagi.*
 Exaltation, *bará, i; sarfarázi.*
 V. -k.; -d. -ed, *sarfardz.*
 Examination, *imtihán; jánch;*
tajwíz (f.). V-k.; *jánchna;*
ázmána. to be examined,
imtihán-d. to examine into,
tahkikát-k. to pass an-,
-se nikalta hona.
 Example, *masal* (f.). *tamsil,*
 (f.). for-, *masalan.*
 Exceed, *ziyádah-k.* excess,
ziyádat; fázil; jo báki hai.
 excessive, (and as adv.)
nihdyat.
 Excellence, *kamál; tarjih,*
 (f.). V. *kámil-hona; tarjih-*
rakhna; nikalta-hona;
sab se achchha-hona. Your
 -cy! *huzúr; janáb-áli!*
 A. *khúb; sab se achchha.*
 Adv. *achchhi tarah se.*
 Interj. *khúb! khúb! bahut*
achchha! shábásh!
 Exception, *mustasna.* V.-k.;
chhor-d.; jáne-d. prep.
ke síwa, or síwá-e; aláwah
is-ke. to take -to, *bura*
mánna.
 Exchange. See 'Change.'
 Excise, *ábkári.*
 Exclaim, *kahna; (scream,)*
pukárna; chillána; baland
áwáz se bolna; zor-se bolna;
shor-k. N. *bát; áwáz, (f.);*
shor; shorshár.
 Exclude, *báhar rakhna;*
nahín áne-d.; mana-kar-d.
 N. *roká, o.* also, better
 by Verbs as v. n.
 Excuse, *uzr; mu, áfi.* V.
 -(oneself) *uzr-k.* -(an
 other) *mu, áf-k.* -ed, *mu, áf.*
 -able, *kábil-i-uzr.* with-
 out-, *be-uzr.*
 Execute. See 'Do.' (by hang-
 ing,) *phánsi-d.* -tioner,
jallád.
 Exercise, (work,) *kám; miñ-*
nat. (using,) *istimal; muhá-*

¹ From the Persian, 'gufān,' 'to say.' See also 'Guf-o-gu.'

- warah.* (lesson,) *sabaḳ.* (by walking, &c.) *by the words which mean these.* (military,) *ḳawá,* *id.* to take—, *hawá khána* to— e. g. a horse, *pheri-k.*
- Exhaust, (e.g. a bottle,) *kháli-k.* (resources,) *urá-d.*; *bar-bád-d.* (one's strength,) *thaka-k.* and *hona.* —ively, *púre taur se.*
- Exhibition, *iksibíshan.* (E.). V. *dikhlána*; *dikhlá-d.*; *záhir-ḳar-d.*
- Exist, *hona.* —tence, *zindagi.* (abstract,) *hona* as v.n. —ing, *maujúd*; *hál.* in the —ing circumstances, *ba hálát maujúdah.*
- Expand, *kholna*; *phailána.* (as a flower,) *khulna*; *phúlna.* N. *khulí jagah.*
- Expectation, *intizár,* (f.); *ummed,* (f.); *ummedwári.* V. —*k.* —tant, *also,* an —tant, *ummedwár.*
- Expedient, *wájib*; *munásib*; *lázim.* N. with 'jo.'
- Expel, *nikál-d.* N. *ikhráj.*
- Expenses, *kharij*; *kharijah.* (cost,) *ḳimat*; —ive, *besh ḳimat*; *ḳimati*; *mahnga.* —diture, *sarf.* V. *kharij-k.*; *sarf-k.*
- Experience, *wáḳif-ḳári.* —ed, *wáḳif*; *hoshyár.* V. (e. g. pain,) *khána*; *uḥána.*
- Expert, *chálák*; *hoshyár.* N. —*i*; —*i.*
- Explanation, *tashriḥ* (f.); *bayán* (of conduct,) *uzr*; *safá,i*; *jawáb.* V. —*d.*; *samjhána.*
- Expose. See 'Show.'
- Express, —ion. See 'Diction.' 'Say,' &c. —ly, *khúsusan*; *tákid-se.*
- Extend. See 'Spread,' 'Expand.'
- Extinguish, *bujhá-d*; *butá-d*; *ḥanḍha-k.*
- Extract. See 'Essence.' (e.g. from a book,) *muntakhab.* V. *nikál-lena.*
- Extravagance, *fuzúl-kharij.* A. *fuzúl kharij.*
- Extremity, *ákhirat.* (e.g., of a stick,) *nok.* (f.). See 'Distress.' —ely, *niháyat*

Eye, *ánkh*; (f.); *chashm*. *ánkh ka kánṭa*. -glass,
 -brow, *abru*, (f.). -ball, *chashmah* (telescope, bin-
putli, -lash, *palak*, (f.). -lid, *oculars*), *dúrbín*. -witness,
paṇṇa. -sight, *bíná*, *i*. -sore, *chashm-díd¹-gawáh*.

F.

Fable, *ḡissah*; *afsánah*; *Fair*, (n.) *mela*; *hát* (a.) *gora*; *naḡl*, (f.). *sufed*. (as weather,) *khula*; *Face*, *munḡh*; *chihrah*; *ru*. *achchha*. -to see, *khúḡb-*
 V. *samne-ána*; *munḡh* *súrat*. -play, *rást-bázi*;
pherna. to make faces, *nek-kám* -ly, *rásti-se*.
munḡh terha-k. -to-, *ru-*
ba-ru. -ing, *ke sámne*.
 Fact, *asl hál*; *ḡaḡíḡat*. in fact, *Fairy*, *pari*.
ḡaḡíḡat meḡ.
 Factory, *koṡhi*. indigo-, *níl*.
 Fade, *kumlána*.
 Fail, (as stores,) *kam-hona*.
 (in any work,) *chúkná*. I
 have failed in my attempt,
main apni koshish meḡ
ná-kám-yáb² hú, a. -ure,
ná-kám-yábi².
 Faint, (a.) *be-hosh*, (n.) -i.
 V.—*hona*. (as, e.g. ink,) *Faith*, *ímán*. -ful, -*dár*. -ful-
kam-numa. -ness, *zuf*; *ness*, *dári*. to put- in,
ná-táḡati; *kam-zori*. -heart- *itimád-rakhna*. -fully, -*se*.
 ed, *buz-dil*. -less, *be-ímán*; *bad-diyá-*
nat.
 Fall, (n.) *gir-paṛna*, v.n. (v.)
gir-paṛna. cause to-, *girá-d*.
 False, *jhúṡha*; *darogh*; *False*, *jhúṡha*; *darogh*;
farebi. -hood, *jhúṡh*. See
 'Lie'.
 Fame, *nám*; *nek-námi*. A.
námwar; *mashhír*.
 Family, *khándán*; *barádari*;
ghar-ke-log. of good-,
khándáni. the children of
 the-, *laṛke-bále*.

¹ From the Persian 'didan,' 'to see.'

² From the Persian, 'yáftan,' 'to obtain.'

- Famine, *kaht* ; *akál*.
- Fan, *pankha*. (small,) *háth-*, (for fire,) *phúkni* (for flies,) *chaupri*. V. (if large,) *-khinchna* ; *tánna*. (L.B.) (if small,) *jhalna* or *ḍolána*.
- Fancy, *khayál* ; *aṭkal*. V. *-k.* ; *aṭkalna*. A. *mutawakhim*.
- Far, *dúr* ; *dúr-daráz*. thus—, *yahán tak*
- Fare, (n.) *kiráya*. (person,) *-dár*. V. *chalna*. how are you faring? *áp ke pás sab kaisa chalta hai?* —well, *Khuda háfiz*.¹ to take farewell, *rukhsat lena*.
- Farm, *jot* ; *kásht* ; *zamín* ; (f.) *chás* ; *khet* ; *khet-bári*. (of revenues,) *ijárah* ; *thíka*. —er, *kisán*, &c. See 'Cultivator.' —of revenues, *mustájir* ; *ijárah-dár* ; *thíká-dár*.
- Farrier, *salotri* ; *nál-band*.
- Farther, *aur áge*. (in addition,) *aláwah is-ke*. —est. *sab se dúr* ; *sab se pichhla*.
- Fast, (n.) *rozah*. V. *-rakhna*. (a.) *tez*. —ness, *tezi*. (closed, secure,) *band* ; *band-hí,a* ; *sakht* ; *mazbút*. V. *band*, *sakht*, or *mazbút*. —k. N. *mazbúti*.
- Fat, (a) *moṭa* ; *farbih* ; (n.) *charbi*. —ness, *moṭá,i*. V. *moṭa-k*.
- Fate, *ḳaza*, (f.) ; *ḳismat*. fatal, *ḳátil* ; *sangháru*.
- Father, *báp* ; *wálid* ; *pidar*. —ly, *pidarána*. —in-law, *susra* ; *sosur*. (L.B.)
- Fault, *gunáh*, (f.) ; *ḳusúr* ; *taksír*, (f.) ; *khata*, (f.) ; *aib*. —ty, *taksír-wár*. (as work, &c.) *thík nahín* ; *achchha nahín*. —less, *be-ḳusúr*. (as work, &c.) *thík* ; *durust* ; *bahut achchha*.
- Favour, (thing granted,) *ináam*. (mental,) *ináyat* ; *iltifát*. (kindness,) *mihrbáni*. to grant a—, *ináam-d.* ; *mihrbáni-k*. to be favourable to.) *ináyat-k.* ; *iltifát-rakhna*. —able, *mihrbán*. a —ite, *yár* ; *dost* ; *musáhib*. ably, *mihrbáni se* ; *dili-iltifát se*.
- Fear, *ḍar*, (f.) ; *khauf dahshat* ; *tars*. V. *ḍarna* ;

¹ Literally, (may) God (be your) keeper, as in our 'good-bye.'

- dar-khána*. -ful, (timorous,) *dahshat-nák*. (horrible,) *khauf-nák*. -less, *be-khauf*; *mardána*.
- Feast. See 'Entertainment.'
- Feather, *par*. -bed, -*ka bich-hauna*.
- Feature, *chihrah*.
- Fee, (of office,) *rusúm*. (gratuity,) *bakhshish*.¹ V. -*d*.
- Feeble, *kam-zor*; *durbal*, *za'if*. N. *kam-zori*; *zuf*.
- Feed, (eat,) *khána*. (another,) *khilána*.
- Feel, (grope,) *tatolna*. (e.g. pain)...*khána*; *uṭhána*. (for one,) *rikkat-rakhna*. -ing, (sense of,) *lámisah*. fine feelings. *khayálat*.
- Feign, *makr kachhána*.
- Fellow, (person,) *ádmi*; *shakhs*; *kas*. a certain-, *fulána*. (match,) *jora*, or *jori*. a fellow (e.g. traveller,) *ham*, added to appropriate noun. -ship, *ham-sari*; *sajhá, i*.
- Female, *mádah*. a-, *aurat*.
- Fence, *ghera*. V. -*lagána*.; *d*.
- Ferry, *guzar-ghát*. -man, *ghát-mánji* V. *pár-k*.
- Fertile, *zar-khez*. N. -*i*.
- Fever, *tab*; *bukhár*. -ish, *garm*. to have-, *mujh-ko tab hai*.
- Few, *chand*; *thore*. -ness, *kami*.
- Field, *khet*; *maidán*; *ramnah*.
- Fig, *anjír*. (f.).
- Fight. See 'Battle.'
- Figure, (shape,) *shakl*, (f.); *súrat*(1,2,3,&c.) *hindasah*.
- File, (tool,) *súhán*. V. *retna*. (of papers,) *nathi*; *misl*. (f.).
- Fill, *bharna*; *bhar-d*.; *púra-k*. (a post,) *uhdah-rakhna*.; *fulána kám-k*.
- Final, *ákhir*; *ákhiri*. -ly, *ákhir-ko*; *ákhir-ul-umr*.
- Find, *milna* (See page 50); *pána*. -out, *daryáft-k*.; *púchhna*.
- Fine, (n.) *jarimánah*. V. -*lena*. (a.) *mihín*; *bárik*. N. *bárikí*. in fine, *alkissah*; *ákhirash*.

¹ This word suffers much in Anglo-Hind. The author has seen it reduced to 'boxis.' It is a Persian word, from 'bakhshidan,' 'to give a present,' 'to reward.'

- Finger, *ungli*. V. *chhúna*.
 Finish, *tamám-k.*; *khatm-k.*
 -ed, *tamám hú,a*; *kámil*;
púra; *ho-gaya*.
 Fire, *ág.* (f.); *átish*. V. -*lagá-*
d. -place, *átish-khánah*.
 -fly, *shab-chirágh*. -wood,
lakri; *hezim*, (f.). -works,
átish-bázi.
 Firm, *sakht*, *mazbút*; *ká,im*;
karár. V. -*k.* -ness, *sakhti*;
mazbúti; -ly, *sakht*; *zor se*;
mazbút taur se.
 First, *paihla*, or, *pahla*. in the
 -place, or, time, *paihle*.
 Fish, *machhli*; *máhi*. -mong-
 er, *machhli-wála*; *machhli-*
farosh. V. *machhli-márna*.
 -er-man, *jaliya*; *máhi-gír*.
 -ery, *jalkar*.
 Fist, *mutthi*; *musht*. -icuffs,
mukká-mukki; *márá-mári*.
 Fit, (*intr.*) *achchha baiṭhna*;
ṭhík-lagna. (*trans.*) *ṭhík k.*,
 or *lagána*, or *baiṭhána*. (a.)
ṭhík; *dur:st.* (suitable,) *lá,ik*.
 Fix. See 'Firm.' -in the
 ground, *gárna*.
 Flag, *jhandá*; *nishán*. -stone,
chaṭán, (f.). (v.) *dhíla*, or
sust ho-jána.
 Flame, *shulah*; *lau*, (f.); V.
shulah uṭhna (ṭig.) *chamak-*
na; *lapaṭna*.
 Flannel, *flálen*, (E.); *dhus-*
sa.
 Flash. See 'Flame.' a 'flash'
 e.g. of lightning, say, e.g.
 the lightning *flashes*.
 Flat, *chapṭá*. N. -*á,i*. Adv.
 (plainly,) *sariḥan*.
 Flattery, *khush-ámád*, (f.). V.
 -*k.*; *phustánu*. -er, with
 'jó.'
 Flea, *pissu*.
 Flee, *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*;
bhagá-jána; *chal-jána*;
firár-hona.
 Flesh, *gosht*. -y, *moṭa*; *far-*
bih.
 Flight, *bhagel*, (f.); *firári*.
 Flock, *gallah*.
 Flog, *chábuk¹ se márna*. -ing,
 (by the operator,) *chábuk-*
bázi. (as received,) *chábuk*
ki saza.

¹ Vary 'chábuk,' which means 'a whip,' according to the instrument used. The cane ('bet') is generally used. In India, only criminals are flogged. Domestic and school discipline are unknown.

- Floor, *zamin*, (f.) (storey,) *ma-hallah*. -cloth, *dari*; *farsh*.
- Flour, *áta*; *maidah*; *sattu*.
- Flourish, *achchhe hál men hona*; *phúlna*. (e.g. a stick,) *hilána*.
- Flow, (v.) *bahna*; *jári-hona*; *chalna*. -ing, *jári*; *rawáñ*. the -of the tide, *juwár*.
- Flower, *phúl*; *gul*. -garden, *phul-wári*. -pot, *gamlah*; *jhári*. -y. *phúlphúla*; (fig.) *rangín*. (speech,) *gul-fish-án*. V. -*na*; -*d*.
- Fly, *magas*, (f.); *makkhi*. (cab,) *thiká-gári*. (v.) (*intr.*) *ur-na*; *ur-jána*. (*trans.*) *urána*; *urá-d*.
- Fodder, *ghás*, (f.); *chárah*; *rasad*, (f.).
- Foe. See 'Enemy.'
- Fog, *kohása*. -gy, *dhundla*.
- Fold, (for animals,) *berh*; *batán*; or with '*khánah*, added to the name of the animal, e.g. *murghi-khánah*. (in cloth,) *tah*. (of a door, &c.), *palla*. two-, &c. *doguna*. V. *lapetna*; *tah-k*. with -ed hands, *háth-jor-kar-ke*.
- Follow, *phichhe-ána* and *jána*. (a trade), *peshah-k*. -er, *phichhe-áne-wála*. (adherent,) *tábidár*.
- Folly, *be-wukúfi*; *aḥmakī*; *ḥimákat*. A. *be-wukúf*; *aḥmak*.
- Fond, *shá,ik*; *má,il*. to be -of a person, *pyár-k*; *azíz-rakhna*. (of a thing,) *pasand-k*.
- Fool, *aḥmak*. V. *ḥimákat-k*. See 'Folly.' adv. *be-wukúfi-se*.
- Foot, *pánw*. (measure,) *fít*. (E.). -man, *chob-dár*; *piyá-dah*. -path, *pag-dañḍi*. -step, *ḡadam*. -stool, *mor-ha*; *ishtúl*. (E.); *páo-dán*.
- For, *ke wáste*; *ke líye*; *ko*. (because,) *chúnkih*. -instance, *chunánchi*; *masalan*.
- Forbearance, *parhez*, (f.); *sabr*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Forbid, *mana-k*. which, may God-, *Khuda na kare*. N. *mana*.
- Force, *zor*. (oppression,) *zulm*, (f.); *zabar-dasti*. V. -*k*. A. *zor-áwar*. Adv. *zor se*, &c. -ed, (constrained,) *majbúr*. N. *majbúri*.
- Fore, (adv.) *áge*; *agla*; *sámne*; *pesh*.

- Fore-fathers, *jadā* ; *múrisán*.
 -finger, *shahádád ki úngli*.
 -foot, *agla-páñw* -head,
peháni. -noon, *do pahar*
ke áge. -go, *chhor-d.* ;
jáne-d.
- Foreign, *pardeshi* ; *bideshi* ;
wiláyati. -country, *pardes* ;
wiláyat. -er, *bidesi ádmi*.
- Forest, *jangal* ; *ban*. (as in
 'sundar-ban.' 'the beauti-
 ful forest,' The Soonder-
 bunds.)
- Forgetfulness, *bhúl*, (f.) ;
farámoshi. V. -*k.* ; *bhúlna* ;
bhúl-jána. A. *farámosh-*
gár. -gotten, *farámosh*.
- Forgiven, *mu,áf*. N. -*i*. V.
 -*k.* -er, with 'jo.'
- Fork, *kánṭa*.
- Form, *shakl*, (f.) ; *súrat*. V.
banána. (bench,) *kursi* ;
takhtah ; 'binsh.' (E.).
- Former, *peshtar* ; *agla* ;
pahla ; *sábik* ; -ly, *áge* ;
agle zamáne men ; *peshtar*.
- Forsake, *chhor-d.* ; *tyág-k*.
- Fort, *kilah* ; *garh*.
- Forth, *áge*. and so-, *waghai-*
rah. to go-, *báhar-jána*.
 to show-, *batlá-d.* ; *záhir-k*.
- Fortnight, *chaudah roz* ; *do*
hafte.
- Fortune, (good, or bad,) *kis-*
mat. (good,) *nasíb* ; *ikbál*.
 (bad,) *bad kismet* ; *bad-*
bakhti. *be-nasibi*. (wealth,)
daulat ; *mál*. A. *nek-bakht* ;
khush nasíb ; *bhala* ; *daulat-*
mand. Adv. *nasíb-se* ; *nek-*
bakhti-se. to be -ate, adjs.
 with *hona*.
- Forward, *áge*. (rude,) *shokh* ;
gustákh. V. *chalán kar-d.* ;
rawánah kar-d ; *áge bhej-d*.
- Foundation, *bunyád*, (f.).
- Fountain, *chashmah*.
- Fourth-part, *chauthá-i* ; *pá,o*.
- Fowl, *chiriya* ; (poultry,)
murgh ; *murghí* ; (small,)
kharchah ; (middle size,)
ním ; (roast,) *kabáb*.
- Fox, *lomri*.
- Frame. See 'Make.' picture-,
dháncha. door-, *chau-kath*,
 (f.).
- Fraud. See 'Deceive.'
- Free, *khalás* ; *ázád*. N. *khalási* ;
rihá,i *ázádagi*. V. *chhor-*
d ; *khalás kar-d.* ; *jáne-d*.
 adv. (e.g. with a free-
 hand,) *kushádah¹ háth se*.

¹ From the Persian 'kushádan,' 'to open.

- Freeze, (*intr.*) *jam-jána*.
 (*trans.*) *barf men rakhna* ;
jamá-d.
- Frequent, (*a.*), *jo aksar hota hai*. -ly, *aksar*. (*v.*) *áná-jána* ; *ámad-o-raft-k*.
- Fresh, *tázah* ; *nau*. -ness, *tázagi*.
- Friday, *jumah* ; *shukr-wár*.
 (or -*bár*).
- Friend, *dost* ; *yár*. -ship, *dosti*.
 -ly, *dostánah*.
- Frighten, *darána* ; *dar-dikh-lána* or *karna*, or *karána*.
- Frock, *frák*, (*E.*) *kurti*.
 -coat, *frák kurti*.
- Frog, *mendaq*.
- From, *se* ; *az* (*Persian*).
- Front. See 'Face,' 'Fore.'
- Fruit, *mewah* ; *phal*. (*results*),
natíjah. -erer, *mewah-farosh*. -ful, *phal-dár*.
- Fry, *farái* (*E.*) -*kar-d*.-ing-
pan, *farái-pán* (*E.*).
- Fuel, *lakri* ; *hezim*, (*f.*).
- Fulfil, *adá-k*. &c. See 'Accom-
 plish.'
- Full, *púra* ; *bhara* ; *bhar-púr*. -grown, (*of persons*),
siyána Adv. *púre taur se* ;
tafsílan.
- Fun, *khushi* ; *khel* ; *tamásha*.
 -ny, *hañsne ki bát*.
- Fur, *pashm*.
- Furious, *díwánah* ; *ghusse* ;
josh. a -passion, *átish-bár-ghussah*.
- Furlough, *chhutí* ; *rukhsat*.
- Furnish, (*supply*), *pahun-chá-d* ; *bhej-d*. (*e.g.* a
 room,) *sajána* ; *singár-k*.
- Furniture, *sámán* ; *asbáb* ;
mez-chauki.
- Future, (*n.a.*), *áyindah*.

G.

- Gain, *nafa* ; *munáfa* ; *fáidah*. V. -*k*. (*e.g.* learning),
hásil-k ; *jama-k*.
- Gallop, (*n.*), *chhár-tag*. V.
daurna.
- Gamble, *jú*, a *khelna*. *bler*,
juwári.
- Game, *khel* ; *bázi* following
 the word for the kind
 of game, *e.g.* *átish-bázi*,
 games with fire, fireworks.
 (*sport*), *shikár*. See 'Gam-
 ble.' Also page 88.
- Garden. *bágh* ; *bághchah*.
 -er, *máli*.
- Garlic, *lahsan*.

- Garment, (according to its name.) -s, *kapre*; *poshák*, (f.). See pages 34, 87 & 95.
- Garrison, *ķile ke log*.
- Gate, *phátak*. -man, *dar-bán*.
- Gather, *jama-k*. (flowers,) *toṛna*.
- Gay, *khush*; *khush-dil*. V. *hona*. N. -i; -i.
- Gaze, *dekhṭe rahna*; *ghúrna*. N. *nigaráni*.
- Gem, *jawáhir*; *jauhar*; *zewan*.
- General, *ám̄m*. -ly, *umúman*.
- Generation, *pusht*. from-to-, *pusht-ba-pusht*.
- Generous, *sakhi*; N. *sakhá-wat*.
- Gentle, *narm*; *gharíb*. (of birth,) *najíb*; *ashráf*; *asíl*. -man, *bhala ádmi*. gently, *áhistah*.
- Get. See 'Acquire.' -you gone, *dúr!*; *dúr-ho!*
- Ghost, *bhút*. See 'Die.' 'Holy.'
- Gift, *inám*; *bakhshish*. (to a superior,) *nazr*; *nazará-nah*; *salámi*. V. -d.
- Gilding, *tial*. -er, *kár*. gilt, *sunáhla*.
- Gimlet, *barma*.
- Ginger, (green, or preserved,) *adrak*. (dry,) *sonṭh*.
- Girl, *larķi*; *chhokri*. (slave,) *bandi*; *laundi*; *dási*. -ish, *larķi-sa*:
- Give, *dena*; *de-d*. -up, *chhor-d*. -way, *hatna*, -er, *dene-wála*. See 'Gift.'
- Glad, *khush*; *khush dil*. V. *hona*, and *karna*. -ness, *khushi*; *dil-khushi*. Adv. *khushi-se*.
- Glass, *shishah*; *glás*. (E.), service of-, *glás sab*.¹ -of, *shishe ka*.
- Globe, *kurah*. A. *gol*.
- Gloomy, *dhumla*. N. -i.
- Glue, *saresh*. V. -se *joṛna*.
- Glutton, *bisyár-khor*. -y, -i.
- Gnat, *mas*.
- Go, *jána*; *chalna*; *barhána*; *ráh-lena*. -against, *kisi par jána*. -forward, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*, or *barhána*. -back, *pichhe jána*, &c. to let-, *chhor-d*. -round about, *chakkar-karke jána*.

¹ See 'Sab' in Part I of this Glossary.

- Goat, *chhágul*; *bakra*, (m.) *bakri*, (f.).
- God, (Christian and M.) *Khuda*; *Khudá-ta,ála*. (M.) *Alláh*. (H.) *Ishwar*; *Parmeshwar*; *Bhagwán*; *Rám*; *Rám-Rám*. and many more, corresponding to the attributes of God. (as we say, 'The God of Love,' 'The God of Fire,' &c.). Religious figures are called 'but.' Muḥammadans are forbidden to use them. -ly, *Khudá-tars*. -liness, *taḳwa*.
- Gold, *sona*; *zar*. A. *sone ka*; *sonahla*. -smith, *sonár*.
- Good, *achchha*; *bhala*; *khúb*; *nek*. -and bad, *bhala-bura*. a -deal, *khúb-kuchh*. a -while, *der tak*. a -way *kuchh dúr*. -for nothing, *ná-kára*, *kuchh kám ka nahín*. -for, *kám ka*, a -many, *bahut-sa*. -morning, *sabá-ḥu-l-khair*. -evening, *shab ba-khair*. N. *achhá,i*; *bhalá,i*; *neki*. (kindness,) *mihrbáni*. to do-, *achhá,i*, &c. *k*. to make-. See 'Establish.'
- Goods, *mál*; *asbáb*; *chíz sab*.
- Goose, *ráj-háns*.
- Gospels, the, *injil*.
- Government, *hukúmat*; *sal-tanat*; *amaldári*.
- Governor, according to his rank, from *pádsháh*, to 'subahdár'; *hákim*. -General, *bara lát sáhib*. lieutenant-, *lát sáhib*. See page 78.
- Gourd, *kadu*.
- Grace, *ináyat*. to show-, -*k*. -ful, *sajila*.
- Gracious, *mihrbán*; *raḥím*; *shírín*. N. *i*. -ness, *mihrbáni*.
- Graft, *kalam*. V. *lagána*.
- Grain, *ghallah*; *anj*; *dánah*. (a little,) *zarrah-sa*. (f.); *thoṛa-sa*.
- Granary, *gola*.
- Grand, *bara*; *umdah*, *buzurg*; *álishán*. -eur, *barái*; *shaukat*. as applied to relatives: father's father, *dáda*. mother's father, *nána*. father's mother, *dádi*. mother's mother, *náni*. son's son, *pota*. son's daughter, *poti*. daughter's son, *náti*. daughter's daughter, *natni*.

- Grape, grapes, *angúr*.
- Grasp, *pakarna*. N. *kabzah* ; *háth*.
- Grass, *ghás*, (f.). (for horses,) *dúb-ghás*. —hopper, *ṭiddi*.
- Grate, *ragar-k.* ; *charchar-ána*. N. *ragar*. (for fire,) *átish-khánah* ; *jhanjhári*.
- Grateful, *ihsánmand*. N. —i.
- Gratify, *khush-k.* —itude, *shukr*. (expressing gratitude,) *shukr-guzári*.
- Grave, (n.) *kabr* ; *gor*. —yard, —*istán*. (a.) (in mind,) *fikrmand* ; *udás* ; *afsurdah*. (as an affair,) *sangín* ; *wazani*.
- Gravel, *roṛa* ; *reg* ; *kankar*.
- Gravy, *áb-i-gosht* ; *grevi*. (E.).
- Gray, *sabsah*, flea-bitten-, *magasi*. (as hair,) *páka*.
- Graze, (*intr.*) *charna*. (*trans.*) *charána*. one who tends cattle —ing, *charwáha*. —ing-ground, *partí zamín*, (f.) ; *chará-gáh*.
- Grease, *charbi* ; *chikná*, i. V. —d.
- Great, *bara*, &c. See 'Grand.' a —deal, *bahut* ; *ḍher*.
- Green, *sabz*. (fresh,) *tázah* ; *tar-o tázah*. —ness, *sabzi* ; *tázagi*.
- Gridiron, *gril-dán*. (half E.)
- Grief, *ghamm* ; *afsos* ; *dukh* ; *ranj*. A. *ghamgín* ; *dukhit* ; *ranjidah* ; *ázurdah* ; *udás*. v. (*trans.*) *bezár-k* ; *ízá-d* ; *satána*. (*intr.*) *hona*, with the adjs.
- Grind, *písna*. —stone, *chakki*. —ing —slab, *sil*.
- Groan, *karáh* ; *áh* ; *nálah*. V. —k. ; *kaharna*.
- Grocer, *modi*.
- Groom, *sá,ís*. V. *ghoṛa ṭhandá-k.* ; *ghoṛe-ko malna*, *sáf-k.* or other appropriate phrase.
- Grove, *bágh* ; *top*.
- Ground, *zamín*, (f.) the surface of the—, *rú-i-zamin*. dry—, *khushki*. wet—, *tari* ; *tará,i*. as in 'camping-ground,' &c.,.. *gáh* as last part of word, *khaima-gáh*, &c. (cause,) *sabab*. (origin,) *bunyád*, (f.) ; *jar*. —less, *be-bunyád* ; *be-sabab*. V. (as a boat,) —*par lagjána* ; *ṭhekna* ; *ṭhek-jána*. (a case,) *is bunyád par arz karna*, *kih*, &c.
- Grow, (*intr.*) *phalna* ; *ugna* ; *ána* ; *á-jána* ; *ho-jána*. (e.g.

- in stature,) *bara hona*; *barhna*. (*trans.*) (e.g. vegetables,) *bona*; *ropna*. grown-up (persons,) *siyána*. Grumble, *kurkurána*; *garajna*. N. *kurkuráhat*; *garaj*. Guava, *amrúd*. Guarding, (n.) (as sentinel,) *pahra*; *nigáhbáni*; *pásbáni*. V. -*k*. one who guards, *pahra-wáta*; *pára-wáta* *nigáh-bán*; *chauki-dár*. to be on one's guard, *khabar-dár hona*. Guardian, *háfiz*. (of youth, &c.) *murabbi*. (of a minor,) *wali*. of (property,) *amánat-dár*; *chauki-dár*. (of a Muham. : religious trust,) *mutawalli*. (of a Hindu ditto,) *shewait*, (vulg. *shebait*.) -ship, *hifázat*; *amánat*; *zimmah*. Guess, *kiyás*; *aṭkal*. V. -*k*.; *aṭkalna*. by-, *aṭkal-se*; *andázi*. Guide, *ráh-numa*; *agwa*. (v.) *ráh batlána*; *pahunchá-d*. Guile, *fareb*; *daghá-bázi*; *hílah*; *cháláki*. A. *farebi*; *híla-báz*. Guilt, *gunáh*; *kusúr*. A. *gunáh-gár*; *mujrim*. -less, *be-kusúr*. Gulp, *ghúṅṭ*. V. -*se khána*, or *pína*. Gum, *gond*. V. -*lagá-d*.; *dena*. Gun, *bandúk*, (f.) -powder, *bárút*. shot for -, *chharra*. (cannon,) *top*. at -fire, *top ke waḳt*.

H.

- Habit, *dastúr*; *maamúl*. a bad-, *huri ádat*. -ual, *jo aksar-hota hai*. -ually, *aksar*; *hameshah*. -of mind, *mizáj*; *kho*. See 'Dress.' Hail, *patthar*; *ola*. V. -*parna*. interj. *mubárah-bád!* Hair, *bál*; *chúl*. -brush, *bálka brúsh* (E.). -dresser,

báirwal. -less, *ganja*; *kora*. -y, *mú-e dár*. curling-, *zulf*, (f.).

Half, *ádha*; *nisf*; *ním*. V. *ádhiyána*; *nisfá-nisfi-k*. for 'half' in compos.: use 'adh,' e.g. 'adh-bhara,' *half-full*. 'ním' is also used in this sense.

- Hall, *dálan*. (of audience.) *mushkil se*. There is hardly a man present, *kamtar ekádmi házir hai*.-ship. *díwán-i-ámm*.
- Ham. See page 92.
- Hammer, *mártol*. V. -*se márna*. See 'Distress.' -dy, *mazbút*; *sakht*; *mardánah*.
- Hand, *háth*; *dast*. of watch, *kánta*; *sú, i*. at -, *taiyár*; *muyassar*; *murattab*; *ke pás*; *ke nazdík*. - in - *háthá-háthi*. -covering (gloves,) *dast-ánah*. -kerchief, *rú-mál*. -writing, *háth-likha*. -cuffs, *háth-karí*.-ful, *mutthi-bhar* (grip, power,) *kabzah*. (v.) *dena*; *de-d*.
- Handle, *dastah*; *kaṛa*. (v.) *háth lagána*; *pakarna*; *chhúna*.
- Handsome, *khúbsúrat*.
- Hang, (trans.) *latkána*; *latká-d*. (intr.) *latakna*. (execute,) *phánsi-d*. -man, *jallád*.
- Happen, *hona*; *ho-jána*; *ána*; *pesh hona*; *bar-pá hona*.
- Happy, *khush*; *khush-dil*. N. -*i*. -*i*. V. -*hona*.
- Harass, *satána*; *dikk-k*. N. *dikk*; *tasdi*. (f.).
- Hard, *sakht*. (lit. and fig.) N. -*i*. See 'Difficult.' -ly, *zarar*; *taklif*; *tasdi*, (f.); *nuksán*; *ziyán*. V. -*k*.; -*pahunchá-d*. -ful, with 'jo,'; *muzirr*. -less, *ghair-muzirr*; *be nuksán*.
- Hare, *khar-gosh*.
- Harm, *zarar*; *taklif*; *tasdi*, (f.); *nuksán*; *ziyán*. V. -*k*.; -*pahunchá-d*. -ful, with 'jo,'; *muzirr*. -less, *ghair-muzirr*; *be nuksán*.
- Harness, *sáz*. (f.). -room, -*khánah*. -stand, *ka ghoṛa*. See page 90.
- Harsh, *tursh*; *khatṭa*; *kaṛ-wa*. See 'Cruel.' 'Hard.' N. *turshi*; *khatá, i*.
- Harvest, (spring,) *rabi*. (autumn,) *kharíf*. (general word,) *fasl*, (f.).
- Hash, (meat,) *hesh*, (E.); *kímah*. V. -*k*.
- Haste, *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *jaldi*. V. -*k*. -en, -*karána*; -*kará-d*. Advs. See page 54. -y, (in temper,) *tund-kho*. N. -*i*.
- Hate, *nafrat*; *dushmani*; *adáwat*. V. -*rakhna*. -ful, *bura*; *zabún*; *nafrat-angez*.
- Have. See page 75. Sect. 13.

- Hawk, *jurra*, (m.). *báz*, (f.).
 Hawker. See 'Pedler.'
 He, *yih*; *wuh*. See page 30.
 Head, *sar*, or *sir*. (so many
 cattle,) *rás*. (of corn,) *bál*.
 -ache, *sar ka dard*. -long,
be-tadbír. -man, *sar-dár*.
 -quarters, *sadr maqám*.
 stall, *nuktah*. -strong,
munh-zor. N. *munh-zori*,
 -y, *nasha-dár*. to make-,
sar-k. (to lead,) *sardári-k*;
sardár-hona.
 Health, *tan-durusti*; *bhalá,i*;
khairiyat; *mizáj*. A. *tan-*
darust; *bhala*; *khair*. to
 be in good-, *tan-durust*
hona. to be in bad-, *tan-*
durust nahin hona; *bimár*
hona; *kam-zor hona*.
 Heap, (n.) *dher*; *ambár*. (of
 people,) *guroh*; *majma*;
ghol. See 'Collect.'
 Hear, *sunna*. (obey,) *sunna*;
mánna. hearing, (e.g. a
 case in Court,) *samá,at*.
 Heart, *dil*. (central part,)
maghz; *gúda*; *bhitar jo*
hai. by-, *nok zabán se*.
 hard -ed, *sang-dil*. soft
 -ed, *narm-dil*. -y, *dil-soz*;
dil-garm. -ily, *dil-o-ján se*.
 -less, *be-dil*; *be-rahm*. to
 take-, *himmat rakhna*.
 Heat, *garmi*; *tapish*; *sozish*.
 (of sun,) *dhúp*; *ghám*.
 (of temper,) *garmi*; *tundi*;
josh; *átish*. V. *garm k*. See
 'Hot.'
 Heaven, *bihisht*. (paradise,)
jannat.
 Heavy, *bhári*; *wazani*; *girán*.
 Hedge, (n.) *bárh*; *ghera*;
ihátah. V. -d. ; -lagána.
 -hog, *dul-dul*.
 Heel, *eri*.
 Height. See 'High.'
 Heir, *wáris*. Pl. -án.
 Hell, *jahannam*, (f.). *dozakh*.
 Help, *madad*, (f.); *íánat*,
 V. -d. -ful, *madad-gár*.
 -less, *lá-chár*. by God's
 help, *Khuda cháhe*; *ba-*
fazl-i-Khuda. a - mate,
madad-gár.
 Hemp, *san*; *pát*. -plant,
gánja.
 Hen, *murghi*. -house,
 -*khánah*.
 Hence, (time,) *ke baad*. (place,)
yahán se. (cause,) *is liye*.
 Her, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page
 30. herself, See page 30.
 Sect. 7.

- Here, *yahán*; *is jagah*, or *is jagah men*. —and there, *idhar - udhar*. —abouts, *kahín-yahín*. —after, *áyindah men*. —on, or —at, *is-par*; *is men*; *is-se. yih bát sun-kar*, or *bol-kar*.
- Heron, *bagla*.
- Hesitation, *pas-o-pesh*; *talá-toli*; *deri*. (in speech,) *hichkich*. V. —*k*.
- Hidden, *chhipá hú,a*; *rúposh*.
- Hide, (trans.) *chhipána*; *rúposh - rakhna*. (intr.) *chhipá-hona*; *rúposh-hona* (n.) *chamṛa*; *khál*, (f.).
- High, *úncha*; *baland*, or *buland*. N. *únchá,i*. —bred, *asíl*. —in price, *mahṅa*; *girán*. —minded, *áli-himmat*. —in rank, *áli-shán*. —in spirit, *diler*; *himmati*. in the height of (anything,) *ain¹-men*. —way, *ráh*, (f.); *sarak*. (f.). —way-man, *ráhzan*. —way robbery, *ráhzani*.
- Hill, *pahár*; *únchi zamín*.
- Him, *is, us*; *is-ko*; *us-ko*. See page 30.
- Hinge, *chúl*.
- Hint, (n.), *ishárah*. V. —*k*.
- Hire, (fare in money.) *kiráya*. V. —*lena*. —r, *kiráya-dár*.
- His, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Hobby, *shauk*.
- Hog, *sú,ar*. wild—, *iangli sú,ar*.
- Hold. See 'Grasp.' —(contain.) reverse the sentence, say 'one ser of milk will go into this glass,' *is piyále men ek ser dúdh atta hai*. [*atna*, to get into a given space.] or you may say, *yih ek ser ka piyála hai* = this is a one ser glass, *i.e.* holds, or can contain, one ser. —one's tongue, *chup-rahna*. to —good, *rahna*; *thaharna*. —er, *dán*. See page 41.
- Hole, *chhed*; (V. —*na*.) *súrákh*. (of an animal,) *bil*.
- Holy, *musalli*; *Khudá-tars*. —iness, *takwa*. —day, *tatíl*. (religious,) *parb*, (vulg., 'parab.') — war, *jihád*. —Ghost, *rúhu-l-láh*.
- Home, *ghar*; *makán*; *koṭhi*. at—, *ghar men*. not at—, (lit.)

¹ Arabic for 'the eye.'

- ghar men nahín.* (fig.). See page 26. to go-, *ghar jána.*
- Hone, *sillí.*
- Honesty, *diyánat-dári*; *sachá,i*; *rásti.* A. *diyánat-dár*; *sachcha*; *rást.* -ly, by 'se,' added to the nouns.
- Honey, *shahd.*-comb, *chháta.*
- Honour, (reputation,) *izzat*; (dignity,) *shán*; *sar-farázi.* (reverence,) *tázim.* your-, *huzúr.* dress of-, *khilat.* V.-*tázim-k.*; *adab-k.* -able, *mu,azzaz*; *mutabar.*
- Hook, *ankri*; *kánṭa.* *húk.* (E). V. -*se pakarna.*
- Hope, *ummed,* (f.). V. -*rakhna.* -ful, also one who is hoping for something, -*wár.* (expectancy), -*wári.* -less, *be-ummed.*
- Horn, *sing*; *shákh.* to draw in one's horns, *dum-dabána.*
- Horse, *ghora*; *asp.* -back, *ghore par sawár*; *sawár ho-kar.* -dung, *lid,* (f.). -doctor, *salotar.* -man, *sawár.* -manship, *sawári.* -race, *ghur-daur.*
- Hospitable, *mihmán-dár.* N. -*i.* -tal, *haspatál,* (E.); *shifá-khánah.*
- Host, *mihmán-dár*; *sáhib-i-khánah.* See 'Crowd.'
- Hot, *garm.* the - weather *garmi ka mausam.*
- Hound, *shikári kutta.*
- Hour, *ghari.* See page 67.-ly, (i. e. always,) *ghari-ghari.*
- House. See 'Home.' -breaking, *sendh-chori.* -breaker, *sendhiya.* -hold, *khandán.* -holder, *sáhib-i-khánah.* -keeping, *ghar ka intizám karna*; *khánah-dári.*
- How? *kaisa*; *kis tarah*; *kyúnkar.* -ever, *lekin.* -long, *kab-tak.* -often, *ka,e bār*; *kitne dafah* -many, *kitne.* -much, *kitna.* -do you do? *mizáj sharif*; *áp ka mizáj kaisa hai?* however strong he may be, still, &c. *agarchih wuh bahut zor-áwar ho, taubhi, &c.*
- Human, being, *ádmi*; *insán.* A. *insáni.* the -race, *insániyat*; *ádmíyat.* -mane, *rahím*; *mihrbán*; *mulá,im*; *nek-kho.*
- Humble, *gharib*; *miskín.* N. -*i*; -*i*; *faro-tani.* to be-hona, with the adjs. (*trans.*) *nichá-k.*; *dabá-d.*

- Humour. See 'Moist.' (wit,) *lutf*; *ṭaṭṭha*. A. *latif*; *ṭaṭhol*. -ously, *latife-se*. good-, *khush-háli*. bad-, *bad-háli*; in a bad-, *magra*; *ghusse*. to-, *ijázat-d*; *dena*.
- Hump, *kúbar*. -backed, *kúbra*.
- Hundred, *sau*, or *sai*. as a unit, *saikra*. 5 per cent. *fi saikre*, *pánch rūpiye*.
- Hunger, *bhúkh*. (f.). A. -a. to be, *-hona*.
- Hunt. (n.) *shikár*. V. -*k*. -sman, -*i*. -ing dog, -*i kutta*. -ground, -*gáh*. A. *shikári*.
- Hurry. See 'Haste.'
- Hurt. See 'Harm.'
- Husband, *khasam*; *shauhar*; *mard*. See 'Cultivation.'
- Hush! *chup*; *chup-raho*; *khámosh!* to -up, *chhipána*. -money, *rishwat*.
- Husk. (n.) *chhilka*; *post*. V. -*utárna*.
- Hut, *jhomprí*.

I.

- Ice, *barf*, (f.); *yakh*, (f.). V. *barf men rakhna*. -d-water, *barf-páni*.
- Idea, *khayál*. See page 110. A. -*i*.
- Idiot, *págal*; *aḥmaḥ*. -ocy, -*i*. -tic, *aḥmaḥ ke taur par*.
- Idle, (doing nothing,) *be-kár*; *be-kám*; *árám-men* (lazy,) *sust*; *dhíla*. -ness, *árám*; *fursat*; *farághat*. (laziness,) *susti*. to be-, adjs. with *hona*.
- Idol, *but*. -atry, -*parasti*.
- If, *agar*; *jo*. See page 104.
- Ignorant, *jáhil*; *ajhal*; *ná-dán*; *kam-aḥl*. -ce, *jáhili*; *ná-dáni*; *kam-aḥli*, (f.). adv. with 'se.'
- Ill, *bímár*. -ness, -*i*. See 'Bad.' -behaved, *bad-sulúk*, -behaviour, *bad-sulúki*. -disposition, *bad-kho*; *bad-tabí, at*.
- Illegal,¹ *khiláf-kánún*. -ity, *jo khiláf-kánún hai*.
- Illumination, *raushani*; *tan-wír*, (f.). V. -*k*.

¹ For many negatives in 'il,' 'un,' 'im,' &c., use the affirmative and *nahín*; or prefixes 'be,' 'ia,' 'ná,' 'nir,' &c.

- Illustrious, *nám-war* ; *nám-dár* ; *mashhír*. in compos: *jalíl*.
- Image, *putla* ; *putli*. (idol) *but*. See 'Idol.'
- Imagination, *khayál* ; *tassaw-wur*. V. -k. -ary, *khayáli*. See 'Idea.'
- Immediate, *maujúd* ; *házir* ; *makhśís*. -ly, *bil-fel*. See page 54.
- Immense. See 'Grand.'
- Immoiest, *be-sharm* ; *be-ḥaya*. N. *be-sharmi*, *be-ḥayá,i*.
- Immoral, *ná-maakúl* ; *zabún*.
- Impair, *ghatá-d*. to be -ed, *ghatna* ; *bigar-jána*.
- Impatient, *be-sabr*. A. -i.
- Impel, *chalána* ; *chalá-d*.
- Incapable, *ghair-kábil*.
- Incense, (n.) *lúbán*. (v.) (make angry), *ghussa-k*.
- Inch, *inshi*, (E.).
- Incident, *kám* ; *fel* ; *amr* ; *wuku* ; *bát*.
- Incite, *uḥána* ; *targhīb-d*. N. *targhīb*, (f.).
- Inclination, *mail*, (f.) ; *raghbat* ; *árzu*, (f.) ; *shauk*.
- I am inclined to think, *mera khayál yih hai, kih*, &c.
- Include, *shámil-rakhna*. -ed, *shámil-kiya* ; *sáth rakha*.
- Income, *ámadani* ; *má-ḥasal*.
- Incomprehensible, *be-ḳiyás* ; *ghair-mutasawwar* ; *jo ko,i shakhs nahín samjhe*.
- Incorrect, *ná-durust*, &c. See 'Correct.'
- Increase, (trans.) *barhána* ; *ziyádah-k*. (intr.) *barhna* ; *zidádah-h*. (n.) *izáfah* ; *ziyádat*.
- Indeed, *fil-wáke* ; *ḥaḳíkat men*.
- Independent, *mustakíl* ; *belagá,o* ; *aláḥidah* ; *khud-sar*. -ce, *ázádi* ; *beta*, *alluḳi* ; *khud-sari*.
- India, *Hind*. -n, *Hindúí* ; *Hindu*. -n corn, *bhuṭṭa*.
- Indigo, *níl*, (f.). -factory, *-koṭhi*. -planter, *-ka sáhib*.
- Individual, (n.). See 'Being,' (a.) *ek* ; *ek-ek*. -ly, *ek-ba-ek* ; *fark-fark ho-ke*.
- Indolent. See 'Idle.'
- Industry. See 'Diligence.'
- Infamous, *zabún* ; *mayúb* ; *bara kharáb*. N. *bad-námi* ; *zabúni* ; *kharábi*.
- Infant. See 'Child.'
- Infection, *saráyat*. V. -k.

- Infidel, (one not a Muḥam :) *káfir*. (one not a Hindu,) *malechha*. -ity, *kufr*.
- Infirm, (body,) *za,íf*. (body and other things,) *kam-zor*; *durbal*; *ná-tákat*; *ná-tawán*. (of mind,) *mun-kharif*. -ity, (of body,) *zuf*, or *zof*. (of body, &c.) *kam-zori*; *ná-tawáni*; *ná-mazbúti*. (of mind,) *in-khiráf*.
- Inflame, *jalána*; *josh-k*-mation, *josh*; *sozish*; *garmi*.
- Influence, *asar*; *tásir*, (f.). V. -*k*.
- Inform. See 'Tell.' an -ation in Court, *nálísh*; *dawa*, (f.); *suwál*. -er, *go,indah*.
- Ingratitude, *ná-ihsánmandi*.
- Ingress, *bhítar jáne ki ráh*. (admission to presence,) *huzúr men ána*. (v.n.).
- Inhabitant, *sákin*; *báshindah*; *rahne-wála*. See 'Live.'
- Inherit, *wáris-hona*. -ance, *mírás*, (f.); *tarikah*, or *tarkah*. -or, *wáris*.
- Inhuman, *be-rahm*, &c. See 'Cruel.'
- Iniquity, *páp*; *zabúni*; *burá,i*. A. *zabún*; *bura*; *kharáb*.
- Injunction, *ḥukm*; *kahna*, (v.n.) V. *ḥukm-d*.; *kahna*.
- Injury, *nuksán*; *ziyán*. (hurt,) *zarar*, (trivial ditto, *zarar-khafif*. (serious ditto,) *zarar-shadíd*, or *sangín*. (wrong,) *ná-ḥakk*; *be-insáfi*. V. -*k*.; -*pahunchá-d*.-ious, *jis-se* (any of the nouns) *áta hai*.
- Injustice, *be-insáfi*.; *ná-ḥakk*.
- Ink, (black,) *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. (red,) *surkhi*. -stand, or pen-and-ink, *dawát*; *ḥalam-dán*.
- Inn, *sará,e*, (f.); *musáfir-khánah*; *dák-bangla*; *hotel*. (E.).
- Innocent, *be-gunáh*; *sáf*; *pák*. N. *be-gunáhi*; *safá,i*; *páki*; *pakízagi*.
- Inquiry, *púchhna*, (v.n.); *tah-kikát*; *daryáft*; *tadárúk*. V. the nouns and *karna*.
- Insane. See 'Mad.'
- Insect, *kíra*; *kirm*.
- Insensible, *be-hosh*; *be-ḥawáss*. N. -*i*; -*i*.
- Inset, *dákhil-k*.; *darj-k*.; *mundaraj-k*.; *zík-r-k*. -ion, *indiráj*.
- Inside, *bhítar*; *andar*.

- Insight, *wukúf*; *hoshyári*.
- Insist, *musirr-h.*; *zor se mángna*, or *cháhna*, or *kahna*. -ency, *bár-bár mángna*, &c. (v.n.).
- Insolent, *gustákh*; *sar-kash*.
N. -i; -i.
- Inspect, *áekhna*; *muláha-zah-k.* -ion, *taḳaiyud*; *nazar-andázi*.¹ -or, *mutamin*; *inshpeḳṭar-sáhib*. (half E.).
- Instant, (n.) *lahzah*; *ek dam*.
See 'Immediate.' This instant. See page 54.
- Instead of, *ewaz men*; *ke badle*.
- Instruct, *sikhána*; *sikhá-d.*; *sikhlána*, *sikhlá-d.*; *taalim-d.* N. *taalim*, (f.). -or, *jo sikháta hai*; *sikhak*; *munshi*; *paṇḍit*; *guru*.
-ive, *mufid*.
- Instrument, *álah*; *hathiyár*.
He was instrumental in, &c., *us-ki madad se*, &c.
- Intellect, *aḳl*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihn*.
A. *aḳli*; *zahín*.
- Intelligence (of mind,) See 'Intellect,' (news.) See 'News.'
- Intention, *ḳasd*; *irádah*; *murád*, (f.); *gharaz*, (f.); *matlab*. V. -*rakhna*, or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mera ḳasd yih hai, kih*, &c.
Adv. *ḳasdan*; *ján-bújh-ke*.
- Intercourse, *iláḳah*; *sarokár*; *ána-jána*, (v.n.); *ámad-oraft*. V. *kisi ke sáth-rakhna*. or, better, with *hona*, e.g. *mujh-se us-se kuchh - nahín hai*, 'I have nothing to do with that fellow.'
- Interest, (of money,) *súd*. (with a person,) *kahá-suna*; *asar*. (share,) *ḥissah*; *sájha*. (in any matter,) *shauḳ*; *mail*, (f.) V. -*rakhna*; *dil-lagána*. self -ed, *gharaz-mand*. seeking one's own-, *khud-gharaz*.
- Interpret, *samjhá-d*. See 'Translate.'
- Interruption, *khálal*; *aṭká,o*; *rok*. V. -*k.*; *aṭká-d.*; *rokna*.
- Interval, (time,) *arsah*; (space,) *fásilah*.
- Interview. See 'Visit.'

¹ From the Persian '*andákhṭan*' 'to throw;' a not uncommon termination. '*Andázi*' as adv., means 'approximately.'

- Into, *meṇ* ; *ke bhítar* ; *ke andar*.
- Intoxication, *nashah*. -ed, *nashe meṇ* ; *matwála*. V. *nashe meṇ hona* ; *matwála hona*.
- Introduce, *muláqát-kara-d.* ; *házir-kar-d* ; *bhítar*, or *huzúr meṇ*, *lána*. -tion, *idkhál*. a letter of -tion, *sifárish ka khatt*.
- Intrust, *supurd-kar-d.* ; *kisi ke pás rakhna*, *amánat meṇ rakhna*.
- Invent, *nikálna* ; *pána*. -ion, *ijád*, (f.).
- Inventory, *táliqah* ; *fihrist*.
- Investigation. See 'Inquiry.'
- Invisible, *gháib* ; *ghair-mahsús*.
- Invitation, *nyota*. V. -*bhejna*.
- Involuntary, -rily, -*be-ikhtiyár*. N. -*i*.
- Inundation, *sailáb*, (m.).
- Iron, *loha*. of-, *lohe ka*. a smoothing -, *istri*. V. -*k*.
- Irregular, *khiláf-dastúr*. N. -*i*. adv. *be-tartibise*.
- Irrigate, *paṭána*. -ion, *ábpáshi*.
- Irritate, *satána* ; *dikk-k*. N. *chher-chhár* ; *dikk*. -able, *ghussa*.
- Island, *jazírah* ; *dwíp*, or *díp*.
- Issue, (v. trans.) *jári-kar-d*. (intr.) *nikalna* ; *nikalána*. (n.) *natíjah* ; *áqibat*.
- It, *yih* ; *wuh* ; its, *is-ka* ; *us-ka*. See page 30.
- Itch, *khárisht* ; *khujli*. A. *khárishti*. V. *khujlána*.
- Ivory, *háthi-dánt*.

J.

- Jackal, *gídar* ; *siyál*.
- Jacket, *jákiṭ*, (E.) ; *kurtah*, or *kurti*.
- Jail, *jel-khánah*, (half E.) ; *kaid-khánah*. -or, *jelar-sáhib*, (half E.).
- Jam, *murabba* ; *jám*. (E.).
- Jar, (vessel,) *ghara* ; *jár*. (E.). -ring sound, *kharkharáhaṭ*.
- Jasmine, *saman*.
- Jaw, *jabra*.
- Jealous, *bad-zann*, N. -*i*.
- Jelly, *jeli*, (E.).
- Jest, *ṭhaṭṭha*. V. -*k*. -ing, *ṭhaṭholi*, -er, *ṭhaṭhol*. in-, *ṭhaṭholi ke taur se*.
- Jesus Christ, *hazrat-isa*.
- Jew, *yahúd* (m.) ; -*in*, (f.).

- Jewel, *gahna* ; *zewan* ; *jawá-hir*. -er, *jauhari*. -box, with ...*dán*. See page 41.
- Job, *kám* ; *ṭahal*.
- Jockey, *sawár* ; *jáki*, (E.).
- Jocoseness, *ṭhatṭhe-bázi* ; *khush-tab,i*.
- Join, (n.), *joṛ*. V. -*d*. ; *joṛna* ; *milá-d*. joint, (a.) *milá-hú*, a. (junction,) *joṛ*.
- Joke. See 'Jest.'
- Jolly. See 'Happy.' a -*fel-low*, *yár-básh*.
- Jot, *zarrah*, (f.) *thoṛa-sa* ; *ek dánah*.
- Journal, *roz-námchah*.
- Journey, *safar* ; *kúch*. V. -*k*. a day's-, *manzil*.
- Joy. See 'Happy.'
- Judge, *hákim* ; *jaj-sáhib*, (half E.). *sadr-ála sáhib* ; *munsif sáhib* ; *ḳázi sáhib*. (all these, except the first, are technical words.)
-ment, (decision,) *faisalah* ; *fatwa* ; *hukm* ; *ḳikri*, (E). V. -*d*. (sense,) *aḳl*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *samajh*, (f.). (to select,) *pasand-k*.
- Judicious, *ákil* ; *dánish-mand* ; *hoshyár*. -ness, *dánist* ; *aḳl*, (f.) ; *hosh*.
- Jug, *kulhiya*, (f.) ; *piyála* ; *jag*. (E.).
- Juice, *ras* ; *páni* ; *dúdh* ; *arak*.
- Julep, *julláb*.
- Jump, (n.) *kúd* ; *chhaláng*, (f.) ; *uchhál* ; *jast*. V. -*k*. ; *kúdna*.
- Junction, &c., See 'Join.'
- Jurisdiction, (power,) *hukm* ; *hukúmat* ; *amaldári* ; *ikh-tiyár*. (territory,) *alá-ḳah* ; *zila* ; &c. according to local divisions. a 'sub-division' of territorial-, *maḳkamah*, -a word which really means 'a tribunal.'
- Jury (native village,) *panch* ; *pancháyat*. (in English courts,) *júri*, (E.). 'Gentlemen of the Jury,' *sáhib-án-júri*.
- Just, *ádil* ; *rást* ; *sach* ; *sachcha* ; *insáfi* ; *insáf ka*. -ice, *insáf* ; *ḳaḳk*. -ness, *rásti* ; *durus-ti*. (proper,) *munásib* ; *wájib* ; *ba-ja*. (at this moment,) *ab* ; *ab-tab*. -ify, *sáf*, or *safá,i-k* ; *uzr-k*. adv. *rásti-se*.
- Justle, *ṭhelna* ; *dhakka-d* -tling, -*ṭhel-pel kar-ke*.

K.

- Keep, *rakhna* ; *apne pás rakhna*. (back,) *báz-rakhna* ; *rokna* ; *aṭkána*. (e.g. sheep.) *pálna*. He keeps two horses, *us ke pás do ghore hain*. -er, *rakhwál*. to -on doing a thing, use the stem of the principal verb, followed by *rahna*.
- Kernal, *maghz* ; *gúda* ; *bhítari*.
- Kettle, *ketli*, (E.) ; *tábah*. fish-, *machhli ki ketli*.
- Key, *kunji* ; *cháoi* ; *táli*. bunch of keys, -*ka guchchha*. -hole, -*ka súrakh*.
- Kick, *lát*. V. -*márna*. -ing and cuffing, *lát-mukki*.
- Kill, -*már-dálna* ; *katl-k*. *khún-k*. (for food,) *zabh-k* ; *halál-k*. -ing, *katl* ; *khún-rezi* ;¹ *zabh*.
- Kind, (a.) *mihrbán* ; *shafik*. -ness, *mihrbáni*. adv. *mihrbáni-se*. (sort,) *kism*, (f.)
- Kindred. See 'Relations.'
- King, (M.) *pádsháh*, or *bádsháh*. (H.), *rája* ; *mahá-rája*. -dom. *bádsháhi*. *saltanat* ; *ráj*. -ly, *sháhi*.
- Kiss, (n.) *bosah* ; *míṭhi*. (v.) *bosah-d* ; *chúmna*. mutual -ing, *bosah-bázi*.
- Kitchen, *báwarchi-khánah*. See page 87.
- Kite, (bird,) *chíl*. (toy,) *guḍḍi*.
- Kitten, *billi ka bachchah*.
- Knee, *ghuṭna* ; *zánu*. to kneel, *do-zánu baiṭhna*.
- Knife, *chhuri*. clasp-, *chakku*. pen-, *ḷalam-tarásh*.
- Knock, (at a door,) *dhab-dhabána*. See 'Blow.' 'Strike.'
- Knot, *gáñṭh*. (fig. e.g. the marriage-,) *aḷd*.
- Know, *jánna* ; *pahchána* ; *wáḷif-hona* ; *khabar pána*. -ledge, *dánist* ; *ilm*, (f.) ; *wáḷfíyat*. -n, *maalúm*. See page 59. well-known, *mash-húr*. -ingly, *dídah-o-dánistah* ;² *ján-bújh-ke*.

¹ From the Persian, '*rekhtan*,' 'to pour out.'² Persian ; 'having seen and known ;' '*dídan*,' 'to see.'

L.

- Labour, *miḥnat*. (V. *-k*.)
(A. *-i*;) *ihtimám*. daily-,
mazdúri; *roz-gár*. -er,
mazdúr; *ḡuli*.
- Lac, *lákḡ*; *láh*.
- Lace, (embroidery,) *goṭa*; gold-,
kalá battún, for boot, &c. -,
fitah; *ḡori*; *sutlí*.
- Ladder, *sírḡi*.
- Lady, *bibi*; *khátún*; *begam*; *musammát*;
sáhibah. English title, *leḡi*¹
- Lake, *tál*; *tál-áb*, (m.); *talá, o*.
- Lamb, *bheṛi ka bachchah*.
- Lame, *langṛa*.-ness, *langṛá, i*.
- Lamentation, *nálah*. V. *-k*.; *rona*;
chhátí-pitna. -able, *ghamm-khez*.²
- Lamp, (English,) *lamp*.³ (native),
chirágh; *díp*; *siráj*. -black,
kájal; *kajli*.
- Lance, *ballam*; *barchhi*. -cet, *nashtar*,
(f.). V. *chírna*; *nashtar márna*.
- Land, *zamín*, (f.). -holder, *-dár*.
-ed property, *-dári*;
- milk*; *milkiyat*. the dry-,
khushki. moist-, *tari*. by-,
khushki. -lord, *málik*; *sáhib-i-khánah*. V. (trans.)
utárna. (intr.) *utarna*.
kindre tak á-jána.
- Lane, *gali*; *chhoṭi ráh*.
- Language, *zabán*, (f.); *bolí*.
the common-, *chalni-bolí*.
- Lantern, *lalṭain* or *lanṭen*
(both being attempts at the English word).
- Large, *bará*; *buzurg*; *kalán*.
-ness, *bará, i*. -ly, *bahut-sa*.
-esse, *nisár*.
- Lash, (n.) *zarb*. whip-, *phúnd*.
V. *chábuk*, &c. *se márna*.
- Last, (a.) *sab se pichhla*; *ákhir*.
e.g. -year, *guzash-tah*. V. *ab tak rahna*,
or *hona*. -ly, *ákhir-ul-amr*.
- Late, *der*. -ness, *-i*. 'the late,'
marḡúm; *mutawaffa*. (former,) *agla*.
-ly, *thore dinoṛ se*.
- Laugh, *hansna*. -ter, *hansí*.

¹ You must ask for the '*leḡi sáhibah*' (not the '*mem-sáhibah*,') if the lady has the title. See page 24.

² From the Persian, '*khezídan*,' 'to rise.'

³ Pronounce, according to rule, like the English word 'lump.'

- Law, (divine,) (M.) *shara*, (f.); (H.) *dharm-shástra*. (human,) *á,ín*, (m.); *kánún*. (custom,) *rasm*, (f.); *ká,idah*; *zábitah*. -court, *addálat*. (criminal), *fauj-dári*, civil, *díwáni*.) -ful, *já,iz*; *hasb kánún*. -less, *be-á,ín*; *á,ín ke khilaf*, -suit. *dawa*, (m.); *nálísh*; *suwál*; *mukáddamah*.
- Lay, *rakhna*; *rakh-d. lagána*; *lagá-d*.
- Lazy, *sust*; *dhíla*; *majhúl*; *káhil*. -iness, *susti*; *majhúli*; *káhili*.
- Lead, (n.) *sísa*. -en, *síse ka*.
- Lead, (v.) *le-chalna*; *le-jána*. -er, *sar-dár*. to -the way, *áge chalna*. to -one's life, *guzrán-k*.
- Leaf, *patta*; *warak*. -of a book, *warak*. -of a door, *palla*.
- Lean, *dubla*; *patla*. -ness, *dublá,i*. V. *jhukna*. (to an opinion,) *máil-hona*.
- Leap. See 'Jump.'
- Learn, *sikhna*; *parhna*. -er, *shágird*. -ed, *álim*; *fázil*. -ng, *ilm*, (m.); *dánist*.
- Lease, *thika*; *ijarah*. document expressing a -granted, *patta*, ditto -accepted, *kabúlyat*. V. *thika*, *ijarah* (or as the kind of lease may be) *dena*. to- e.g. a house, *kiráye-d*, or, *lena*. lessor of land, *málik*. lessee, *thikádár*; *ijarahdár*; *ra,íyat*, &c., according to the kind of lessee. See Glossary Part I. *sub vocabus*.
- Least, *sab se chhoṭa*. See 'At.'
- Leather, *chamra*. -n. -re *ka*.
- Leave, (n.) *ijázat*; (-to go,) *rukhsat*; *chhutṭi*. to take-, -*lena*. without-, *be-kahe-púchhe*. (v.) *chhor-d*.
- Leech, *jonk*, (f.)
- Leek, *gandana*.
- Left, (over,) *báki*. (surplus,) *fázil*; *jo bacha hai*. on, or to the left hand, *bá,en*.
- Leg, and its parts. See page 63.
- Leisure, *fursat*; *árám*; *fará-ghat*. at-, -*men*. -ly, *dhíme-dhíme*; *áhiste-áhiste*.
- Lemon, *lemu*; *lembu*. -ade, *mítha-páni*.
- Lend, *udhár*, or, *karz*, or *mangni-d*. -er, with 'jo.'

- Length, *lambá,i*; *túl*, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*. See 'At.'
V. *lambá-k*.
- Leopard, *chíta*.
- Leprosy, *korh*. A. *korhi*.
- Less, *kam*; *kamtar*. as suffix, 'be' before the noun, e.g. *be-wukúf*, senseless. -en, *kam-kar-d*.; *ghatána*.
- Lesson, *sabaḳ*.
- Lest, e.g. be quiet, *lest* I be angry, *chup raho, nahin to main*, &c. don't speak, *lest* he hear, *mat bolo, zurúr sunega*, and so according to the analysed meaning in each use.
- Let. See 'Lease.' (allow,) *dena*, following the inflected infin. of principal verb. e.g. *bhítar áne-do*, let him come in. or, more formal, *ijázat-d*.; *ḥukm-d*.; *farmána*.
- Letter, (written,) *chiṭṭhi*; *khatt*; *rukah*. (alphabet,) *ḥarf*, Pl. *ḥurúf*.
- Lettuce, *salád*, (E.); *káhu*.
- Levee, *darbár*; *jamá,at*; *maj-ma*; *majlis*.
- Level, *barábar*; *samán*. V. -k. N. -i.
- Liable, *mákhúz*, but best translated by the Persian suffix 'dih,' or 'dihí.' e.g. *jawáb-dih*, liable to answer, responsible; liable to punishment. *saza-wár*, -to sickness, error, &c. may be best translated by 'ana,' or 'aksar ána.' e.g. *us-ko zukám aksar áta hai*. or 'karna.' e.g. *wuh hamesah ghalatikarta hai*.
- Liberal, *sakhi*; *karím*; *faiz-bakhsh*. -minded. *karím-un-nafs*. N. *sakháwat*; *faiz*, (f.). -ly, *dil-khol-ke*.
- Liberty. See 'Freedom.'
- Library, *kutub-khánah*.
- Lick, *chát*. V. *cháṭna*.
- Lid, *dhakna*; *chapni*; *sarposh*.
- Lie, (tell a,) *jhúth-kahna*; *darogh-boina*. -ar, *darogh-go*.¹ -ying, *darogh-go,i*.
- Lie, (down), *leṭna*; *sona*.
- Life, *ján* (f.); *rúh*, (f.). (being alive, life-time,) *zindagi*; *zindagáni*; *ḥayát*, (f.).

¹ From the Persian, 'gufstan,' 'to speak.' Hence also 'gufst-o-gu,' 'conversation;' 'go,indah,' 'an informer,' or 'spy,' and many other words.

- less, *be-ján* ; *mú,a-hú,a*.
(fig.) *be-díl* ; *afsurdah* ;
udás. to spend-, *guzrán-k*.
-long, *umr-bhar*.
- Lift, *uṭhána* ; *uṭhá-d*.
- Light, (not heavy,) *halka* ;
subuk (clear,) *sáf* ; *rau-*
shan ; *ujála*. (fig.) *khastf*.
-ness, *halká,i*, (clearness,)
safá,i ; *raushani* ; *ujála*. to
lighten (e.g. a boat,) *hal-*
ka-k. -ning, *bijli*. V.
chamakná. to light, *jalá-d*.
- Like, (a.) *barábar* ; *samán* ;
ek kism ka ; *ki mánind* ;
ke mu,áfik. to be -
another thing, *yih is-se*
milta hai. See Glossary,
Part 1. 'Sa.' V. *cháhna* ;
pasand-k. ; (be fond of,)
pyár-k. -ly, *aghlab*. -ness,
mu,áfakat ; *saríkha*.
- Lime, *chúna*. -kiln, -e *ki*
bhatṭhi.
- Limit. See 'Boundary,'
'Fence.'
- Line, *satar*. -ing, *astar*.
- Linen, *katán-kapra*.
- Lion, *sher-babar* ; *singh*.
- Lip, *lab*.
- Liquor, *sharáb*, (f.). See page 34.
- List, *fihrist* ; *fard*, (f.) ; *táli-*
kah.
- Listen, *kán-lagána* ; *sunna*.
- Litter, *sawári* ; *pálki* ; *doli*.
(rubbish,) *kurkaṭ*.
- Little, *chhoṭa* ; *khurd*. a-,
thoṛa ; *zarrak-sa* ; *kuchh-*
kuchh. -better, *kuchh*
achchha. -ness, (quantity,)
kami. (size,) *chhoṭá,i*.
- Live, *jína* ; *zindah-hona*.
-lihood, *guzrán*. means
of -lihood, *rozi* ; *rozgár* ;
guzrán. (to dwell,) *rahna* ;
búd-o-básh-k.
- Liver, (organ of body,) *jigar* ;
kaleja. (person living,)
with 'jo.'
- Lizard, *ṭiktiki* ; *chhipkali*.
- Load, (n.), *bojha* ; *bharti* ;
khep, (f.). (v. trans.) *ládna* ;
bharna. (v. intr.) *ladna*.
laden, *bhara hú,a*.
- Loaf, *ek roṭi*.
- Lock, *kufl*. V. -*lagá-d*. ;
-se *band-k*.
- Long, *lamba* ; *daráz* ; *túl-*
tarwil. See 'Length.' -ago,
bahut dinon se ; *agle zamáne*
men ; the whole day-, *tamám*
din ; *din bhar*. as-as, *jab-*

¹ From the Persian, 'búdan,' 'to be.'

- tak*, followed by 'tab-tak.'
 See page 104. to -for, *cháhnna*; *raghbat*, or *khwá-hish-rakhna*.
- Look, (n.) *nazar*, (f.); *nigáh*, (f.). (v.) *dekhna*. -this way, *tákna*. (to keep an eye on,) *nazar*, or *nigáh rakhna*. to -out for, *intizár-k.* (to consider,) *ghaur-k.* he looks (well, &c.), (*achchha*, &c.) *maalúm hota hai*. his -fell on me, *us-ki nazar mujh-par pari*. -out, *khabar-dár hona*. -ing-glass, *áínah*.¹
- Loose, *khula*. (slack,) *dhíla*. V. *kholna*; *khól-d.* to come-, *khul-jána*. to break-, *chhút-jána*; *chhút-ke bhág-jána*.
- Lord, *sáhíb*; *málik*; *khudá-wand*; *kháwind*; *huzúr*. to - it over one, *zulm-k.*; *zabar-dasti-k.*
- Lose, *khona*; *gum-k.* generally the passive form is used, viz., *gum-ho-jána*. (e.g. a bet,) *hárna*; *hará-d.* loss, *nuksán*; *ziyán*; *zarar*. (in trade,) *ghaṭi*. to be at a loss. *pareshán-hona*, *shakk men hona*.
- Lot. See 'Fortune.' (die,) *ḡurah*. to cast lots, *ḡurah dálna*.
- Loud, loudly, *baland áwáz se*. to call-, *pukárna*.
- Love, *pyár*, (f.); *mail*, (f.); *yári*. (animal) -, *ishk*. V. *pyár-k.*; *azíz rakhna*. -ly, *khúbsúrat*. -liness, *khúbsúрати*. -ed, *pyára*; *maḡbúb*.
- Louse; *jún*.
- Low, *nícha*. (mean,) *kamínah*, also as noun, a mean person. (as voice,) *daba*. to-, *bambána*.² to lower, *niche-k.*; *dabá-d.* -liness. *gharibi*; *faro-tani*.
- Luggage. See 'Goods.'
- Lumbago, *kamar ka dard*.
- Lump, *ṭukṛa*.
- Lunch, *tiffin*. See Glossary, Part I.
- Luxury, *aiyáshi*; *khushi*. A. *aiyásh*.
- Lying, (n.) *jhúṭh-múṭh*.

¹ Accent on first syllable.

² In India the cattle are very silent.

M.

- Mace, (staff,) *chob* ; *sonṭa*.
 -bearer, *chob-dár*. (spice,)
basbásah ; *masálah*.
- Machine, *kal*.
- Mad, *diwánah* ; *págal* ; *pagla*.
 -man, *págal ádmi*. -house,
págal-khánah. -ness, *diwá-*
nagi ; *be-hoshi*. -ly, *diwá-*
nah-sa, -den, *diwánah-k*.
 (fig.) *ghusse-k*. ; *josh-k*. ;
bad dimágh-k.
- Magistrate, *hákim* ; *majis-*
trét sáhib.
- Maid, *bákirah* ; *kú,ári*. -ser-
 vant, *áyáh* ; *báñdi* ; *launḍi*.
- Mail, *dák* ; *ṭappál*. See page 98.
- Maintain. See 'Assert,' 'Live.'
 (rear,) *pálna* ; *parwasti-k*.
 N. *parwarish* ; *rozi* ;
khúraki ; *khána-pína*.
- Make, *banána* ; *baná-d*. ; *kar-*
na ; 'I made him come to
 me,' *usko mere pás áne par*
main-ne majbúr kiya. e.g.
 -profit, *hásil-k*. ; *kám-ána* ;
 -progress, *ba-sir-k*. -sport,
- ṭhatṭha-márna*, -away with,
urá-d. ; *bar-bád-k*. -haste,
jaldí-k. (n.) (shape,) *shakl*,
 (f.) ; *bandáwat*. -er, *sáz*,¹ or
kár,² &c. as last part in
 compos.
- Male, *nar*.
- Malice, *kinah* ; *bad-khoi*. A.
kinawár ; *bad-khwáh*.
- Man, *mard* ; *ádmi* ; *insán* ;
shakhs ; *kas*. (at games,)
nard. -kind, *ádmíyat*
insáníyat ; *bani-ádam*.³
 -hood, *jawáni* ; *mardi*.
 -liness, *mardánagi*. A.
mardánah. -ly, *mard-sa* ;
mardánah. -eating, *mar-*
dum-khor.⁴
- Management, *intizám* ; *band-*
o-bast, (m.) ; *sar-ba-ráhi*.
 V. -*karna*. ; *kisi taur se*
karna. -er, *sarbaráh-kár* ;
kár-pardáz ; *manejar*, (E.).
- Mange. See 'Itch.'
- Mango, *ám*. -tree, -*gáchh*.
 -fish, *ṭapsi-machhli*.

¹ From the Persian, '*sákhtan*,' to 'make.'

² This of course is from '*karna*.'

³ 'Sons of Adam,' he being common to Muham : and Christians.

⁴ From the Persian, '*khurdan*,' 'to eat.'

- Manifest, (a.) *záhir*; *maalúm*; *sáf*. V. —*k.*; *kar-dikhlána*.
 —o, *izhár-námah*; *súrat-hál*. —ly, *záhíran*.
- Manner, *taur*; *tarah*, (f.); *tarikah*. See 'Custom,' in this, (that) *manner*, *is*, (us) *tarah*. in what manner, *kis-tarah*; *kyúnkar*. —ly, *susíl*. good —s, *ádáb*; *akhlák*.
- Manufacture, *dast-kári*. —tory, *kár-khánah*.
- Many, *bahut*; *dher*; *bahutere*; *bahut-se*. —a, *bahut-ék*. —times, *aksar*; *bár-bár*.
- Map, *naqshah*. V. —*khainchna*; —*taiyár-k*.
- Marble, *sang marmar*.
- March, (n.) *kúch*. V. —*k*.
- Mare, *mádiyán*; *ghori*.
- Margin. See 'Edge.'
- Mark, *dágh*; *nishán*. (trace) *asar*; *alámat*; *surágh*; *pata*. V. to make a—, —d. to find —s of, —*dekhna*; —*pána*.
- Market, (n.) *bázár*, (v. —*k.*;) *hát*; *chauk*. —rate, *nirkh*; *bhá,o*.
- Marriage, *shádi*; *tyáh*; *nikáh*. V. —*k.* —ied, (m.) *byáha*, (f.) *byáhi*.
- Marsh, *jhil*, (f.); *gil-áb*, (f.), —y, *tar*; *martúb*.
- Martingale, *zer-band*.
- Mason, *ráj*; *ráj-mistri*. —ry, *ráj ka kám*.
- Mass. See 'Lump.'
- Master, *málik*, &c. See 'Lord.'
- Mat, *chata,i*; *darma*. (V. —*lagá-d.*); for sleeping on, *sítal-páti*. —maker, or seller, *chatá,i-wála*.
- Match, (n.) *jora*; *sáni*.¹ V. *jorna*; *barábar-k*; *milá-d.* —es, *dia-salá,i*; *mechis*² (E.). —less, *lá-sáni*.
- Materials. See 'Apparatus.'
- Matter, *máddah*; *jism*.³ (affair,) *kám*; *bát*; *mu,d-malah*. no—, *kuchh parwáh nahin*; *kuchh muzá,iqah nahin*. what's the—; *kya hū,a? kya hai?*

¹ Persian 'second,' or 'a second.' ² This word means 'lamp-chips.'

³ The Author knows no word really in common use for 'matter' in the abstract.

- Mattress, *toshak*, (f.).
- Mature, *pakka* ; *taiyár*.
- Maund, *man*. See page 70.
- May. See page 18.
- Me. See page 29.
- Meadow, *maidán* ; *ramnah* ;
khuli jagah.
- Meal, (flour,) *áta* ; *maidah* ;
sattu. (food,) *khána*.
- Mean, *páji* ; *kamínah*. -ness,
kamínagi.
- Meaning, *mani* ; *matlab* ;
mazmún, to mean, with
hona, e.g., what does this
mean? *is-ke mani*, &c.
kya haiñ ?
- Means. See 'Wealth.' (agency),
wasilah ; *tadbír*, (f.) by
no -, *hargiz nahín*. by
some - or other, *kuchh-*
tarah se ; *kisi taur se*.
- Meanwhile, meantime, in
the, *is men* ; *itne men* ;
darmiyán is-ke.
- Measles, *pan-goti*.
- Measure, (of a thing,) *máp* ;
náp, (f.). -ing of land,
paimá, ish ; *jaríb*. V. -k. ;
mápná. See page 70.
- Meat, (butcher's,) *gosht*. See
page 91. Note. (generally,)
khána pína ; *khurák*, (f.).
- Medal, *međal*. (E.) *tamghah*.
- Medicine, *dawa*, (f.) ; *dáru*.
- Meditation, *ta, ammul*, (m.) ;
fikr, (f.) ; *soch* ; *andeshah*.
-tive, *muta, ammil* ; *muta-*
fakkir ; *fikrmand* ; *soch*
men.
- Meet, (v.) *milna*. See page
50. (assemble,) *jama-hona*.
(as clothes,) *thík-hona*, or
baithna. (a.). See 'Suit-
able.' a - ing, (of friends,)
muláqát ; *bhenṭ*. V. -k. ;
bhenṭna. See 'Assembly.'
- Melon, *khARBÚZah*.
- Melt, (*intr.*) *galna* ; *gal-jána*.
(*trans.*) *galána* ; *galá-d*.
- Member, (of the body,) *azo* ;
juz. (of a meeting,) *sáhib-*
i-majlis ; *membar*, (E.).
- Memory, *yád*, (f.) ; *hifz*, (f.).
-andum, *yád-dásht*. -book,
bayáz, (f.). -rial, *yád-gár*.
- Mending, *marammat* ; *rafa*.
V. -k. -in health, *bhala* or
achchha hona.
- Mental, *dili* ; *dil ka*. -arith-
metic, *zabáni hisáb* ; *zabánt*
jokha. -ly, *ba-dil* ; *dil se*.
- Mention, *zikr*, (m.) V. -k.
- Merchant, *saudágar* ; *mahá-*
jan ; *baniyá*. (travelling,)

- baipári*; *bakas-wála*. (half E.). -dize, *sauda*; *mál*; *jins*, (f.); *chíz*, (f.). See 'Trade.'
- Mercy, *rahm*, (f.); *mihrbáni*. A. *rahím*; *mihrbán*. -fully with *se*. -iless, *be-rahm*. -ilessness, *be-rahmi*.
- Merely, *fakat*; *sirf*; *kháli*.
- Merit, *qadar*, (f.); *liyákat*. -torious, *qadar ka.*; *khúb*; *achchha*; *wájib-i-ri*, *áyat*. the merits of any matter, *bhalebure*; *aslhál*; *wákiát*.
- Merry. See 'Happy.'
- Message, *khabar*, (f.); *bát*; *paighám*. V. -d. or *bhejna*. -enger, *chaprásí*; *piyádah*; *pí,an*.¹ (divine,) *paighambar*.²
- Messiah, *Masíha*.
- Metal, *dhát*, or *dhátu*.³
- Mid, *ádh*; *ním*. -day, *nímroz*; *do-pahar*; *zühr*. -night, *ádhi-rát*; *do-pahar-rát*.
- Middle, *bích*; *miyán*. in the -*bích men*; *bíchon-bích*; *dar-miyán*.
- Midwife, *dá,i*.
- Might, (v.) *sakna*. page 22. (n.) See 'Power.'
- Mild, *gharib*; *narm*; *narm-dil*. N. -i.
- Mile, *míl*; *ádha-kos*.
- Military, the, *lashkar*. A. -i.
- Milk, *dúdh*. A. -ka. V. *dohna*. -man, *go,ála*. -woman, *go,álin*.
- Mill, *chakki*; *ásya*. oil-, *kolhu*. -stone, *chakki*; *sang-i-ásya*.
- Millet, *bájara*.
- Million, *das lákh*. ten millions, *karor*.
- Mince, *minsh*; (E.). *kimah*. V. -k.
- Mind, (n.) *aql*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihn*; *ruh*, (f.) V. *yád-k.*; *liház-k.*; *ghaur-k.* to put in -, *yád dilána*.
- Minister, (of state,) *dirwán*; *wazír*. (of church,) *pádrísáhib*. See pages 52 and 77.
- Minor, (n.) *ná-báligh*. (a.) *khurd*; *chhoṭa*; *kam*. -ity, *kam-umri*, (f.); *kam-sini*.
- Minute, (n.) *ek minaṭ*, (E.). (a.) See 'Small.'

¹ Not Hindústáni; probably Portuguese generally written 'peon.'

² Applied especially to Muhammad.

³ Not often heard, as you generally name the metal.

- Mirror, *á,ínah* ; *darpan*. (intr.) *nahín lag-jána*. (n.)
 Mirth. See 'Joy.' *chúk* ; *khata*.
 Misbehaviour, *bad-salúki*. Mist, *kuhásah*. -y, *dhundhla*.
 (v. -k.) *bad chalani*. V - Misunderstand, use *nahín*
hona. with 'Understand.'
 Miscarry, (fail,) *bigar-jána*. Mix, *milána* ; *milá-d*. N. *milá,o*.
 (as a letter,) *gum-ho-jána* ; Moan. See 'Groan.'
 ; *kho-jána*. Mode. See 'Manner.'
 Miscellaneous, *har kism ka* ; Model, *naqshah*. (v. -k.)
 ; *mutafarriq*. (pattern,) *namúnah*.
 Mischief, *badi* ; *nuksán*. to Modesty, *sharm*, (f.) ; *haya*,
 make -, *bigárna* ; *bigár-d*. (f.) ; A. *sharmandah* ;
 Misdeed, *bad-fel* ; *bad-kám*. *lajila*. -ly, *sharm se*
 Miser, *bakhíl*. -liness, *bukhl*, Moist, *bhínga* ; *tar* ; *síla* ; *gíla*.
 (m.). -ly, *bukhl-se*. V. -k ; *bhíngá-d*. ; *silána*.
 Misery, *zillat* ; *bad-háli* ; Molasses, *gur*.
be-cháragi ; *tangi*. -able, Mole, (animal,) *kor-músh*.
zalíl ; *bad-bakht* ; *be-na* Moment. See 'Instant.' a
síb. matter of-, *zarúri kám*.
 Misfortune, *bad-bakhti* ; *musí* Monarch. See 'King.'
bat ; *tabáhi*. Monday, *Sombár* ; *pír ka roz* ;
 Mislead, *bhaṭkána* ; *ráh* *do shambah*. See page 66.
bhulána. Money, *paise* ; *rúpiye*. a sum
 Mismanagement, *bad-inti* of-, *mablagh* ; *zar*, (m.).
zámí. V. -k. ready-, *naqd rúpiye*. -bag,
 Misplace, *be-tartib-rakhna* ; *torá* ; *thaili*. -changer,
kisi dúsri jagah men rakhna. *sarráf*. -lender, *mahájan*.
 Miss, *mís sáhibah*, (half E.) ; -less, *tihi-dast* ; *kháli-háth*.
begam ;¹ *sáhib-zádi*. Mongoose, *newal*.
 Miss, (v.) *chúkna* ; *chhorna* ; Monkey, *bandar*.

¹ ' *Khúrshidi begam*, ' (See page 122,) may be translated 'Miss Sunbeam.' *Khúrshid* is a Persian word meaning the 'Sun.'

- Month, *máhinah* ; *máh.*-ly,
or, - by-, *máh-ba-máh.* -ly
pay, *máhiyána* ; *dar-máhah.*
- Moon, *chánd* ; *máh.* See
'Eclipse.' -light, *chándni.*
a -light night, *chándni rát* ;
shab-i-máh. -beam, *chánd*
ki jot.
- More, *aur* ; *aur kuchh* ;
ziyádah. the more ... the
more, *jyon-jyon* ... *tyon-*
tyon. the more ... the less,
same phrase, with '*nahín*'
in the co-relative clause.
- Mosque, *masjid*, (f.).
- Mosquito, *machchhar.* -cur-
tains, *masahri.*
- Most, *beshtar* ; *sab se ziyádah.*
Adv. *beshtar* ; *sab se aksar.*
- Mother, *ma* ; *mádar* ; *wáli-*
dah. step-, *sauteli ma.*
a - who has had a son,
lar kori. -less, *be-mádar,*
-ly, *má sa.* -tongue,
watani¹ zabán, (f.).
- Motion, *ḥarakat.*
- Motive, *sabab* ; *bá, is* ; *mat-*
lab ; *gharaz*, (f.).
- Move, (*intr.*) *hilna* ; *ḍolna.*
(*trans.*) *hilána* ; *ḍolána.*
- on, *chalna* ; *chalá-jána* ;
áge-barhána. -off, *chal-d.*
-ing, *rawán* ; *chalta* ;
ḥarakat men. as last word
in compos. *angez*, e.g.
riḳḳat-angez, compassion-
stirring.
- Mount. See 'Ascend.'
- Mourning, *ghamm.* V. -*k.* -ful,
-*gín.* -fully. -*se.*
- Mouse, *chúha* ; *músh.* - trap,
-*dán.*
- Mouth, *múnh.* to make a-,
múnh terha-k. - ful, a,
luḳmah, - of a river,
muhána.
- Much, *bahut* ; *bahutera.*
too-, *ziyádah.* See page 104.
so-so, that, &c., *is mar-*
tabe ko, kih, &c.
- Mud, *kíchar*, (f.) ; *gil*, (f.).
kádo. - dy, *maila* ; *bahut*
kíchar hai. - wall, *mitti ki dí-*
wár, (f.) ; *kachchi-díwár*, (f.)
- Mug, *mag.* (E.).
- Mulberry, *tút.*
- Multiply. See 'Increase.'
(arithmetic), *joṛna.*
- Multiude, *guroh*, (m.) ; *jamí-*
yat ; *ghol*, (m.) ; *guhár*, (f.).

¹ 'Watan' means one's fatherland.

- Murder, *khún.* wilful-, *ḡatl amd.* (homicide), *ḡatl-i-insán.* V. -*k.*; *már-dálna.* -er, *khúni*; *ḡátíl.* -ous, *khún-rez.* -ed, *maḡtúl.*
- Muse, (v). *sochna*; *andeshah-k.*
- Mushroom, *musharúm,* (E.); *chháta*; *dharti.*
- Music, *musíki.* -cian, *nutrib.* -cal, *shírín.* -cal instrument, *bájá.* (with very many names for various kinds.)
- Musk, *mushk.* -cat, *mushk-billi.* -rat, *chha-chúṅdar.*
- Musket, *bandúk,* (f.).
- Muslin, *mal-mal.*
- Must. See page 18.
- Mustache, *múchh,* (f.).
- Musalman, *musalmán*; *muslim.* Pl. *muslimín.* fem. *musalmáni.* their religion, *islám.*
- Mutiny, *balwa*; *baghdwat.* V. - *k.*
- Mutton, *bheṛi ka gosht.*
- My, *mera.* See page 30. Sect. 6.
- Mystery, *ráz,* (m.); *bhed.* A. *ráz ka.*

N.

- Nail, *preg.* V. -*d.*; *lagána.* (of man or beast,) *nákhun.*
- Naked, *langa,* or *nanga.* N. *nangá,i.*
- Name, *nám*; *ism.* V. -*d.* -less, *gum-nám*; *ná-maalúm.* -sake, *ham-nám.*
- Napkin, *háth ka tauliyah*; *rú-mál.*
- Narrow, (tight,) *sakra*; *tang.* (not broad,) *kam-arz.* -ness, *sakrá,i*; *kam-arazi.*
- Nation,¹ *mulk*; *mulk ke log.*
- Native, (a.) *mulk ka.* (n.) *sá-kin*; *bashandah.* -country, *watan*; *des.* -ity, *janam*; *paidá,ish.* natal, *janam ka.*
- Natural, *ba-ádat*; *tabí-i.* nature (disposition.) *ádat*; *tabíat*; *mizáj*; *kho.*
- Near, (prep.) *ke pás*; *ke naz-dík*; *ke yahán*; *kane.* (a.) *nazdík*; *ḡaríb*; *pás*; *yahán.* -ly, *ḡaríb-ḡaríb.* -ness, *nazdíkí.* -(in blood), *bhá,i-bandi*; *barádari.*

¹ The European conception of a 'nation' does not, and never can, exist in India.

- Neat, *suthra*. N. *suthrá, i*.
- Necessaries. See 'Apparatus.'
- ary, *zarúr*; *lázim*; Nephew, (brother's son,) *bhatíja*. (sister's son,) *bhánja*.
- cháhiye*. See page 20.
- (privy,) *já-e zarúrat*. -ity, Nerve, *rag*, (f.); *nas*, (f).
- zarúrat*. -arily, *zarúr*; Nest, *ghousla*; *áshiyána*.
- zarúratán*. -itous, *muhtáj*; Net, *jála*; *jál*.
- gharíb*; *tang hál*.
- Never, *kabhi nahín*.-theless. *tau-bhi*; *tá-ham*.
- Neck, *gardan*, (f.); *gala*; New, *nau; naya*. (fresh,) *tázah*.
- gulu*. -cloth, *gulu-band*. -ness, *tázagi*. -year, *nau*
- lace, *mála*.
- Need, (v.) *cháhná*; *mujh-ko* *sál*. -Year's Day, *nau roz*.
- zarúr hai*. (n.) *zarúrat*. News, *khabar*, (f.) *bát*. good-,
- ful, *zarúr*; *dar-kár*. -y, *khuskhabari*; *achchi bát*.
- gharíb*; *tang hál*.
- Needle, (large,) *sú, a*. (com- bad-, *bad-khabár*; *kharáb*
- mon,) *sú, i*; *darzan*. eye *bát*.-paper, *akhbár*; *khabar*
- of-, *náka*. -case, *sú, i-dán*. *ka kághaz*.-writer, *khabar-*
- work, *silá, i*; *sú, i ka* *navís*. without-, *be-khabar*.
- kám*.
- Next, *jo píchhe hai*; *dúsa*,
- Neglect, (n.) *be-khabardári*. *-time, dústre waqt*. -year,
- (carelessness,) *ghaflat*. *áyandah-sál*.
- V. -k.; *bhúlna*; *nahín kar-*
- na*; (a.) *gháfil*; *káhil*; *maj-*
- húl*. (with *hona*, these make
- verbs.) -fully, *ghaflat se*.
- Negro, *habshi*.
- Neighbour, *parosi*; *ham-*
- sáyah*. -hood, *nawáh*; *naz-*
- diki*; *jagah*; *paros*. -ly,
- ham-sáyah*; *barádarána*.
- Neither...nor, *na yih...na*
- wuh*; *na ek...na dígar*;
ko, i nahín; *donon nahín*.

- Nightingale, *shámah*.
- Nip, *nochna*.
- No, *nahín* ; *náhi* ; *na*. —one, *ko, i nahín*. nothing, *kuchh nahín*. —where, *kahín nahín*.
- Noble, *sharíf* ; *asíl* ; *najíb*. —man, *mír* ; *amír*, &c. (according to the title enjoyed.) —bility, *sharáfat* ; *najábat*. the —bility, *arkán-i-daulat*. (See page 52) ; *umara*, (Pl. of *amír*.) of —birth, *najíb-zádah*.
- Nobody, *ko, i nahín*. a —, *nákas* ; *ná-chíz*.
- Noise, *shor* ; *áwáz*, (f.) ; *ghul*. to make a —, —*k*.
- None, (person,) *ko, i nahín*. (things,) *kuchh nahín*.
- Nonsense, *behúdahbát* ; *yáwáh*.
- Noon, *do pahar*. (See page 67.) ; *do pahar din* ; *zühr*.
- Noose, *phánsi*. V. *phánsna*.
- Nor. See 'Neither.'
- North, *uttar* ; *shamál*.
- Nose, *nák*, (f.).
- Not. See 'No.'
- Notification, *ishtihár* ; *mandá-di*. V. —*jári-k*.
- Notion, *khiyál* ; *gumán*. to have a—. —*k*.
- Nourish, *pálna* ; *parwarish* or *parwasti k*. or *d*.
- Now, *ab* ; *is-wakt* ; *bil-fel* ; *hálán*. —a days, *áj-kal*.
- Number, by the numeral applicable. The English word 'number' is in common use ; the natives not having our idiom. Thus, for 'number 8.' they say 'the 8th.' Also, 'there was a great number of people present' *bahut log házir the*. See 'Count.'
- Numerous. See 'Many.'
- Nurse, (native,) *áyáh*,¹ (English,) *nass*.² (E.) wet—, *dá, i*.
- Nut, *jauz*. wal—, *akhrot*.
- Nutmeg, *já-e-phal*.
- Nutriment, *ghiza* ; *ghizá*, *iyat*.

¹ Probably Portuguese.² That is, 'nurse.'

O.

- Oar, *dānd*.
- Oath, *ḡasam*; *ḡalaf*. to take an-, -*khána*.
- Obey, *mánna*; *sunna*. -dient, *ḡukm-bardár*; *tábidár*. dience, -*i*; -*i*.
- Object, (thing,) *chíz*, (f.). (aim.) See 'Intention.' any object of pursuit, &c. *matma-i-nazar*.
- Object, (v.) *ná-manzúr* or *ná-pasand-k.*; *itiráz-k.* N. *itiráz*.
- Obliged, (compelled,) *majbúr*. N. -*i*. V. -*k*. (favoured) *mamnún*. (v.) *mihrbáni-k*. (n.) *mihrbáni*; *minnat*. under-gation, *minnat-dár*, (n.a.). -ing, *mihrbán*; *nek-kho*.
- Observation, (noticing,) *liház*; *ḡhaur*; *nazar-andázi*. V. -*k*.; *dekhna*. -er, *dekhnewála*; *nigáh-báz* See 'Word.'
- Obstinate, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*; *sakht*; *maghrúr*. N. *sar-kashi*. V. -*k*.
- Obstruct, *rokna*; *aṡak-kar-d.*; *ṡhek-k* -ion, *rok*; *ruká,o*; *aṡak*. This road is -ed, *yih ráh band hai*.
- Obtain. See 'Acquire.'
- Obtuse. See 'Stupid.'
- Obvious, *sáf*; *záhir*; *maalúm*. Adv. *sáf*; *záhíran*.
- Occasion, (time,) *wakṡ*. (cause,) *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). (opportunity,) *wakṡ*; *mau-ḡa*. (need,) *kám*; *zarúrat*. V. See 'Cause.' -ally, *kabhi-kabhi*.
- Occupation, *kám*; *dhandha*; *peshah*. -pied, (busy,) *mash-ḡhúl*. V. *hona*; *fursat nahín hai*. -pier, *dakhl-kár*; *ḡábiz*. V. (e.g., a house,) *dakhl-k.*; *dakhl-kár*, or *ḡábiz-hona*; *kiráya-dár hona*.
- Occur, *hona*; *bar-pá-hona*; *ittifák-hona*; *ána*; *á-jána*; *pesh-ána*. -rence, *wuḡu¹*; *fel*; *kám*.

¹ The real pronunciation of this difficult word is that of a short, closed Italian 'o' in the first syllable; very near the 'o,' in 'oration,' 'oku.' In Hindústáni 'ó,' 'ú,' 'v,' and 'w' are written with one and the same character. Short 'o's' do occur in Hindústáni, and also short 'e's'; whatever the Grammarians may say. Thus you will often hear *mōharrir*, *Mōhammad*; *mēhtar*, *mēhrbán*, &c., &c., and these sounds cannot be said to be wrong. See page 47, Note ii.

- Ocean, *samundar*; *ságar*; *kála páni*, (m.).
- Odour, *khush-bu*, (f.). Adj. *mu,attar*.
- Of, See pages 5 and 73. of himself, *áp-se*; *khud*; *khud-ba-khud*.
- Off, (distant,) *dúr*; to go-, (person,) *jána*; *chalá-jána*. (gun,) *chhut jána*. interj. *dúr*; *dúr-dúr!*
- Offence. See 'Crime.'
- Offer. There is no corresponding idea in Hindústáni. Use such phrases as suit. e.g. He offered to help me, *mujh-ko madad dene ko taiyár tha*. He offered (or made an offer of) ten rupis for the cloth, *kapre ke wáste das rúpíye bola*, and so on. See 'Present.'
- Office, (post,) *uhdah*; *kám*; *peshah*; *naukari*; *khidmat*. -room, *daftar*; *daftar-khánah*; *áfs*, (E.) servant thereof, *daftari*. -er, according to his work, from the 'hákim,' or 'head,' down to the 'mihtar,' or *sweeper*. Some of these are as follow:—Chief subordinate, *sar-rishta-dár*. reader, *pesh-kár*. Writer, (native,) *muḥarrir*; (English,) *kiráni*; translator, *mutarjim*. Record-keeper, *muḥáfiz*. (all these, when you call for them, should get 'sáhib' after their titles): the copyist or section-writer, *naql-navís*. the messenger, for near work, *chaprásí*; for distant work, *piyádah*. -cers of the army. See page 97.
- Often, *aksar*. how-, *kae-bár?* so, or as-, *jai-bár*, *tai-bár*.
- Oil, *tel*; *raughan*; *chikná*, i. hair-, *bál ka tel*, and so of other kinds of oil: kerosine-, *karshin*¹ (E.) *ka tel*. mustard-, *sarson ka tel*. castor-, *renṛi ka tel*. cocoa-nut-, *náriyal ka tel*. -man, *teli*; *kolu*, -press, *kolhu*.
- Ointment, *marham*; *raughan*
- Old, *purána*; *ḡadím*. -man, *buddha*. -woman, *buddhi*; *búrhi*. -age, *burhápa*.

¹ This oil is now extensively used in Indian houses.

- of-, *kadīm men; agle zamáne men.* how - are you? *tumhára sinn kya hai?* a boy of ten years -, *das baras ka larka.*
- Olive, *jal-páe.*
- Omelet, *mamlet, (E.).*
- Omnipotence, *ḡudrat. A. kadír.*
- On, *par;* (lit. and fig.) *ke úpar.* - a person's side (as a friend,) *ki taraf.* - this account, *is-zwáste.* - that day, *us-roz.* - this, *is-par; tab.* I shall reach - or by, the day after to-morrow, *parson tak.* - the contrary, *bil-aks; bāwujúd is-ke.*
- Once, *ek dafah; ek bár.* all at - (persons acting together,) *sab-mil-ke; ek sáth.* (ditto, suddenly,) *achának; nágáh; nágahán.* - or twice, *do ek martabe.* - upon a time, *sábik dīnon men.*
- One, *ek.* often followed by 'tho,' an expletive, not to be translated, but equivalent to 'unit' - another, *ek-digar,* some-, *ko,i; ko,i admi.* a certain -, *fulánah; fulánah admi.* - by -, *ek-ek.* it is all -, *ek hi bát hai; kuchh fark nahīn hai.*
- Onion, *piyáz.*
- Only, *ek; ekla;* (merely,) *sirf; faḡat; kháli.*
- Onward. See 'Advance.'
- Open, (v.) *kholna; khol-d.* (a.) *khula.* -land, *maidán; khuli jagah.* See 'Liberal.' -ing, *ráh, (f.); bhítar jáne ki ráh; báhar áne ki ráh; níkáś.* -ly, *záhīran; sab logon ke sámne.*
- Opinion, *rá,i* or *rá,e; khíyál;* I hold this -, *meri rá,i yih hai, kih, &c.*
- Opium, (made,) *afyún.* (growing,) *post.* one who uses --, *afimi; posti.*
- Opportunity. See 'Occasion.'
- Oppose. See 'Obstruct,' *mukhálif hona.* -ponent *mukhálif,* (also as an adj.), -position, *muzáḡamat; rok; rok-tok; aḡ-ká,o.* -posite, (adv.) *sámne;* (prep.) *ke sámne.*
- Oppression, *zulm; zabardasti; sakhti.* V. -k. -or, *zálim.* -ive, *zabar-dast; sakht; sang-dil.* -ed, *mazlúm.* -ively, *jabran.*

- Oral, *zabáni*. also adv.
- Orange, *nārangi*.
- Orator, *zabán-āwar*. -y, -i.
-tion, *takrír*, (f.); *baḥs*, (f.).
- Orchard, *bāgh*; *baghān*,
(L.B.).
- Order. See 'Command' and
'Arrangement.' -ly officer,
ardali, (E.).
- Ordinary, *maamūli*; *bázari*;
chalni; *jo dastúr hai*.
- Origin, *jar*; *asl*; *bunyād*,
(f.). -al, *asli*; *awwal*.
-ally, *shuru se*; *ibtida se*.
See 'Beginning.'
- Ornament, *singár*, (f.); *zeb*;
ará, *ish*; *khush-numá*, i. V.
singárna. -al, *zeb-āwar*;
khush-numa. -ed, *árás-*
tah; *khúb-súrat*.
- Ortolan, *bageri*.
- Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*.
- Other, (extra,) *aur-ek*. (differ-
ent,) *dústra*; *dígar*. See
'One.' some one or -,
ko, i na ko, i. some thing or
-, *kuchh*; *kuchh na kuchh*.
-wise, *aur*; *aur tarah se*.
-wise, *nahin to*.
- Oven, *tanúr*.
- Over, *úpar*. (prep.) *ke úpar*;
par. -and above, *is ke*
siwá, e; *aláwah is ke*;
ziyáddah; *aur*. Verbs com-
pounded with 'over,' must
be translated according to
their meaning, there being
no corresponding prefix
in Hindústáni, e.g., he went
over (= across) the river,
darya ke us pár gaya. he
overcame (= removed) my
scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-*
push (hesitation) *dabá diya*.
-look, *mu, áf-k*. See 'Ne-
glect.' -night, *rát ke waqt*;
rát-ko. -sight, *bhúl*; *chúk*,
(f.); *ghalat*. -take, *á-jána*;
pás ána; *ke pás pahunchna*.
-turn, *ultána*; *ultá-d*.
- Ought. See page 18. Sect. 21.
- Our, *hamára*; *ham logon ka*.
with 'own.' See page 30.
we --selves, *ham, tum*; *ham-*
donon (if only two.); *ham-*
sab, (if more.). among
-selves, *ápas men*.
- Out, (adv.) *báhar*. (prep.)
ke báhar, to go-, *báhar*
jána; *nikal-jána*, (as fire,)
bujh-jána, to give-, *kahna*;
záhir-kar-d. to cry-, *pukár-*
na. to put-, (as a light,)
butá-d.; *bujhá-d*. -of, (a

- place, or a number,) *men se*. (a material,) *se*. —of (e.g.) fear, *dar ke máre*. —of breath, *be-dam*. —of time, *be-wakt*. —of spirits, *udás*; *ghamgín*. get—, *dut! dúr! dúr-dúr!* —most, *sab-se dúr*. —let, *nikás*; *muhána*. —right, *púre púre taur se*.
- Outrage, *zulm*; *be-ḥurmati*; *be-izzati*. V. —*k*.
- Owe, (money,) *karz rakhna*; *karz-dár hona*. owing to, *se* or *ke sabab se*, e.g. *dhúp se*, owing to the heat.
- Owl, *ullu*.
- Own, (adj.) See page 30. (v.) (e.g. property,)...*rakhna*; *málik hona*. —er, *málik*; *kábiz*; *dakhl-kár*; *sáhib-i...* e.g. *sáhib-i-khánah*.
- Ox, *ba,il*. —cart, —*gári*.

P.

- Pace, *ḡadam*. (V. —*k*.); *deg*.
- Pacify, *khush-k.*; *rázi-k.*; *ṡhanda-k*. N. use these as v.n.
- Pack, (v.) *chíz sab band kar-na*. —et, *gathri*; *pákiṡ*, (E.).
- Pad, *gaddi*; *namdah*. V. *is men rú,i* (or other material,) *dena*.
- Padlock, *ḡuṡṡ*; *tála*.
- Page, (of book,) *safḡah*; *warak*. (servant,) *khás*; *khás naukar*.
- Pageant,—ry, *ḡasham*; *ḡashmat*.
- Pail, *bálti*. milk—, *dohni*.
- Pain, *darḡ*, (m.); *sozish*; *dukh*. to feel —, —*uthána*; *khána*. to cause—, —*d*. —ful,
- dard ka*; *dard-angez*.—fully, *dard-se*. —s, *miḡnat*; *zaḡmat*. V. —*k*.; —*uthána*.
- Paint, (n.) *rang*, (m.) (v.) (as an artist,) *khinchna*. (as an artificer,) —*d*.; —*lagána*. —er, (artist,) *musawwir*. (artificer,) *rang-rez*. —ed, *mankúsh*; *jis par rang diya gayá hai*.—ing, a, *taswir*, (f.). (the art of,) *taswir-kashi*.²
- Pair. See 'Join.'
- Palace, *rang-maḡal*; *ráj-bári*.
- Palanquin, *pálki*. —bearer, —*wála*; —*bardár*; —*bérar*, (E.).
- Palate, *tálu*.

¹ See page 22. (Sects. 32 and 31.)² From the Persian, 'kashidan,' 'to draw.'

- Pale, (face,) *zard* ; *píla*. (general word,) *halke rang ka*.
 Palette, *rang ki takhti*.
 Palm, (according to its kind, followed by 'gáchh' tree,) date, *khajúr*. cocoanut, *náriyal*. arecanut, *supiyári*. plantain, *kela*.
 Palsy, *sitang*.
 Pan, *pán*, (E.); *tábah*. -cake, *pán-kek*, (E.).
 Pane, *shishe ki takhti*.
 Panel, *lakri ka takhtah*.
 Pantaloon. *patlún*, (E.).
 Panther, *chíta*.
 Pantry, *khánsámán ka kamra*.
 Paper, *kághaz*. blotting-, *lál*-. -biscuit, *papri*.
 Parable, *tamsíl*, (f.); *masal*, (f.)
 Paradise, *jannat* ; *firdaus*, (m.)
 Paralysis, *lakwah*.
 Parasol, *chháta*.
 Pardon, *afu* ; *mu, áfi*. V. -d. ; *uzr manzúr-k.* ; *mu, áf-k.* -me! *mu, áf kijiye* ; *bura na mániega kih main*, &c. -ed, *mu-áf*.
 Parent. See 'Father.' 'Mother.' -s, *má-báp*. -al, *wálidána* ; *pidari*.
 Parish, *sukúnat* ; *maḥallah* ; *muuza*.
 Park, *ramna* ; *maidán*.
 Parlour, *baithne ka kamra* ; *khás*, or, *khakwat-khánah*.
 Parrot, *tota* (m.); *toti*, (f.).
 Parsley, *pársli*, (E.)
 Part, (n.), *juz* ; *tukra* ; *hissah*. (concern in,) *alákah*. (side,) *taraf*, (f.). (v.) *báñṭna* ; *hissah-kar-d*, to take one's -, *tarafdár hona*. to take in bad -, *bura máнна*. to take in good -, *bhala-jánna* ; *pasand-k.* -ial, *tarafdár*. N. *tarafdári*. -ly, *kuchh*. -ially, *tarafdári se*. -isan, *tarafdár*. -ition, *taksím*, (f.); *batwára*. -icularly, (in detail,) *tafsílan*. (especially,) *khusúsan*.
 Partner, *sharík* ; *hissa-dár*. -ship, *sharákat* ; *hissa-dári*.
 Partridge, *títar*.
 Party, ...*ki taraf ke log*. (-ies in a suit,) *faríkain*.
 Pass, (v.) *jána* ; *chalá-jána*. (as time,) (*intr.*) *bit-jána*. -away, *ho-jána* ; *ho chukna*. -time, (*trans.*) *sarf-k.* -current, *jári-hona*. -across, *pár* or *ubúr-k.* -over, (overlook,) *mu, áf-k.* ; *chhor-d.* come to -. See 'Occur.'

- to - one's word for, *paī-mān-k.*; *izhār-k.* the past, *jo guzashtah hai.*
- Passage. See 'Outlet.' 'Extract.'
- Passion. See 'Anger.' to be or get in a-, *jhaljhalāna.*
- Paste, (batter,) *le, i.* (on a pie,) *karast,* (E. crust.) -board, *tuṭ.* pastry, *samosah*; *maṭhri*; *peṭari.* (E.)
- Pasture land, *charā-gāh.* to pasture, *charāna.*
- Pat, (n.) *ṭhak*; *tamāchah.* V. -*d.*; (as a thing flapping,) *ṭhak-ṭhakāna.*
- Patience, *sabr.* (f.). V. -*k.* Adj. *sābir.* Adv. -*se.*
- Patient, a, *bīmār ādmi*; *mariz.*
- Patron, *murabbi*; *parwar,* as last word in compos. : e.g. *gharīb-parwar.* - of the poor. -age, *himāyat.* -ize, *murabbi hona*; *parwasti-k.*
- Pattern, *namūnah.*
- Paw, (n.) *panjah*; *changul.* (v.) *ṭāpna.*
- Pay, (n.) *talab*; *mushāharah*; (daily,) *roz-inah.* (monthly,) *dar-māhah*; *mahīna.*
- (yearly,) *sāl-āna.* V. -*d.* (an account, &c.,) *add-k.* -able, *jo dena hai.* -ment, *ada.*
- Pea, peas, *maṭar.*
- Peace, *sulh,* (f.); *salāmat.* (of mind,) *khātir-jama*; *taskīn,* (f.). (rest,) *ārām* to hold one's -, *chup-rahna.* to break the -, *balwa-k.* -ful, *be-fasād.* -fully, *be-fasād se*; *chup-ke.*
- Peach, *shaft-ālu.*
- Peacock, *mor,* or *mhor.*
- Pearl, *moti,* (m.).
- Peasant, *kisān*; *grihist*; *ra,iyat.* the -try, *ra,āya.*
- Peck, *ṭhongna.*
- Peculiar, *khāss*; *mukhtass.* -ity, *khusūsiyat*; *khāssiyat.* -ly, *khusūsan.*
- Peg, *mekh,* (f.).
- Pellet, *goli.* a - bow, *gulel.*
- Pen,¹ *qalam.* -knife, -*tarāsh.* -box, - *dān.* - and ink, *dawāt qalam.* V. -*band-k.*; *likhna.* See 'Restrain.'
- Penal, *wājib-us-saza.* the Indian - Code, *majmū,ah tāzīrāt-i-Hind.*

¹ As natives always used a reed for writing, there are no words for a 'nib,' or a 'pen-holder.' But '*lohe ka qalam*' is in use for the former, and '*qalam ki lakri,*' for the latter. Natives now use 'nibs.'

- Pencil, *pensil*, (E.).
- Penury, *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.
-ious, *tang-dil*; *bakhíl*.
- People, *log*; *ádmi*; *khalá, ik*.
(v.) *basána*; *ábád-k*.
- Pepper, *mirch*. (black,) *gol-*.
(red,) *lál-*. V. -*d*. -box,
-*dán*.
- Perceive. See 'See.'
- Perfect, (a.) *kámil*; *púra*;
sákhtah; *pukhtah*; *tamám*.
V. -*k*. -ion, *kamál*; *ikmál*;
tamámi. -ly, *bahut thík*;
tamám-o kamál.
- Perform. See 'Do.' -ance
(doing,) *fel*; *kám*, &c.
(completion,) *tamámi*.
- Perfume. See 'Odour.'
- Perhaps, *ho sakta hai*; *shá-*
yad.¹
- Period, *arsah*; *muddat*;
wakt; *zamánah*; (long,) *yug*.
- Perish. See 'Die.'
- Perjury, *jhúthi-kasam*. to
commit -, *-khána*; *jhúthi*
gawáhi-d.
- Permanent. See 'Firm.'
- Permission, *ijázat*. V. -*d*.;
dena with the inflected in-
finitive of anything per-
mitted, as in the common
phrase, '*jáne do*,' permit
him to go.
- Perquisite, *dastúri*.
- Person. See 'Being.' -ate,
bhes-k.; *naql-k*.; *súrat*
banána. -ation, *by the v. n.*
- Persuasion, *targhíb*, (f.). V. -*d*.
- Perturb. See 'Confound.'
- Perverse, *mukhálif*; *ziddi*.
V. -*hona*. -ness, *zidd*;
mukhálafat.
- Pestle, *sonṭa*.
- Pet, (n. a.) *pyára*, (m.). -*i*,
(f.). V. *pyár-k*.
- Petition, *darkhwást*; *guzárish*;
arz, (f.); *suwál*; *nibedon*;
bayán; *bát*. V. -*k*. -er, *sá, il*.
- Petticoat, *pittíkot*.²
- Phial, *shíshi*.
- Pick, (v.) *chunna*; *chun-lena*.
(flowers,) *torṇa*. - a quar-
rel, *lará, i uṭhána*. -axe,
phaura; *kudra*.
- Pickles, *pikal*, (E.).
- Picture, *taswir*. (f.); *naqshah*.
-frame, *áhanṇa*. See
'Draw.'
- Piece. See 'Part.' -meal,
ṭukre-ṭukre.

¹ Persian 'it may be,' from '*shudan*,' 'to be.'

² Indian ladies don't wear petticoats.

- Pierce, *chhedna* ; *chhed-k.* instrument for -ing, *chhe-
oni.*
- Pig, *sú,ar.*
- Pigeon, *kabútar.* - house, *-khánah.*
- Pile, (heap,) *dher,* (f.) ; *ambár.* (of cloth,) *ro,en.* (post), *khambha.*
- Pilgrim, (to Mecca,) *háji.* (generally,) *tíra^{thi}.* -age, (to Mecca,) *hajj.* (generally,) *tírath.*
- Pill, *goli* ; *habb,* (f.).
- Pillage, (n.) *lúṭ.* V. -*k.* ; *lúṭna.* to be -ed, *luṭna.* one who -s, *lúṭiya.*
- Pillar, *sitún* ; *khambha.*
- Pillow, *takyah.* -case, -*ye ka ghiláf.*
- Pin, (n.) (for clothes, &c.) *pín,* (E.). (small bolt,) *kíl,* (f.) V. -*lagá-d.*
- Pincers, *sangsi* ; *chimṭa.*
- Pinch, (n.) *noch.* V. *nochna* ; *chutki-lena.*
- Pine-apple, *anannás.*
- Pious, *dín-dár* ; *khudá-tars* ;¹ *sálih* ; *nek.* piety, *taḳwa* ; *khudá-tarsi.*
- Pipe, (smoking,) (native,) *hukkah.* (English,) *paip,* (E.). (for e.g. water,) *nal* ; *nai,* (f.). (cask,) *pípa.* (musical,) *bañsi.* V. *bañsi bajána.*
- Pistachio, *pistah.*
- Pit, *garha* ; *chá^h.* V. -*k.*
- Pitch, (n.) *kír.* (v.) (e.g. a tent,) *khara-k.* ; *taiyár-k.* See 'Throw.'
- Pith, *gúda.*
- Pity, (n.) *rahm* ; *mihrbáni.* V. -*k.* -iful, *rahím* ; *mihrbán.* -iless, *be-rahm.*
- Place, (n.) *jagah,* (f.) ; *ja ; makán* ; *gáh,* as last part in compos : See 'Rank.' 'Take.' in this place, *is jagah men* ; *yahán* (v.) *rakhna* ; or by special description, e.g. *khara-k.* to erect ; *gárna,* place in the ground, *bándh-d.,* to tie up, *and so on.*
- Plain, (n.) See 'Park.' (a.) (unadorned,) *sáda.* (level,) *bar-á-bar* ; *samán.* -dealing, *sáda-dili.* -ly, *sáf* ; *záhíran.* -ness, *sádagi.*

From the Persian, 'tarstán,' 'to ear.'

- Plaint, *nálah*. (in Court). See 'Petition.' -iff, *mudda, i*; *faryádi*. -ive, -ly, *nálan*.
- Plan, *tadbír*, (f.); *hikmat*; *upá, e*. V. -k.; -*banána*; -*nikálna*. See 'Drawing.'
- Plane, (tool,) *randah*. V. -*chalána*; *randese samán-k*.
- Plank, *takhtah*. V. -*lagána*.
- Plant, (n.) *paudha*; *per*. V. -*lagána*.
- Plantain, *kela*.
- Plaster, *lep*. V. *lepna*.
- Plate, *bartan*. -ed, *mulamma*.
- Platform, *chabútrah*; *takhtah*; *machán*.
- Play, (n.) *khel*, (m.); as last word in compos: *bázi*. V. *khelna*, (on an instrument,) *bajána*. -day, *chhutti ka din*; *tatíl*, (f.). -fellow, *yár*; *ham-báz*. -fulness, *alol*, (f.). -ful, *alola*. -house, *nách ka ghar*. -thing, *khilauna*.
- Pleader, (in Court,) *vakíl*; *mukhtár*. -ing, *baḥs*, (f.). V. *baḥs-k*.
- Pleasant, *achchha*; *khúb*; *khush*; *dil-pazír*. -ness, *pasanaídagi*; *khush-taba, i*; *raghbat*, to please, *khush-k*; *rijhána*. -ed, *khush*; *rázi*. -ing, *khush*; *maḥ-búl*. pleasure, *khushi*. (will,) *marzi*; *khushi*; *ikhtiyár*. please God, *insha alláh*.
- Pledge, (n.) *giro*; *rihn*, (m.) V. -*rakhna*. -d, *marhún*.
- Plenty, *bahut*; *ghanimat*; *ifrá*t. -iful, *bahut*; *bahutera*. -ifully, *ifrá*t se.
- Pliers, *chimṭa*.
- Plot, (of ground,) *takhtah*; *ḳitah*; *chaman*. (of evil,) *sázish*; *bandish*. V. -k.
- Plough, (n.) *hal* or *hál*. V. *hal-ba, il-k*.; *jotna*; *chás-k*. -man, *halwáha*; *chása*.
- Pluck, *toṛna*. See 'Courage.'
- Plug, *ḍaṭṭa*; *ṭhent*.
- Plum, *bair*, (f.). -tree, -*gáchh*.
- Plunder. See 'Pillage.'
- Ply, (in cloth, &c.) *tah*. (v.) e.g. a trade, *karna*.
- Pocket, *jaib*, (f.). V. -*mer rakhna*. -book, *bayáz*, (f.). -handkerchief, *rúmál*.
- Point, (of stick, &c.) *nok*, (f.) (dot,) *nuḳtah*, on the- of, *par*; *ḳaríb tha kih*, &c. *thora báki tha kih*, &c.

- ed, *nokila*. to-, (sharpen,) *tez-k.* to -out, *batlá-d.*
- Poison, *zahr*, (f.); *bis*, (m.).
-ed, -*alúdah*. V. -*d.*
- Pole, *báns*; *chob*; *lakri*; *khambha*.
- Police, *polis*, (E.). -office, *thánah*. -officer, *thána-dár*; *dárogah*; *jama-dár*; *kánsṭabil*, (E.). (for villages,) *chauki-dár*. Up-country, they say *kotwál*, for a head police-officer; and *kotwáli*, for his office.
- Polish, (n.) *raughan*; *mom-raughan*; *pálish*, (E.). V. -*lagá d.*; *sáf-k.*
- Polite, *adabi*; *khalík*. -ness, *adab*, (m.); *khulk*, (f.). -ly, *khulk se*.
- Pomegranate, *anár*.
- Pond, *táláb*, (m.).
- Pony, *ṭaṭṭu*.
- Pool, (water,) *dábar*, (m.).
- Poor, *gharib*; *kangál*; *muftis*. (in spirit,) *gharib*; *miskín*; *nícha*. the poor, *gharib-log*. See 'Poverty.'
- Poppy, *post*. one who uses opium, *posti*.
- Populous, *ábád*; *gul-zár*. -ness, *ábádi*; *maamúri*. popular, *ámm-pasand*.
- Porcelain, *chín¹ ke bartan*.
- Porch, *osára*; *de,orhi*.
- Pork, *sú,ar ka gosht*.²
- Porridge, (oat-meal,³) *párich*, (E.). (of rough native flour,) *súji*. (of crushed wheat,) *daliya*.
- Porter, (at gate,) *darbán*. (carrier, *kuli*; *motiya*; *bardár*. (drink,) *portar sharáb*, (f.).
- Portion. See 'Part.'
- Portmanteau, *peṭi*; *bakas*, (E.).
- Position, *jagah*, (f.). to place in -, *jagah men rakhna*.
- Possess. See page 75. Sec. 13; *dakhl-k.* -ion, *ḡabzah*. -ions, *mál*; *daulat*; *chíz sab*, and by their special names, as 'milkíyat,' *land-ed possessions*, &c. -or, *dakhl-kár*; *ḡabiz*; *málik*; *sáhib-i...* (e.g. *khánaḡ*.)

¹ *Chín* is China.

² You may have English ham and bacon on your table; but *never* the native animal.

³ Oat-meal itself is also called '*párich*.'

- Possible, *mumkin*; *ho sakta hai*. -bility, with *jo*. -ibly, *sháyad*; *ho sakta hai*. to be -, *mumkin hona*; *ho sakna*.
- Post (for letters, &c.). See page 98. See 'Appointment'; 'Office'; 'Pillar.'
- Posteriors, *chútar*; *pichhári*.
- Posterity, *pasíni*. to all -, *naslan baad nasl*.
- Postpone, (make delay,) *der*, or *deri-k*. (adjourn,) *maukúf-k*.
- Pot, *deg*; *degcha*; *degchi*; *hánri*.
- Potato, *álu*.
- Potter, *kamhár*. -y, *matí ke bartan*.
- Poultice, *lo, i*. V. -*lagána*.
- Poultry, *murghá-murghi*.
- Pound, (n.) *ádha-ser*; *ek paun*, (E.). (v.) *písna*; (beat) *pítna*. the village -, *berha*; *paun*, (E.). to impound, *paun men rakhna*.
- Pour, *dálna*; *dál-d*. a - of rain, *jhari*.
- Poverty, *iflás*, *muflisi*; *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.
- Powder, (for fire arms,) *báruit*. (small dust of anything,) *chúran*.
- Power, *kuadrat*; *kúwwat*; *ikhhtiyár*; *hukm*; *háth*. -ful, *zor-áwar*; *zabar-dast*. -fully, *zor-se*. -less, *nátawán*; *kam-zor*; *durbal*. -fulness, *zabar-dasti*; *bará, i*; *zor-áwari*; *tákat*.
- Practice, *mashk*. (v. -k.) (habit,) *ádat*. (custom,) *dastúr*; *riwáj*. V. *hona*.
- Praise, *taaríf*, (f.). V. -k.; -d. -worthy, *kábil-i-taaríf*.
- Prawn, *chingri*.
- Prayer, *namáz*, (f.). V. -*parhna*. See 'Request.'
- Preach, *waaz-k*. -er, *wá, iz*. -ment, (sermon,) *waaz*, (m.).
- Precaution, *khabar-dári*. V. -k.; *khabar-dár hona*.
- Precede, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*. -dence in rank, *taqdim*, (f.). to give ditto, -*dena*. to enjoy ditto, -*lena*.
- Precious, (affection,) *aziz*; *pyára*. (V. -*rakhna*). (price,) *besh-kímat*. V. -*hona*.
- Precise. See 'Exact.' -ly *thík*; *bi, ainihi*.
- Preface, *tamhíd*, (f.).
- Preference, *pasand*, (f.); *cháh*; *khwáhish*. V. *cháhnna*;

- pasand-k.* ; *bihtar samajh-na* ; *us-se is-ko pasand-k.*
to assign a -, *tarjih-d.*
-able, *bihtar* ; *dúsrõ se achchha.*
- Preferment, *tarakki* ; *barhti* ; *barhá,i.*
- Preparation, *taiyár-k.* (v. n.) ; *taiyári.* V. *taiyár-k.* ; *intizám-k.* (make,) *banána.*
- Prescribe, *kahna* ; *hukm-d.*
(as a doctor,) *dawa-d.*
-ption, *nuskah.*
- Present, (n.). See 'Gift.' (a.)
házir ; *sámne* ; *pesh* ; *rubaru* ; *taiyár* ; *maujúd.*
-ce, (lit.) *háziri.* (respectfully,) *huzúr.* in the - of many people, *bahut logõ ke sámne.* - of mind, *tez-zihn* ; *hoshyári.* -ly, *fauran,* &c. See page 54.
- Preserve. See 'Defend.'
- Press, (v.) *dabána* ; *dabá-d.*
(constrain,) *majbúr-k.* (n.)
(of people,) *guroh,* (m.) ; *ghol,* (m.). (for clothes, table things, &c.) *almári,*¹ (oil,) *kolhu.* (printing,) *chhápne ki kal.*² -ure, *dabá,o* ; *dáb.*
-ed labourer, *begár.* -ed labour, *begári.*
- Pretence, *bahánah* ; *uzr* ; *hílah.* V. -k.
- Pretty, *khúb-súrat* ; *suthra,*
-iness, -i. (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh.* See Part I. 'Sa.'
- Prevalence, *ghalbah.* -ent, *jári* ; *phaila hí,a* ; *murawwaj.*
- Prevent, *mana-kar-d* ; *rokna* ; *chhenkna* ; *atkána* ; *bázrakhna* ; *thámna* ; N. *rok* ; *chhenká,o* ; *atká,o* ; *muzáhamat.*
- Previous, -ly, *áge* ; *peshtar.*
- Price, *kímat* ; *dám.* rate of -, *nirkh* ; *bhá,o.*
- Prick, (trans.) *chubhona.*
(intr. and passive) *chubhna.* (n.) *kánṭa* ; *khár.* -up one's ears, *kán uṭhána.* -ly, *khár-dár.* -ly heat, *ghammauri.*
- Pride, *ghurúr* ; *dimágh.* A. *maghrúr,* V. with *hona.*
- Prime, (n.) *bahár,* (f.). -minister, *wazír.* (a.) *awwal* ; *awwal kism ka.*

1 Not Hindústáni ; probably Portuguese. Confer French, 'almoire,' and Scotch, 'aumrie.' 2 'Kal' is masculine in the western parts.

- Prince, *sháh-zádah*, (fem. -*di.*); *kúnwar*; *ráj-kumár*; *jub-ráj*. -ly, -*sa*.
- Principal, *azwal*; *sab se bara*.
- Principle, *sabab*; *sabab-i-azwal*, *jar*, (f.); *bunyád*, (f.).
- Print, (v.) *chhápná*. -ed, *chhápa hú*, a. -ing, by the v.n. -ing-press, *chhápne ki kal*. -ing-house, *chhápá-khánah*. -er, *chhápne-wála*.
- Prison. See 'Jail.'
- Private, *kháss*; *khud*, (in compos :) e.g. *khud-kásht*, one's reserved cultivation, or 'home-farm.' -room, *khalwat-khánah*; *kháss-kamra*. a - soldier, *sipáhi*. in - and in public, *khalwat-o-jalwat men*. -ly, *khalwat men*.
- Privy, (n.) *ghusl-khánah*; *já-e-zarúrat*; *ṭaṭṭi*.
- Probable, *aghlab*; *mumkin*. -bility, *jo aghlab hai*; *ihtimál*. to be -, *ihtimál hona*; 'ho sakta hai.' -bly, *shakk bahut nahín hai*; *sháyad*; *gháliban*.
- Proceed. See 'Go.' -cedure, *kár-razwá,i*; The Code of Criminal Procedure, *majmú,ah zawábit faujdári*. ditto Civil, *majmú,ah zawábit díwáni*. -ings, *jo sab kám kiya gaya hai*; *pairavi*; *kár-rawá,i*.
- Proclamation, *ishtihár*; *manádi*. V. -*k.*; -*jári-k.*; *mashhúr-k.*; *záhir-k.*
- Procure, *lána*; *mangwána*; *mangwá-lena*.
- Prodigal, *fusúl-kharj*. -ity, -*i*.
- Produce, (v.) *dena*; *paidá-k.* (n.) *paidá,ish*; *paidá-wár*; *fasl*, (f.). -ductive, *zarkhez*. -ed, *paida*.
- Profess, *kahna*; *waadah-k.* (a trade, &c.) *karna*. -ion, (what one alleges,) *bát*; *bayán*; *kahna*, (v.n.); *waadah*. (trade,) *peshah*; *kám*; *dhandha*.
- Profit, *fá,idah*; *nafa*; *mahásil*. to make -, -*k.*; -*pána*. -able, *fá,ida-mand*.
- Progress. See 'Advance.'
- Prohibit. See 'Forbid.'
- Promise, *waadah*; *ikrár*; *paimán*. V. -*k.*
- Promissory-note, *ṭip*, (f.); *tamassuk*.

- Promote. See 'Aid.' (advance,) *barhána* ; *tarak-ki-d.* N. *bharti* ; *tarakki*.
- Pronounce, *kahna*. (sentence,) *hukm dena*. -nunciation, *talaffuz*.
- Proof, *dalil*, (f.) (evidence,) *shahádat* ; *gawáhi*. V. -d.
- Prop, *balli*; *tekni*. V. -*rakhna*.
- Propagate, *upjána* ; *paidá-k.* (by grafting,) *kalam lagána*.
- Propel, *áge chalána*.
- Proper, *durust* ; *wájib* ; *sahih* ; *thik*, -ly, *thik* ; *achchha* ; *achchhi tarah se*.
- Property. See 'Possess.'
- Prosecute, (any work,) *karna* ; *kartá-jána* ; *chalána* ; *pai-ravi-k.* N. *ta, akkub* ; *pairavi* ; *kár-rawá, i.* (in Court,) *mukaddamah*. -tor. See 'Plaintiff.'
- Prospect, (view,) *madd-i-nazar*. (e.g. of success,) *ummed*. (f.).
- Prosperity, *bhalá, i* ; *nek-bakhti* ; *daulat* ; *barhti*. V. -*meñ hona* ; -*meñ rahna* ; -*meñ guzrán karna*. -ous, the nouns followed by 'meñ ;' *ba-khair*. His affairs are prosperous, *us ka sab kám ba-khúbi* (or *achchhi tarah,*) *chalta hai*.
- Protect, *bachána* ; *bachá-d.* ; *pánáh-d.* ; *parwarish-k.* (from justice, &c.) *rúposh rakhna*. -tion, *bachá, o* ; *hifázat* ; *muháfazat* ; *ásra*. (watchfulness,) *nigáh-báni*. self -tion, or defence, *hifázat-i-khud*. -or *málik* ; *sáhib* ; *háfiz* ; *murabbi* ; *dast-gír* ; *nigáh-bán*.
- Provide, *házir-kar-d.* ; *taiyár-k.* ; *saranjám-k.* -visions, *kháne ki chíz sab*. (for troops, &c., on the march,) *rasad*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dár* ; *dúr-andesh*.
- Province, *súbah*. governor of a -, *súba-dár*.
- Provoke, *rís-karána*. N. *chirh*, (f.).
- Prudence, *khabar-dári* ; *hosh-yári* ; *tadbír*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dár* ; *hosh-yár*. V. adjs. with *hona*. -tly, *khabar-dári*, &c., *se*.
- Prune, (n.) *parún*, (E.) ; *súkhi bair*, (f.). (v.) *chháñt-na* ; *chháñt-k.*

- Public, the, *log sab* ; *ámm-o-kháss* ; *khalá,ik* a – servant, *sarkár ka naukar*. the – service, *sarkár ki naukari*. (well-known.) *maalúm* ; *záhir* ; *mashhúr*. –ly, *záhíran* ; *sab logon ke sámne*.
- Publish. See ‘Proclaim.’ (as a book,) *jári-k*. –er, with ‘jo.’
- Pudding, *púding*, (E.).
- Puddle, *dabra*, or *ḍabra*.
- Pull, *khinçh*, (f.). V. *khinçh-na* ; *tánna*. (L. B.).
- Pulse, (of the body,) *nabz*, (f.) to feel the –, *-dekhna*. –sation, *ḥís*.
- Pulse, (grain,) known by its various kinds, e.g. *moṭh* ; *dál*¹ ; *urad* ; *chana* ; *múng* ; *kalá,i* ; *búṭ*, &c., &c.
- Pump, (v.) *páni uṭhána*. (n.) ; *pampah* or *bambah*, being attempts at the English word, natives having no pumps ; and few mechanical contrivances.
- Punctual, –ly, *bar-wakt*. –ality, *-hona*, (v.n.).
- Punishment, *saza*, (f.). V. –d. deserving –, *wájib-us-saza*.
- Puppet, *putli*.
- Puppy, *pilla*.
- Purchase. See ‘Buy.’
- Pure, *sáf* ; *zulál* ; *pákizah*. –ity, –ness, *safá,i* ; *páki* ; *neki*.
- Purgative, a, *julláb ki dawá*, (f.). V. *jhárna*.
- Purgatory, *iráf*, or *aráf*.
- Purple, *lál*.
- Purport, *mazmún* ; *matlab* ; *mani*.
- Purpose. See ‘Intention.’
- Purse, *kísah* ; *kharítah*.
- Pursue. See ‘Chase.’
- Push, (n.) *dhakka*. V. –d. ; *ṭhelna*.
- Put, *rakhna* ; *rakh-d.* ; *baiṭhána* ; *baiṭhá-d.* –away, *lejána*. –back, *wápas rakhna*. – crossways, *ára rakhna*. – off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárna*. – off, (make delay,) *deri-k.* ; *maukúf-k.* – on, (clothes,) *oṛhna* ; *kapṛe pahinna*. –out, (e.g.) a person, *nikál-d.* (a light,) *bujhá-d.* (money at interest.) *súd par dena*. – an end to, *khatam-kar-d.*

¹ A pleasant dish known as *khichri*, (vulg. *kichary*), is made by mixing ‘*dál*’ and rice, cooked, of course, but served dry.

-to shame, *sharmána*; *pás rakhna*. - up with, *lajwána*. - in mind, *yád bardásht-k*. - to death, *dilána*. -to flight, *bhagá-d*; *már-dálna*; *katl-k*.
ghálib hona. - past, *apne* Putty, *púting*, (E.).

Q.

- Quack, (as a duck,) *kán-kán-k*. (oneself.) *láfzani-k*.
 -ery, *láfzani*.
 Quail, *baṭer*.
 Quality. See 'Kind.' 'Rank.'
 Quantity, *miḡdár*.
 Quarrel, *jhagṛa*; *larái*; *ḡaziyah*. V. -*k*; *jhagaṛna*; *larṇa*. -some, *jhagṛálu*.
 to pick a -, *ḡaziyah uṭhána*; or *bar-pá-k*.
 Quarry, (stone,) *sang kí kán*.
 (lime,) *chúne kí kán*.
 (game,) *shikár*.
 Quarter, (n.) *chauṭhá,i*; *pá,o*; *chahárum*. -*rúpi*, *chau-anni*. See 'Neighbourhood.'
 -of a town, *maḡallah*; *ṭola*.
 -s, *maḡám*. See pages 64 and 91 note. (v.) *chár hisson men báyṭna*. -in battle, *amán*, (f.). to give -, *ámán-d*; *bachána* -(billet,) *chár-pára-k*. -ly, *si-máhaḡ*.
 Queen, (M.), *malikah*; *ḡai-sar*. (H.) *ráni*; *mahá-ráni*.
 Question, (n.) *sawál*, or *suwál*. (v.) *púchhna*; *sawál-k*. out of the -, *baḡs ke báhar*; *behúdah*. -able, *mushtabah*.
 Quick, *jald*; *tez*; *tund*; *chust*.
 N. *jaldi*; *tezi*; *chústi*; *shitábi*, -ly. See page 54.
 V. *daurá-d*; *tez-k*. -(alive,) *zindah*. -lime, *bari*. -sand, *chor-bálu*. silver, *pára*.
 Quiet, (a.) *chup*; *sákin* (as an animal,) *gharib*. (n.) *árám*; *ráḡat*; *khámoshi*.
 (v.) *ṭhandá-k*; *sákin-k*. to keep-, (intr.) *chuprahna*. -ly, *chup-ke*; *áhiste*.
 Quill, *sháh-par*. (writing,) *par ka ḡalam*.
 Quilt, *razá,i*.
 Quince, *bihí*.
 Quit. See 'Abandon.' -tance, *fáriḡh-khatti*.
 Quite, *bil-kull*; *tamám*. -right, *ṭhík*; *khúb*; *bahut achchha*.
 Quotation, *iktibás*. V. -*k*.

R.

- Race, (descent,) *asl*, (f.) ; *nasl*, (f.); *khándán*. (horse, &c.) *daur*. -course, *ghur-daur*.
- Radical, *asli* ; *bunyádi*.
- Radish, *múli*.
- Rafter, *lat̥ṭha* ; *barga*.
- Rag, *gúdar* ; *gudri*.
- Rage. See 'Anger.' he has a rage (for, &c.,) *us-ko barā shauk hai*, &c.
- Railing, a, *kaṭahra* ; *berā*.
V. -*lagána*. See 'Abuse.'
- Railway, *rel-rásta*, (half E.).
-train, *rel ki gári,án*. -engine, *injin*, (E.). -ticket, *rel ka tikaṭ*, (E.). -station, *iṣṭeshan*, (E.).
- Rain, (n.) *páni* (m.) ; *bárish* ; *menh* ; *bárán*, (Persian).
V. -*hona* ; *barasna*. -y, *páni ka*. a - day, *páni ka din*. the -y weather, *barsát* ; *barsát ka mausim*. a storm of -, *jhari*. -coat, *báráni kurti* ; if water-proofs, *barsáti kapre*.
-pock, (in horses,) *barsáti*.
-bow, *dhanak*, (m.).
- Raise, *uṭhána* ; *uṭhá-d* ; *khará-k*. -crop, &c. *upjána*.
- Raisins, *kishmish*.
- Ram, (n.) *bheṛa*. (v.) *ṭhásna* ; *ṭhelna*. -mer, *durmus*.
- rod, *bandúk ka gaz*.
- Random, at, *ittifákan* ; *be-andáz* ; *be-tadbir*.
- Rank, (position,) *jagah*, (f.) ; *darjah* ; *martabah*. high -, *shán*, (f.) ; *sar-farázi* ; *shaukat*.
- Rap, (v.) (at door,) *ṭhonkna*.
See 'Strike.'
- Rapid. See 'Quick.'
- Rare, *kam* ; *jo kam dekhne men* (or *háth men*.) -*áta hai*. N. -*i*.
- Rascal, *bad-zát* ; *ḥarám-zádah*. -ity, *bad-záti* ; *ḥarám-zádagi*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rash, *be-liháaz* ; *be-tadbir*.
-ness, -*i*. Adv., use the Adjs.
- Rate, (n.). See 'Price,' 'Market.' (v.) *gáli-d*.
- Rather, with *se*. I would rather sleep than eat, *nind karna mujh-ko pasand hai khána kháne se*. See 'Prefer.' (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh*.
- Raw, *kachcha*. N. *kachá,i*.

- Reach. See 'Arrive.' 'Power.'
- Read, *paṛhna*. -to one, *paṛh-sunána*. -er, *paṛhne-wála*.
read, *paṛhá-hú,a*. a -ing,
paṛhá,i. -ing and writing,
(reversed,) *likhni-paṛhni*.
- Ready, *taiyár*. -iness, -i. V. -k.
- Real, *asl* ; *ḥaḳíḳi* ; *sachcha*.
-ity, *ḥaḳíḳat* ; *asl ḥál*. -ly,
albattah. (interj.) really
now ! *sach bát !* (interro-
gatively.)
- Reap, (lit.) *kátna* ; *kaṭni-k*.
(fig.) *ḥásil-k*. -er, *kaṭ-
waiya* ; *kátne-wála*. -ing
hook, *haswa*, or *hasua*.
-time, *kaṭá,i*.
- Reason, (for a thing,) *sabab* ;
wajh, (f.). (mind,) *aḳl*,
(f.) ; *hosh* ; *fahm*. -able,
maḳúl ; *wájib* ; *mu,áfiḳ*.
-ableness, *shá,istagi* ; *ma-
ḳúliyat* ; *durusti* ; *aḳlmandi*.
Adv. with *se*.
- Rebel, (n.) *bághi*. V. -*hona*.
-lion, *bagháwat*. -ious,
bághi.
- Rebuke, *sar-zanish*.¹ V. -k. ;
dokhna ; *ilzám-d*.
- Receive, *lena* ; *ḳabúl-k*. ;
milna. See page 50. (a per-
son,) *áne-dena*. (a receipt,)
rasíd ; *fáriḡh-ḳhatti*.
- Recent, *nau* ; *thore dinon ḳa*,
-ly, *thore dinon se* ; *ab*.
- Reckon, *ginti-k*. ; *ginna* ;
shumár-k. (fig.) *samajhna* ;
ḳhiyál-k ; *ḳiyás-k*. -ing,
ginti ; *ḥisáb-k*. (v.n.).
- Recollection, *yád*, (f.). V. -k.
to recollect oneself, *hosh
ḳá,im rakhna* ; *nahin ghab-
rána*.
- Recommendation, *sifárish*.
V. -k. a letter of -, -*ka
ḳhatt*.
- Recompense. See 'Reward'.
- Reconcile, *milána* ; *milá-d*. ;
sulḥ-k. ; *tasfiyah*, (or *tas-
fi,ah*)-k. N. *mel* ; *milá,o* ;
sulḥ ; *tasfiyah*. a deed of
-iation, *sulḥ-námah*.
- Record, (v.) *likhna*. (put
aside in office,) *dáḳhil-k*. (n.)
(bundle of papers,) *natthi* ;
misl. (f.) ; *ḳághazát* -room,
daftar ; *daftar-ḳhánah* ;
muḥáfiz-ḳhánah. -keeper,
muḥáfiz-i-daftar, generally
called 'muḥáfiz' only.

¹ From 'sar,' 'the head,' and Persian, 'zadan,' 'to strike,' 'to punch.'

- Recover, (thing lost,) *pána* ;
milna. (from illness,) *ach-
 chha*, or *bhala ho-jána*. -ery,
 (of a thing,) *pher-pana*,
 (v.n.) from illness, *achhá,i* ;
bhalá,i ; *shifa*.
- Recreation, *tafarruj*.
- Red, *lál* ; *surkh*. N. *surkhi*.
- Redress, *insáf*. V. -k., or *d*.
- Reed, *nai* ; *kalam*.
- Reference, *zík* ; (v. -k.) (for,
 e. g. another person's opin-
 ion,) *ruju*. V. -k. 'I
 refer you to Mr. A.' *A.
 sáhib se púchhiye*.
- Reflection, *soch* ; *fikr*, (f.) ;
andeshah ; *ta,ammul*. V. -k. ;
sochna ; *fikrmand hona*.
- Refrain, *nahín karna* ; *par-
 hez-k.* ; *báz rahna*.
- Refreshment, (by rest.) *árám* ;
ráhat ; *ásúdagi*. (by food,)
kuchh khána ; *tifin* ; *jal-
 pán*. V. *árám*, &c. *lena* ;
kuchh kháne ki chíz lena.
 (by amusement,) *bahlána* ;
khush-k. ; *tamásha dekhna*.
- Refuge, *ásra* ; *oṭ* ; *panáh* ;
ár. to give -, *d*.
- Refusal, *inkár* ; *ná-manzúri* ;
 V. -k.
- Refuse, (n.) *ákhór* ; *fuzlah*.
- Refutation, *radd*, (v. -k.) ;
jawáb. (v. -d.).
- Regard. See 'Look,' 'Re-
 spect.' I regard him as a
 father, *báp ki tarah, main
 uska liház karta hún*.
- Regiment, *palṭan*, (f.) ; *salári*.
- Region, *mulk* ; *jagah*, (f.) ;
nawáh ; *taraf*, (f.), or, Pl.
atráf.
- Register, registration ; regis-
 trar, these words are re-
 presented by various cor-
 ruptions of the English,
 which must be locally
 picked up: Vernacular
 words for similar matters
 will be found under 'Re-
 cord.'
- Regret, *afsos* ; *hasrat* ;
 (strong,) *soz*. V. -k. ;
 -*khána* ; *pachtána*.
- Regular ; (in routine,) *hasb
 káidah* ; *hasb zábitah* ; *das-
 túr ke mu,áfiq*. -ity, (in
 work, &c.) *intizám* ; *band-o-
 bast*, (m.) *tartíb*, (f.) ; (as
 to time,) *bar-wákt*, *pahun-
 chna, karna*, &c. a -lation,
á,in ; *kánún* ; *hukm*.
- Rejection, *ná-manzúri* ; *ná-
 pasand-k.* (v.n.) *wápas dena*

- (v.n.) V. *ná-manzúr-k.*; Remain, (stay,) *rahna*; *ṭha-wápas-d.*; *ná-pasand-k.*; *harna*; *sabr-k.* (be over,) *pherna*. a rejected (article,) *báki-hona*; *bachna*.
phirta.
- Reign, *julús*; *saltanat*; *hukú-mat*; *amaldári*; *bádsháhi*; *ráj*. V. *-k.* in the reign of A., *bádsháh A. ke aiyám¹ men*, or *julús men*.
- Reins, *rás*, (f.); *bág*, (f.). V. *-khinchna*; *-kharā-k.* to put on the -, *-lagá-d.* (loins,) *kamar*, (f.).
- Rejoice, *khush-hona*; *rijhna*; *shádmán-hona*.
- Relate. See 'Tell,' 'Connection.'
- Release, (n.) *rihá,i*; *khalás*; *khalási*; *chhuṭṭi*. V. *-d.*; *chhor-d.*
- Relief, *árám*. V. *-d.* (of a guard,) *badli*. V. *badal-k.*
- Religion, *dín*; *mazhab*. -gious, *dín-dár*. -giousness, *dín-dári*; *khudátarsi*.
- Relinquish. See 'Abandon.'
- Relish, (n.) *zá,iqah*; *mazah*; *niimat ki chíz*. V. *lazíz-k.*; *khush-zá,iqah se khána*.
- Remain, (stay,) *rahna*; *ṭhaharna*; *sabr-k.* (be over,) *báki-hona*; *bachna*.
- Remains, (of food, &c.) *jo bacha*, or *báki hai*; *ákhor*; *fuzlah*. (mortal,) *murdah*; *lásh*, (f.).
- Remark. See 'Say,' 'Word,' &c. -able, *ajíb*; *ajúbah*.
- Remedy, *iláj*; *upá,e*; *tadbír*, (f.); *chárah*. V. *-k.*; *-batlána*.
- Remember, *khátir men rakhna*; *yád men hona*. to call to mind, *yád-k.*; *chetna*. (to cause a person to -,) *yád dilána*. N. *yád*, (f.).
- Remind, *yád dilána*.
- Remit, (a portion,) *ghaṭána*; *ghaṭá-d.*; *kam-k* (the whole, a penalty, &c.) *mu,áf-k.* -ting, by v.n. -tance, *chalán*; *irsál*.
- Remove, (trans.) *le-jána*; *dúr-k.*; *haṭá-d.*; *nikál-d.* (intr.) *jána*; *chalá-jána*; *uṭh-jána*; *haṭ-jána*. (one from service,) *rukhsat-d.*; *bar-khást-k.*; *maazúl-k.*; (in a coarse way) *nikál-d.*² N. by v.n.; *dusrí jagah jána*.

¹ i.e., *times*, Pl. of 'yaum,' which is also Hebrew.

² Equivalent to our colloquial, 'kick him out.'

- Render. *See* 'Give,' 'Translate.'
- Renounce. *See* 'Abandon.'
- Renown. *See* 'Fame.'
- Rent, (house, shop, &c.) *kiráyah*. (land,) *mál-guzári*; *jama*; *khazánah*; *khiráj*. -free, *lá-khiráj*. rate of -, *nirkh*; *sharah*. -roll, *jama-bandi*.
- Repairs, -ing, *marammat*. V. -*k*.
- Repeat, '*phir*.' or '*pher*,' with appropriate verb. e.g. *phir kahiye*, please say it again. repetition, *by v.n.* -edly, *aksar*; *bahut dafé*.
- Repent. *See* 'Regret.' -ance, *nadámat*. -ant, *pashemán*.
- Reply. *See* 'Answer.'
- Report. *See* 'Inform.' -of a gun, *bharáka* -of an occurrence, *khobar*; (if detailed) *súrat hál*.¹
- Repose, (rest,) *árám*; *ráhat*; *farághat*. (sleep.) *nind*. V. -*lena*.; *leṭna*; *sona*.
- Reprimand. *See* 'Rebuke.'
- Reproach, *tan*; *tanah*. -ing, *tana-zani*. V. -*k*.
- Reproof. *See* 'Rebuke.'
- Reptile, *kíra*; *kirm*.
- Reputation, (general,) *nám*. (good,) *nek-námi*. (bad,) *bad-námi*. V. *jánna*; *ginna*.
- Request. *See* 'Petition.'
- Require, (desire,) *cháhna*. (a person to do a thing,) *hukm-d*. (to be in need of,) *by hona* and the 3rd Person, e.g., I require a watch, *mujh-ko ghari zarúr*, or *darkár hai*. as may be required, *jaisa zarúr hoga*. -sition, *talab*; *iltija*, (f.); *hukm*.
- Rescue. *See* 'Save,' 'Protect'
- Resemblance, *mushábih*, *mushábahat*. he resembles his father, *wuh apne báp ka mushábih hai*.
- Reservoir, *hauz*; *táláb*, (m.); *khazánah*; *pokhar*.
- Resident. *See* 'Inhabitant.'
- Resign. *See* 'Abandon.'
- Resin, *dhúna*.
- Resistance, *rok-ṭok*; *muzáhamat*. V. -*k*.
- Resolve. *See* 'Intend.' -lute, *mustakill*.

¹ A technical phrase; properly '*súrat-i-hál*,' = 'appearance of the event,' a formal report drawn by an investigating officer.

- Respect, (v.) *azíz-rakhna*; *izzat-d.*; *bará jánna*, to pay one's -s, *kisi kí tazím-k*; *ádáb bajá-lána*; *salám-k.* (n.) *adab, izzat.* act of showing -, *tazím*, (f.). in all -s, *ba-har-súrat.* in this -, *is amr men kih, &c.*; *is báre men.* -able, *achchha*; *bhala*; *mutabar*; *izzat-dár*; *wájib-ut-tazím.* -ful, *mu, addab.*
- Rest. See 'Repose,' 'Remains.' the rest, (people,) *aur sab log.* (things,) *jo báki-hai.* -less, *be-árám*; *be-kaarár.* -lessness, *be-árámi*; *be-kaarári.*
- Restrain, *rokna*; *atkána*; *báz-rakhna*; *chhenkna.* -t, *rok*; *atká, o*; *muzáhamat.*
- Result, *natíjah*; *hásil*; *phal*; *nikás*; *ákhir.* V. these words and *hona*: The enquiry has resulted thus, *tahkíkát ka natíjah yih hai, kih, &c.*
- Resurrection, the, *kiyámat.*
- Retain. See 'Keep.'-er, *tábidár.*
- Retire, *játa rahna.* See 'Go away, -d, *chhipa.* -ment, *khalwat.*
- Retreat, (e.g. of an army,) (n.) *pahlu-tihi.* V. -k. (place of private -,) *khalwat-gáh.*
- Return, (go, or come back,) *pher-ána*; *pher-jána*; *phirna*; *lauṭna.* (give back,) *wápas-d.* N. by v. n. -ed, *phirta*; *phirta hú, a.*
- Revenge, *intikám.* V. -lena.
- Revenue, *khiráj*; *amadani*; *amad.* (f.). -free, *lá-khiráj.*
- Reverence. See 'Respect.'
- Reward, *inám*; *bakhshish.* V. d.; *bakhshna.*
- Rheumatism, *bá, i.*
- Rhinoceros, *gainḍa.* -horn, *khág.*
- Rib, *panjari.*
- Rice, (in field or husk,) *dhán.* (cleaned, but dry,) *cháwal.* (cooked,) *bhát.*
- Riches, *daulat*; *mál*; *dhan.* rich, *daulat-mand*; *dhani.*
- Ride, (v.) *sawár-hona*; *sawári-k.* -ing, *sawári.* a ride, *ghore par harwa khána.* v. n. -er, *sawár.*
- Right, (a.) (done well,) *thík*; *durust*; *achchha bhala.* (just,) *wájib*; *nek*; *hakke ke mu, áfik.* on, or to the

- hand, *dáhine*. (n.) *insáf*; *hak̄k*. -or wrong, *hak̄k ná-hak̄k*. to put -, *durust-k*.
 -eous, *nek*; *sádik*; *musalli*.
 -ful, *mustahak̄k*.
 Rind, *chhilka*, to take off the -, *chhílna*; *chhilka utárna*.
 Ring, (v.) (*trans.*) *bajána*. (*intr.*) *bajna*. (n.) *aṅgúṭhi*; *angushtari*. (circle,) *dá, irah*.
 Riot, *hangámah*; *balwa*.
 V. -*k*. -er, *guhár-log*. -ous, *hangámah kar-ke*.
 Ripe, *pakka*; *pukhtah*. -en, (*trans.*) *pakána*. (*intr.*) *pakna*. -ness, *taiyári*; *pakká, i*.
 Rise, *uṭhna*; *uṭh-jána*. (stand up,) *khara-hona*. (in life,) *barhna*; *bara-hona*; *taraḱ-ki pána*. (ascend,) *charhna*. (in rebellion,) *balwa-k*. (as plants,) *upajna*. (as bread,) *sújna*. (in price.) *is-ki kimat barh-ga, i hai*.
 Risk, *khatrah*. to run -, *-uṭhána*.
 Rival, *harif*; *rakib*. -ry, *rikábat*. V. -*k*.
 Road, *ráh*, or *rak*, (f.); *rásta*. high-, *sarak*, (f.). (lane,) *gali*.
 Roar, (n.) *ghurrish*. (v.) *ghurrána*.
 Roast, (n.) *rost*, (E.); *kabáb*. V. -*k*.
 Rob, *lútna*; *lút-lena*. -ber, *rah-zan.gang* -ber, *ḍakait*. -bery, *rah-zani*. (by a gang,) *ḍáka*; *ḍakaiti*. a robbery took place, *ḍáka para*.
 Rock, (n.) *patthar*; *sang*. (v.) (*trans.*) *hilána*; *jhulána*. (*intr.*) *hilna*; *jhúlna*.
 Roll, (v.) (*trans.*) *lapetna*. (*intr.*) *lotna*. (from side to side,) *lot-pot-k*. (n.) (e.g. of paper,) *binda*. (rolling about,) *lot-pot*. dinner-, *rol*, (E.).
 Roof, *chhappar*, (f.); *chhat*.
 Room, a, *kamrah*; *koṭhi*; as last part in compos:... *khánaḥ*. (space,) *jagah*, (f.) (stead,) *iwaz*, or *ewaz*. -y, *khula*; *kushádaḥ*; *bara*.
 Root, (n.) *jar*; (fig.) *asl*; *jar*; *bunyád*, (f.). to -up, *ukhárna*. to take-, *jar pakarna*. - and branch, *bil-kull*.
 Rope, *rassi*; *ḍori*. to-, *-lagá-d*; *-se bándh-d*.
 Rosary, *tasbīḥ*, (f.).

- Rose, *gul*; *guláb*; *gul-áb*¹ *phúl. otto* of-, *itr-i-guláb*.
 -bush, *guláb gáchh*. -garden, *gul-istán*. -water, *gul-áb*. -y, *gul-rang*.
- Rot, *saṛna*. -ten, *saṛa*. -tenness, *saṛáhind*.
- Rough, *kharkhara*, -ness, *kharkaráhaṭ*.
- Round, (spherical,) *gol*. to make -, -*k*. (circle,) *dá-irah*; *ghera*. to put anything - another, *gher-k*. to go a-, *ghum ho-ke jána*. to go -s, (as an officer,) *roungasht-k*. (half E.), all -, *har taraf*. -ness, *gol-shakl*, (f.).
- Row, (line,) *katár*, (f.). See 'Riot.'
- Royal, *sháhi*. -ty, *bádsháhi*. the-family, *khándán-i-sháhi*.
- Rub, (*intr.*) *ragar-k*. (*trans.*) *malna*; *málísh-k*. N. (scraping,) *ragar*. (e.g. with hands,) *málísh*. a thing for rubbing body with, *khísah*.
- Rubbish, *kurkut*; *kúra*; *rábish*, (E.)
- Ruby, *yákút*; *lál*.
- Rude, *gustákh*; *be-adab*. -ness, -*i*; -*i*. Adv. with *se*.
- Rue, (n.) *sudáb*. (v.) *ta, assuf-k*.
- Rug, *kammal*, (f.); *kamli*.
- Ruin, *kharábi*; *tabáhi*; *pare-sháni*. V. -*k*. a -, *khaṇḍar*. -ed, *be-marammat*; *shikas-tah*; *túṭa-phúṭa*.
- Rule. See 'Government.' -er, (for desk,) *mistar*. to -paper, *satar-khainchna*.
- Rumour, *afwáh*; *hawara*.
- Run, *daurṇa*. (as time,) *bít-jána*. (as water,) *bahna*. -out, (as water,) *chúna*; *ṭapakna*. -out, (go done,) *kam hona*; *ghaṭna*. -away, *bhág-jána*. cause to -, *daurána*; *daura-d*
- Rust, *zang*; *morchah* -y, *zang-álúdah*. This has turned rusty, *is-par zang laga hai*.

S.

- Sabre, *shamsher*, (f.)
- Sack, (n.) *bora*. (v.) *lúṭna*.
- Sacred, *muḳaddas*. a -place, *maḳḳdis*.

¹ See Glossary, Part I. 'A'b.

- Sacrifice, *kurbán*. V.—*k*. self—, *nisár*. V. —*k*.
- Sad, *udás*; *ghamm-gín*; *afsur-dah*. to —den, —*k*, —ness, *udási*; *afsurdagi*; *ghamm*.
- Saddle, *zín*, (f.). V. —*bándh-d*. —cloth, —*posh*. —horse, *sawári ká ghoṛa*. saddler, *zíngar*; *mochi*.
- Safe, *mámún*; *salámat*. N. *salámat*; *bachá,o*; *itmínán*. (hanging.) *ḍoli*. —ly, *ba-khair*. See 'Save.'
- Saffron, *zafarán*.
- Sagacity. See 'Intelligence.'
- Sago, *ságu*.
- Sail, (n.) *pál*. (v.) *jaház men chalna*.
- Saint, *wali*; *pír*. the —s, *auliya*.
- Salad, *salád*, (E.); *sabzi*.
- Salary. See 'Pay.'
- Saliva, *thúk*.
- Salt, *namak*. —dish, —*dán*. —spoon, —*ka chammach*, or *chamcha*. —petre, *shorah*.
- Salutation. See page 75.
- Same, *ek*; *ek-hi*; *eksán*; *ek kism ka*; *barábar*. this —, *yih*, that —, *wuhi*. in compos: *ham*. this is the same as that, *yih aur wuh ek-hi haiñ*. They both arrived on the same day, *we donoñ ek roz pahunche*.
- Sample, *namúnah*.
- Sand, *ret*; *reg*; *bálu*. —bank, *char*. —y, *balu,a*.
- Sandal, *sandal*.
- Sapphire, *níl-mani*.
- Satan, *Shaitán*; *Iblís*.
- Satin, *atlas*.
- Satisfaction. *dil-tashaffi*; *khátir-jami*; *taskín*. to feel—*rakhna*. —tory *pasand*; *achha*; *khúb*. —fied, *rázi*; *khush*. V. —*k*.
- Saturday, *Sanibár*; *Saníchar*.
- Savage, (a.) *jangli*. (n.) —*ádmi*. See 'Cruel.'
- Sauce, *sás*, (E.). —pan, *sás-pán*. (E.).
- Saucer, *pirich*.
- Save. See 'Rescue.' to —money, &c., *rúpiye*, *mál*, &c., *jama-k*.
- Sausage, *sassich*, (E.); *kulma*.
- Saw, (n.) *ára*. (v.) *áre se chírna*, or *kátna*. —dust, *búra*. —yer, *ará-kash*.
- Say, (speak,) *bolna*, (tell,) *kahna*. people —, *khabar hai*; *hawara hai*. a —ing *bát*; *kaha*; *bayán*. it is

- commonly said, *aksar sunne men áta hai*.
 Scaffold, *machán*.
 Scale, (balance,) *tarázu*. (degrees,) *silsilah*.
 Scanty, *kam*. N. -*i*.
 Scare. See 'Frighten.' -crow, *bijh-gáh*.
 Scarf, *oṛhni*.
 Scatter, *chhitrána; chhitkána*.
 Scene, (view,) *madd-i-nazar*. (arena,) *akhára; khet; maidán*. (show), *tamásha*.
 Scent. See 'Perfume.'
 Scheme, *hikmat; tadbír*, (f.); *khayál; mansúbah*.
 Scholar, (pupil,) *shágird*; (learned person,) *álim-o-fázil ádmi; maulavi*, (M.); *panḍit*, (H.). -ship, *ilm.* (m.).
 School, *ishkúl*, (E.); *maktab-khánah; pát-sála*. -master, *ishkúl-mástar*, (E.). *ustád; guru; mu, allim*.
 Scissors, *kainchi; mikráz*.
 Scold, (n.) *ranḍi*. -ing, a, *jhirki; gáli*. V. -*d*.; *jhirakna*.
 Scorpion, *bichchhu*.
 Scoundrel. See 'Rascal.'
 Scrape, (rasp,) *ragarṇa*. (e.g. off rind,) *chhílṇa; chhíl-d*.
 Scratch, (n.) *kharásh*. (v.) *khujlána*.
 Scream, (n.) *chilláhat*. V. *chillána; chikhna*.
 Screen, *pardah; tatti; jhámṇ*.¹ V. -*lagá-d*.; (fig.) *bachána; panáh-d. rūposh rakhna*.
 Screw, *iskru*, (E.); *pech; marori*. V. -*d*.
 Scruple, *pas-o-pesh; waswás; shakk*. V. -*k*. he overcame my scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-pesh dabáya*.
 Scrutinize. See 'Examine.'
 Scullion, *mashálchi*.
 Scum, *kaf*. V. -*le-jána*.
 Sea, *samundar; darya; kála páni*. (m).
 Seal, *muhr; chháp*. V. -*lagá-d*. -ed, *makhtím*. -ing-wax, *lakh*. a stick of -ing-wax, *lakh ki batti*.
 Seam, *dokht; joṛ*.
 Search, *talásh; khoj; dhúnḍh; just-o-ju*, (f.). V. -*k*.; *taláshna; khojna; dhún-dhna*. -er, with 'jo.'

¹ This is generally moveable; put on and taken off, like shop-shutters.

- Season, *mausam*. See page 80.
 -ing, *masálah*. V. -d.
- Seat, (of body,) *ásan*; *chútar*.
 (for sitting on,) *ásan* ;
baithak, (f.); *chauki*; *kursi*.
 to have a good - on a
 horse, *ásan márna*. (v.)
bithána or *baithána*.
- Second, (number,) *dústra* ;
sáni ; *doyum*. (time,) *lah-*
zah. (v.) *madad-d.*; *iánat-d.*
 -ly, *doyum* ; *dústra yih*
hai, & c.
- Secret, (n.) *bhed* ; *ráz*, (m.).
 -crecy, *ráz-dári*. (a.) *poshí-*
dah ; *chhipa* ; *ghá*, *ib.* -e,
chhipána. -ly, *chhip-ke*.
- Section, *fasl* ; *dafa* ; *jumlah*.
- Secure. See 'Safe.'
- Sedition. See 'Revolt.'
- See, *dekhna* ; *nazar-k.*; *tákna*.
 to be able to -, *sújhna*.
 (eye-sight,) *sújh*, (f.). -ing,
nazar-k. (v.n.) -ing that,
chunánchi ; *chúnkih*.
- Seed, (n.) *bíya* ; *bij*. -ling,
chára ; *bíhan*. -plot, *bíhan*
ka takhtah. -time, *bone ke*
din. -pearl, *rez-i-moti*.
- Seek. See 'Search.'
- Seem. See 'Like.' it seems,
maalúm hota hai. -ingly,
dekhne men.
- Seize, *pakarna*; *pakar-lejana*;
girift, or *giriftár-k.* (confis-
 cate,) *zabt-k.* -ure, *pakar*,
 (f.); *zabti*. (by illness,)
ámad, (f.).
- Seldom, *kam* ; *thore waqt*.
- Select. See 'Choose.' 'Extract.'
- Self. See page 30. -conceit,
khud-pasandi. -defence,
hifázat-i-khud. -denial,
nisár. -evident, *khud-záhir*.
 -interest, *khud-gharazi*, (f.).
 -ish, *khud-gharaz*. -ishly,
khud-gharzi-se. -murder,
khud-kushi. -will, *sar-kashi*.
- Sell, *bechna* ; *farokht-k.* to
 be sold, *bikna*. -er, *bá*, *i* ;
bechwaiya ; *bechne-wála* ;
 as last part in compos :...
farosh. buying and -ing,
kharíd-farokht.¹
- Semi, *nisf* ; *ním* ; *adh* ; *ádh*.
- Send, *bhejna* ; (goods, &c.),
chálán, or *rawánah-k.* -for,
bulána ; *talab-k.*
- Sense. See 'Intelligence,'
 'Meaning.'

¹ From the Persian, '*kharídan*,' 'to buy,' and '*farokhtan*,' 'to sell.'

- Sentence. See 'Decision.'
 -of book, &c., *jumlah*.
- Sentinel, *pás-bán; pahre-wála*.
- Separation, *judá,i; mufárah*. A. *juda; alag; aláhidah; mutafarraḡ*. V. *karna* with the adjs. -ly, *juda-juda; alag-alag; ek-ek*. (by kinds,) *jinswára*.
- Sergeant, *dafa-dár; jama-dár; sárjan sáhib* (half E.).
- Serious, *wazani; bhári*. (as injury,) *shadíd*. (of disposition,) *sanjídah*. -ness, *sanjídagi*.
- Sermon, *waz*.
- Serpent, *sámp; náḡ*.
- Servant, *naukar; chákar; khidmat-gár; mulázim*. the -s, *naukar log*. See page 35. V. *naukari*, or *khidmat-k*. -viceable, *kám ka; mufíd*.
- Set, (v.) See 'Place.' one's set, *barádari*;¹ *ham-zát; taraf-dárán; dostán*.
- Settle, (in a place,) *basána; búd-o-básh-k*. (a dispute,) *tai-k; miṭa-d*. (an account,) *adá-k*. (in life,) *sar-khud-k*. -ment, *band-o-bast*. -r, *khud-básh*.
- Several, *baaze; chand; ko,i ek*. -ly, *ek-ek; juda-juda*.
- Severe, *sakht*. -rity, *sakhti*.
- Sew, *sína; silá,i-k*. -ing, *silá,i*.
- Shade, *sáyah*. lamp -, *fánús*. V. -d. -dy, *sáyadár*.
- Shadow, *aks; sáya*. See 'Shelter.'
- Shake, (trans.) *hilána; hilá-d*. (intr.) *hilna*. N. *hilá,o*. (tremble,) *kámpna*.
- Shallow, (a) *uthla*. (n.) *uthlá,i*.
- Shame, *sharm*, (f.); *sharm-indagi; láj*, (f.); *ḡaya*, (f.). to feel -, *lajána*. to put to -, *lajwána*. -faced, *sharm-ru*. -ed, *sharm-sár*. -ful, *mayúb*. -fully, *sharm-se*. (badly,) *bahut kharáb taur se*. -less, -lessly, *b sharm*.
- Shape, (n.) *shakl*, (f.); *ḡaul; súrat*. (v.) *banána*. -less, *be-ḡaul*. -ly, *khúb-súrat; sú-ḡaul*.
- Share, (v.) *bánṭna; takśim-k; ḡissah-d*. (n.) *ḡissah ḡaḡḡ; ḡismat*. -r, *ḡissa-dár; sharík; bháḡi*.
- Sharp, *tez*. (v. -k.). (in point,) *nokíla*. -ness, *tezi*.

¹From the Persian '*barálar*,' 'a brother.'

- Shave, *hajámat-k.*; *múṇḍna*.
-n, *munḍla*. a-ing, *chhílan*;
chhilka.
- Shawl, *shál*.
- She, *yih*; *wuh*. See page 30.
- Sheep, a, *bheri*. sheep, *bheri*,-
án. a flock of -, *bherion*
ka gallah. -fold, *bheri-sála*.
shepherd, *bheri-wála*.
- Sheet, *chádar*, (f.). -of paper,
kághaz ka takhtah.
- Shell, *chhilka*. V. -, -*utár-d*.
- Shelter, (n.) *panáh*, (f.); *ár*;
sáyah. V. -*d*.
- Sheriff, *názir*; *sherif sáhib*.
(half E.).
- Shield, (n.) *dhál*, (f.); *sipar*.
V. See 'Protect.'
- Shine, *chamakna*; *raushan-h*.
- Ship, *jaház*. V. -*men charhna*,
or *charhána*. -master,
sáhib-i-. wreck, -*shikani*.
- Shirt, *ķamis*, (f.).
- Shock. See 'Blow.' (offend.)
chirhána. -ing, -ingly,
bahut kharáb.
- Shoe, *júti*. horse -, *nál*.
-maker, *júti-wála*; *mochi*.
-ing a horse, *nál-bandí*.
V. -*k*. See page 90.
- Shoot, *chalána*, with the name
of the weapon before it, as,
bandúk, (f.) a gun, *tír*, (m.)
an arrow. to - rubbish,
kúra phenkna, or *dálna*.
to- as plants, *upajna*.
- Shop, *dúkán*, (f.). -keeper,
-*dár*, -keeping, -*dári*.
- Shore, *kinárah*; *pár*.
- Short, *kotáh*, *chhoṭa*. N. *kotáhi*;
chhoṭá, i. in -, *al-ķissah*;
algharaz. -en, -*k*. -ly,
(soon,) *thori der ke baad*;
jald. put -ly, *mukhtasar*.
- Shot, (for gun,) *chharra*.
gun-, *choṭ*.
- Shoulder, *káṇḍha*.
- Shout, (n.) *shor*; *baland*
áwáz. (v.) *pukárna*; *chil-*
lána; *lalkárna*.
- Show, (n.) *tamásha*. (v.)
dikhlána; *dikhlá-d*.; *bat-*
lána; *batlá-d*.; *záhir-k*.
- Shower, *jharí*; *barkha*.
- Shrimps, *chingri*.
- Shrine, *dargáh*.
- Shroud, *kafan*. V. -*lagá-d*.
- Shun, *kisi se alag-rahna*.
- Shut, (a.) *band*; *lagá hú, a*.
V. *band-k*.; *lagá-d*. -ter,
(venetian,) *jhilmili*; (of
bamboo,) *jhámp*; *ṭaṭṭi*;
(of wood,) *kapáṭ*.
- Sick, *bímár*; *rogi*; *mariz*.

- V. *-hona*. *-ness*, *bímári*; *lá-jawáb*. Interj. *chup!*
rog. *-ly*, *sust*; *káhil* or *chup raho!* Adv. *chup-ke*.
káhilah; *kam-zor*. Silk, *resham*. *-en*, *-ka*; *-i*.
Sickle, *hasú a*, or *haswa*. Silly, *sádaḥ*; *múrahk*. N.
Side, *taraf*, (f.); *baghal*, (f.); *sádaḡi*; *múrahk-pan*. a
pánjar; *jánib*; *bázu*. (e.g. *-fellow*, *sádaḥ lauh*.
of a river,) *kindrah*. this-, Silver, *rúpa*; *chánḡi*. A. *-ka*.
is taraf. that -, *us taraf*; Simple, (single,) *kháli*. (easy,)
pár. on all *-s*, *cháron* *sahl*; *saḡs*. (plain,) *sádaḥ*.
taraf. to - with, *taraf-dár* (in mind,) *gharib*; *rásṡ*;
hona; *taraf-kashi-k*. to - *nek*. *-plicity*, 'jo' with
against, *dusri taraf lena*; these adjs. *-ply*, *sirf*;
mukhtalif hona. *kháli*; *faḡat*.
Sieve, *ghirbál*, (f.); *chalni*. Sin, *páp*; *gunáh*. A., also
to pass through a-, (trans.) a *-ner*, *gunáh-gár*. V. *-k*.
chhána. Since, (time,) *jab-se¹...tab-se²*,
Sigh, (n.) *áh*, (f.). V. *-khainḡh-* *se*. (cause,) *chún-kih¹...is-*
na. *wáste²*.
Sight, *nazar*, (f.); *basárat*; Sincere, *rásṡ*; *nek*; *sach*.
síjh. (spectacle,) *tamásha*. *-cerity*. *rásṡi*; *neki*;
Sign, (n.) (indication,) *ishá-* *sachá,i*. *-ly*, with *se*.
rah. (signal,) *nishán*. V. Sinew, *nas*, (f.).
-k.; *-d*. Single, singular, *ek*; *akela*;
Signature, *saḡih*; *dast-khatt*. *tanha*. *-lv*, *ek-ek*.
V. *-d*.; *-k*. Sink, (trans.) *ḡubá-d*. (intr.)
Signify. See 'Mean.' *ḡúbna*.
Silence, *khámoshi*. V. *-rakh-* Sir, *miyán*; *sáḡib*; *khudá-*
na; *chup rahna*. A. *chup*; *wand*.
chup-cháp; *khámosh*; (for Sister, *bahin*. *-in-law*, (a
want of having any reply,) man's wife's sister,) *sáli*.

¹ In the first clause. ² In the second clause. See page 104.

- (a man's brother's wife,) *bhojá, i.* (a woman's husband's sister,) *nanad*; *nannand* (a woman's brother's wife,) *bhāwaj*.
- Sit, *baiṭhna*.
- Size, *kaḍar*, (f.); *miḡḍār*.
- Skill, *shu,úr*; *hunar*; *ilm*; *wuḡúf*. -ful, *hunar-mand*; *māhir*. -fully, by *se*.
- Skirt, *dāman*.
- Skull, *khopri*; *kāsah-e-sar*.
- Sky, *āsmān*. -blue, -*rang*.
- Slab, *chaṭān*, (f.); *sil*.
- Slack, *dhīla*, (fig.) *sust*; *narm*.
N. *dhil*; *susti*; *narmi*.
- Slander, *bad-nāmi*; *gāli*; *tuhmat*. V. -*d*. -ous, *bad-nām*, &c. *ki bāt*. -er, with *jo*. -ously, with *se*.
- Slap, (n.) *tamāchah*. V. -*d*.
- Slaughter, *kaṭl*; *khūn-rezi*. (V. -*k*.) of animals, *zabḡ*; *ḡalāl*. V. -*k*. -er, (butcher,) *kaṣṣáb*. -house, *kaṣṣáb-khānah*.
- Slave, *chera*; *lauṇḍa*; *bandah*; *ghulām*. -ery,¹ *bandagi*; *ghulāmi*.
- Sleep, *nind*, (f.); *khwáb*. V. -*k*. sleepy, *nindāsa*. I am very sleepy, *nind karne ki khwádhish hai*.
- Sleeve, *ástin*.
- Slender. See 'Thin.'
- Slice, *salais*, (E.); *phānk*; *kaṣh*. V. *tārāshna*; *kāṭna*.
- Slip, (v.) *khisakna*. (n.) (cover,) *ghilāf*. (mistake,) *bhúl*; *chúik*. V. -*k*.
- Slipper, *slipaṭ*, or *silpaṭ* (E.); *pá-posh*.
- Slope, (n.) *dhálu*. V. (trans.) -*k*. -ing, *dhál*. to be -, -*hona*.
- Slow, *tez nahin*; *āhistah*; *dhīma*. -ness, *āhistagi*. -ly, *āhiste*; *āhiste-āhiste*.
- Sly, *mutafanni*; *makkár*. -ness, *ḡirfat*. Adv. with *se*.
- Small, *chhoṭa*; *khurd*. -ness, -*tá, i*; *khurdi*. -pox, *sítla*; *chechak*.
- Smell, *bu*, (f.); *súngh*, (f). sweet-, *khush-bu*, a nasty-, *bad-bu*. sense of -, *shām-mah*. (v.) (trans.) *súnghna*. (intr.) *bu-d*; *bu ka hona*.

¹ All slavery, in India is *domestic* slavery; to which our harsh words 'slave' and 'slavery' are hardly applicable.

- Smile, (n.) *tabassum* V. -k. (degree,) *is kadar ; itna ; eta.* so-so, *aisa-waisa.* Mr.
- Smith, (iron,) *lohár.* (gold, &c.) *sonár ; zar-gar.* So-and So, *fulánah ; fulánah ádmi.* it may be -, *wuh ho-sakta hai ; so hoga.*
- Smoke, (n.) *dhú,áy.* V. (intr.) -*nikalna.* to-tobacco, &c., *tambáku, &c. pína.*
- Smooth, *chikna ; samán ; bará-bar ; musattah,* V. -k. -ness, *chikná,i ; barábari.* Soak, (trans.) *bhínga-k.* (intr.) *sokna.* -ing, (very wet,) *khúb bhínga.*
- Snaffle, (bridle,) *kazai.* Soap, *sábún.* V. -*lagána.*
- Snake, *sámp ; nág ; már,* (Persian.) there are many kinds ; of which the worst are the *guhmanah,* cobra-di capello, and the 'karait.' which has no English name known to the Author.-of a 'hukkah,' i.e. native (smoking) pipe, *naichah.* Sob, *thunuk,* (f.) V. -*na.* -k.
- Snare, *phánda ; dám.* V. *phándna ; phánde men pakarna.* Sober, *parhez-gár.* -briety, *parhez,* (f.).
- Sneeze, (n.) *chhínk.* V. -*na.* Sock, *mozah ; sák,* (E.).
- Snipe, *cháha.* Socket, ...*dán,* (page 41.) ; *khánah ; ghar.*
- Snoring, (n.), *kharráta.* V. *-márna ; nák kharkharána, or bajána.* Sofa, *suffah ; kauch,* (E.).
- Snow, *barf.* V. -*girti hai.* Soft, *narm ; mulá,im.* N. -*i.* -ly, *dhíme-dhíme ; dhiste.*
- Snuff, *súngni.* V. -*khainchna.* Soldier, *sipáhi.* native -s, *sipáhi,án.* European ditto, *gore log.* a regiment of -s, *paltan,* (f.).
- So, (therefore,) *pas.* (manner,) *aisa ; jaisa...taisa.* Sole. See 'Alone.'
- (page 104) ; *is-tarah.* Solemn, *sanjídah.* -ity, -*jida-gi.*
- Solid, (not liquid,) *munjamid.* (firm,) *sakht ; mazbút ; ká,im ; pukhtah.* -ity, *sakhti ; mazbúti ; pukhtagi.*
- Solitary. See 'Alone.' -tude, *tanhá,i ; khalwat.*

- Some, (of things,) ; *kuchh* ; *kuchh-kuchh*; *thoṛa*; *zarrah-sa*. (of persons,) *ko, i*. —one or other, *ko, i-nah-ko, i*. —more, *aur kuchh*. —times, *baaze waqt*; *kabhi-kabhi*. —where, *kahin*.
- Son, *beta* ; *lar̥ka* ; *bachcha* ; *pisar*, (p.). —in-law, *dámád*.
- Song, *gít*. V. *gána* ; *gún-gún-k*.
- Soon, *jald*; *ab* ; *thoṛi der ke baad*. as — as, *jab...tab* ; *te-hi*. (See page 14) —er, *paihle* ; *us ke áge*. no sooner ...than... *nahin páya, kih*. e.g. his order no sooner reached me, than I carried it out, *us-ka hukm mere pás pahunchne nahin páya, kih main-ne usko taamil kiya*.
- Soreness, *dard*, (m.). to be sore. —k. a—, *ghá, o*; *zakhm*; *násúr* ; *phaphola*.
- Sorrow, *afsos* ; *ghamm*; *ranj*. A. *afsurdah* ; *ázurdah*; *ghamgín* ; *ranjidah*. to be —ful, *afsos*, &c. *khána* ; adjs. and *hona*. sorry, *pashemán*. I am very sorry I am late, *afsos hai kih main-ne der ki hai*. (use-
- less,) *ná-kára* ; *ná-chíz* ; *kaminah*.
- Sort. See 'Kind.' *ķism*. V. *thík-k*. ; *tartib-k*. ; *sudhárna* ; *sab chízon ko apni jaghon men rakhna*.
- Soul, *rúh*, (f.) ; *nafs* ; *ján*; *ji*. with heart and —, *dil-o-ján-se*.
- Sound, (n.) *sabd* ; *áwáz*, (f.) ; *shor* ; *shor-shár* ; *hab-gab* ; *háon-gháon*. (of fire-arms,) *dhán-dhún*. V. —k. ; *pu-kárna* ; *chillána*. (any instrument,) *bajána*. (intr.) *sabd*, &c. d. ; *bajna*. —in health, *tan-durust*. to be ditto, *tan-durust hona*. —ness of health, *tan-durusti*. —in quality, *mazbút* ; *pukhtah*; *be-aib* ; *mustahkam*. —ness of ditto, *mazbúti* ; *pukhtagi*. —as a business, *pakka* ; *thík* ; *sab achchha*. a— e.g. thrashing, *khúb saza* (*dena, pána*).
- Soup, *shorbah*, corruptly, *shurwah*.
- Sour, *khatta* ; *tursh*. N. *turshi*. to turn —, *khatta ho-jána*.
- South, *dakhan* ; *janúb*

- Sow, (n.) *sú,ári*.
 Sow, (v.) *bona; rompna*. -ing, *bo,á,i*.
 Space, (time,) *arsah; muddat*.
 (place,) *jagah, (f.); fásilah*.
 -cious, *khula; farákh*.
 Spade, *kudáli; bel; belchah*.
 Span, (of hand,) *bálishi; wajab*. (arch,) *mihráb*.
 Spare. See 'Thin' (excess,) *barhti; fáltu*. (v.) (e. g. life,) *bachána*. (give,) *de-d*.
 -time, *fursat*. a -liver, *parhez-gár*. N.-i.
 Sparrow, *ghauriya*.
 Speak, *bolna; kahna; bhákhna*.
 (converse,) *bát-chit*, or *guft-o-gu-k*. (chatter,) *bakna; bak-bak-k*. (incoherently,) *bukhlána*. See 'Language.'
 Spear, *ballam; barchhi*. V. *-lagá-d*.
 Special, *kháss; makhsús*. -ly, *khúsusan*.
 Spectacle, *tamásha*. -tator, *dekhne-wála*.
 Spectacles, *chashmah*.
 Speech. See 'Language.' a - , *taqrír*, (f.); *baḥs*, (f.).
 -less, *be-zábán; lá-jawáb*.
 Speed, (n.) *jaldi; shitáb*, or *shitábi; dauṛ*. V. *dauṛána; chalána*. -ily, *jaldi, &c.*
 See page 54.
 Spend, *kharij*, or *kharch-k*.
 (lavishly), *urá-d*; *bar-bád-k*.
 -thrift, *fazúl-kharij*. N.
 (waste), *-i*. -(time,) *sarf-k*.
 Spice, *masálah*. hot-, *garm-*.
 Spider, *makṛa; makṛi*.
 Spill, *girá-d*.
 Spin, *kátna; sút-kátna*. -ning wheel, *charkh*.
 Spinage, *isfándaj; ság*.
 Spine, (body,) *riṛh*, (f.).
 (plants,) *kánṭa*.
 Spirit, *rúh*, (f.) -of God, *rúhu-l-láh*.¹ (breath,) *dam*.
 (ghost,) *bhút*. (temper,) *mizáj*. (manliness,) *mar-dánagi*. (liquor,) *arakh*.
 (juice,) *ras; dúdh*. -less, *be-dil; be-jigar*.
 Spit, (for cooking,) *síkh*, (f.).
 V. *-lagána*.
 Spit, (v.) *thúkhna*. N. *thúk*.
 -toon, *pík-dán; ugál-dán*.
 Spite, *kínah; zidd*, (f.). -ful, *kína-wár; ziddi*. Adv. with *se*.

¹ According to Muhammad, Jesus Christ.

- Spleen, *tilli*. (disease of,) *-ka rog*.
 Splendour, *shaukat*; *jila*, (f.); *jilwat*; *shán*, (f.); *raushani*.
-did, *alí-shán*; *mujalla*; *umdah*; *sar-faráz*.
 Spoil, *kharáb*, or *be-kár-k*; *bigár-d*. spoiled, *kharáb*; *kuchh kám ka nahin*. the-s (e.g. of war.) *lút-pát*; *ghanímat*.
 Sponge, *isfanj*. -gy, *phulka*.
 Spoon, *chammach*; *chamchah*.
 Sport. See 'Play.' (hunting, &c.) *shikár*. -sman, also adj., 'relating to-', *shikári*. -ive, *khush-taba*; *shokh*.
 Spot, (stain,) *dágh*. (place,) *jagah*, (f.); *sar-zamín*, (f.). -ted, *dághi*.¹ V. *dághi-k*.
 Sprain, (n.) *maror*; *murak*. V. *marorna*, *murakna*.
 Spread, (e.g. a carpet,) *bichhána*; *bichhá-d*. (e.g. disease,) (trans.) *phailána*. (intr.) *phailna*.
 Spring, (season,) *bahár*, (f.); *basant*; *rabi*. (of water,) *chashmah-e-áb*. (leap,) *kúd*, (f.); *uchhál*, (f.); *chhaláng*, (f.) V. *kúdna*; *jast-k*; *uchhalna*; *chhalángna*. to -at, *lapakna*.
 Sprinkle, *chhitna*; *chhit-k*.
 Spur, *kánṭa*, V. -d., or *márna*.
 Spy, (n.) *jásús*, his work, *jásúsi*. -glass, *dúr-bin*, to spy, *dekhna*; *tákna*. (furtive-ly,) *jháṅkna*; *jháṅk lena*.
 Square, (n.) *chauk*. (a.) *choukona*; *chau-khúnṭa*; *chauras*.
 Squeeze, *dabána*; *dabá-d*.
 Squirrel, *gilehri*.
 Stable, (n.) *istabal*. See 'Firm,' &c.
 Stack, *ṭál*; *dher*. V. -k.
 Staff, *asa*; *lakri*. (of office,) *chob*.
 Stag, *bárah-singa*.
 Stage, (e.g. of a theatre,) *tamásha-gáh*. (journey,) *manzil*, (f.). (platform,) *machán*; *takhtah*. -coach, *dák-gáři*.
 Stain. See 'Spot.'
 Stair, -case, *sirhi*.
 Stall, *thán*. (public,) *aṅgāra*.
 Stammer, *hakla*. V. -k.; *haklána*.
 Stamp, *muhar*, (f.); *chháp*. V. -lagá-d.

¹ Means also a prisoner who has been branded, or otherwise marked; as by his name being entered in the list of ex-convicts.

- Stand, (n.) *páyah* ; *ghoṛa* ; ...
dán. (page, 41.)—ing, *khara*.
 (v.) *khara-hona* ; *khara*
rahna. —up, *uṭhna* ; *uṭh-ke*
khara hona, &c. —down,
níche jána ; *utarna*.—in the
 way, *sámne hona*.—out of
 the way, *haṭ-jána*. —good,
ká,im rahna. of long
 —ing, *bahut roz ka*. See
 'Endure.'
- Star, *tára* ; *sitárah*.
- Starch, *kalap* ; *kánji*.
- Stare, *ghúrna* ; *dekh-te rahna*.
 N. *ghúr*.
- Start, (n.) (sudden move-
 ment,) *chaunḱ*. V. *chaunḱ-*
na, e.g. a carriage, *chalána*.
 for a place, *rawánah hona*.
 to startle, *chaunḱána*. start-
 ling, *ta,ajjub ka* ; *ajíb*.
- Starve, *bhúkh se marna*.
- State. See 'Government.'
 (condition,) *hál* ; *hálát* ; *asl*
hál. (dignity,) *ḱadar*, (f.) ;
martabah ; *shán*, (f.) ; *sar-*
farázi. (v.) *kahna* ; *bayán-k.* ;
bolna ; *samjhána* ; *izhár-k.*
 —in writing, *ḱalam-band-*
karke bayán-k.—ment, *bát* ;
bayán ; *izhár* ; *arz*, (f.) ;
guzárish ; *iltimás*, (f.)— in
 writing, *súrat-hál* ; *suwál* ;
darkhwást ; *ripoṭ*, (E.).
- Station, *chauki* ; *jagah*, (f.).
 (railway,) *isteshan*. (E.).
 (v.) *rakhna* ; *khara-k.*
muta,aiyan-k. ; *tainát-k.*
- Stay, *rahna* ; *thaharna* ; *sabr-k.*
- Steak, *ishṭek*, (E.).
- Steal, *chori-k.* ; *chorána* ;
chorá-lejána.
- Steam, *dhú,án*.—boat, *dhú,án-*
kash ; *ág-boṭ*, (half E.).
- Steel, *faulad* ; *loha*.
- Stem, (family,) *asl* ; *nasl* ;
bunyád, (f.). —of tree,
shákh.
- Step, *ḱadam* ; *deg*. V.—*rakhna*.
 (in relationship) *sautela*...
 e.g. *sauteli-ma*.
- Stew, *isṭew*. (E.). V.—*k*.
- Steward, *ná,ib* ; *gumáshta* ;
ḱár-pardáz.
- Stick, *lakṛi* ; (walking,) *asa*.
 (v.) (e.g. bone in throat,)
aṭak-jána. (together,) *saṭ-*
jána. stuck, *saṭ-gaya* ; *sáṭá-*
hú,a. (trans.) *joṛna* ; *lagá-d.* ;
saṭá-d.
- Still, (a.) *chup* ; *chup-cháp* ;
be-ḱarakat. (adv.) *tau-bhi* ;
tá-ham ; *par*.
- Sting, *ḱank*. V.—*márna*.

- Stir, (*trans.*) *hilá-d.* (*intr.*) *hilna.* (n.) *har̥bari*; *khalal.*
 Slove, (moveable,) *aṅgeṭhi.*
 StIRRUP, *rikáb,* (f.). —leather, (fixed,) *chúlha.* (oven,) *rikáb-daṣvál,* (f.). *tanúr.*
- Stitch, (v.) *sína*; *ṭāṅkna*; *ṭāṅk-d.* (n.) *ṭāṅk,* (f.); *ṭāṅka.*
 Stout, *moṭa*; *mazbút.* N.—i.
- Stocking, *mozah*; *pá-e-tábah.*
 Straight, *sídha*; *sojha.* N.—i.
- Stomach, *midah,* or *medah.*
 Strain. See 'Pull.' (liquids,) *chhánna.* a—er, *chhánna.*
- Stone, *patthar*; *sang.* of stone, Strange, (unfamiliar,) *be-gá-nah*; *ghair.* (wonderful,) with 'ka,' —ny, *pathrila.* *ajíb*; *ajúbah.* —ness, *ajna-biyat.* a—ger, *ghair ádmi*; —ny hearted, *sang-dil.* *be-gánah ádmi*; *bi-desi ádmi.*
- Stool, (foot,) *pá-o-dán*; *moṛha*; *ishṭíl,* (E.) night—, *komod,*¹ (E.).
 Strap, *tasmah*; *dawál,* (f.).
- Stoop, *jhukna*; *jhuk-jána.*
 Stratagem, *húlāh*; *fareb*; *Stop,* (*intr.*) *khara rahna*; *dagha.*
aṭakna. (*trans.*) *rokna*; Straw, *bicháli*; *po,ál*; *bhúsa.*
thámna; *aṭká-d.* —page, Stream, *darya*; *sota.* V. *rok*; *aṭká,o*; *aṭak.* *jári-hona.*
- Store, *dúkán,* (f.); *jins sab*; Street. See 'Road.' *istrít,* (E.).
ambár; *dher.* — house, Strength, *zor*; *tákat.* (of *dúkán,* (f.); *gola.* stores, liquors,) *tundi*; *karwá,i.*
 e.g. for a journey, *sar-an-* V. *mazbút-k.*; *zor-d.*
jám; *sámán*; *chíz sab*; Strict. See 'Severe.'
sab chíz. Strike, *ṭhokar-d.*; *zarb-d.*; *Stork,* *dhanes*; *bogla.*² *márna.* —e.g. tents, *girá-d*; Storm, *túfán*; *andhi.* —y, *kholna.* — against ... *par* *túfáni.* *lagna.*

¹ In India, this word—'commode'—must never be used in any other sense. The accent is on the last syllable.

² Names of birds are mostly vague; as identity between many English and many Indian birds is wanting.

- String, *sutli*; *dori*. shoe—, *fitah*.
 Strive. See 'Endeavour.'
 Stroke, (blow.) *choṭ*; *zarb*; *ṭhokar*, (f.); *ṭhonk*. — of pen, &c., *dágh*; *nishán*.
 Strong, *zabar-dast*; *zor-áwar*; *zor ka*; *mazbút*. (as liquor,) *karwa*; *ḳawi*.
 Stubborn, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*. N. —i. Adv. —i *se*.
 Stud, (shirt,) *istad*, (E.).
 Study, *parhna*; *taalim lena*. —dent, *shágird*. —dious, *mihñati*.
 Stupid, *kund*; *kund-zihn*; *ná-dán*; *be-wuḳúfi*; *náḳis-ul-aḳl*. —ity, *himáḳat*; *be-wuḳúfi*. a — fellow, *be-wuḳúfi ádmi*; *aḳl ka putla*.
 Subdue, *dabána*; *kisi par ghálib hona*; *ḳábu men lána*. —ed. (conquered,) *maghlúb*. (meek,) *gharib*; *narm*. —er, *ghálib*.
 Subject, (underling,) *tábi*; *tábidár*; *farmán-bardár*; *ḥukm-bardár*; *asámi*; *ra-iyat*. A. *tábi*. (v.) See 'Subdue,' he is subject to fever, *us-ko buḳhár aksar áta hai*. —, e. g. of a lecture, *mabhas*.
 Submit to, *mánna*; *ḥukm sunna*; *tábi-hona*. (e.g. for orders,) *pesh-k*; *sámne rakhna*. —mission, *tábi-dári*; *ḥukm-bardári*; *zer-ḥukumi*.
 Subscribe. See 'Sign.' —ption, (to a charity &c.,) *chandah*.
 Subsistence, (means of living,) *roz-gár*; *khána-pína*; *khúrák-poshák*, (f.); *par-wasti*; *peshah*; *dhandá*. —allowance, *khúráki*. —ing, *zindah*; *zindagi men*; *hai*.
 Substance. See 'Thing.' (essence,) *hír*. (abstract,) *khulásah*; *mukhtasar hál*; *mazmún*. —tial, *mazbút*; *ḳá,im*.
 Substitute, (n.) *ewazi*; *ḳá,im-maḳám*. V. —ñ. ; —*rakhna*; *muta,aiyan-k*.
 Suburb, *shahar ka dáman*.
 Successful, *kám-yáb*. N. —i. V. —*hona*. to succeed a person, *píchhe ána*; *ḳá,im-maḳám hona*. —cession, *ḳá,im-maḳámi*. —fully, *barakat-se*; *nek-bakhti-se*. —ively, *ek par ek*; *áge-píchhe*; *tábar-tor*.
 Such, *aisa* — a one, *fulánah*.

- Suck, *chúsna*; *khainchna*; *pi-lena*. a -ing babe, *dúdh ka bachchah*.
- Sudden, -ly, *achának*; *nágáh*. N. *nágaháni*.
- Sue, (in Court,) *mukaddamah-k*. (ask,) *mánzna*; *iltimás-k*.
- Suffer. See 'Allow.' (endure,) *bardásht-k*, (pain, or other feeling,)...*uṭhána*; ...*khána*. -ing. See 'Pain,' &c.
- Sufficient, *bas*; *káfi*. V. -*hona*. N. *kifáyat*. -ly, *bas*; *zarúrat ke mu,áfiḱ*.
- Sugar, *chíni*; *shakar*; *misri*. (brown,) *khánd*. -candy, *misri*. -cane, *úkh*, (f.); *katári*.
- Suggestion, *saláh*, (f.); *ishárah*; *tadbír*, (f.). V. -*d*.; -*batlána*.
- Suicide, *khud-kushi*. V. -*k*.
- Suit, (n.) (dress.) *joṛa*. (in Court,) *mukaddamah*. (v.) (please,) *pasand-hona*. (fit,) *milna*; *achchha baiṭhna*. (trans.) *milá-d*. -able, *pasand*; *achchha*; *mu,áfiḱ*.
- Sulphur, *gandhak*.
- Sum. See 'Total.' -of money *zar*; *mablagh*. (v) *joṛna*; *jama-k*.
- Summer, *garmi ka mausam*. See page 80.
- Summon, *bulána*; *talab-k*. a -s of court, *talabi-parwánah*; *samans*, (E.).
- Sun, *súraj*; *siráj*; *khurshid*; *áftáb*. -heat, *dhúp*, (f.). to bask in the -, *dhúp khána*. -shine, *dhúp*, (f.); *ghám*. -rise, *tulu-i-áftáb*. - set, *ghurúb-i-áftáb*. -ny, *dhúp ka*; *ghámi*. -day, *itwár*; *rabi-bár*; *yak-shambah*.
- Superintendent, *sar-ba-ráh-kár*; *sardár*. -dence, *sar-ba-ráh-kári*; *sardári*. V. *sar-ba-ráh kár*, &c., *hona*; *sar-ba-ráh-kári*, &c.-k.¹
- Superior,² *sab se achchha, baṛa*, (or as the matter of 'supericrity' may be.)

¹ Superintendents are named according to their work: e.g. *thána-dár*, - of a police station. *názir*, a - of process-serving, &c. *muḥáfiḱ*, a - of records, and so on *ad infinitum*.

² The English word 'afsa' (officer), is much used to mean one's immediate 'superior.'

- Supper, *rát-ka-khána*; *sapar* (E.)
 Supply, *dena*; *házir-kar-d.*; *us-se pasína girta hai*, or
pahunchá-d. N. *jo káfi níkalta hai.*
hoga; *ambár*; *dher.*
 Support, (n.) *tekni*; *ásra.* Sweep, (man,) *mihtar*,¹ fem.
 V. *-d.* to — a person, *par- mihtráni.* (v.) *jhárna*;
wasti-k.; *khána-pína-d.* *jhár-d.* —away, *jhár-ke*
 Supposition, *khayál*; *atkal.* V. *-k.* Sweet, *míṭha*; *shírín*; *khush*;
 Sure, (certain,) *yaqíni.* to be—, *pasandidah.* —heart, *pyára*,
yaqín jánna. N. *-í.* ‘to be fem. *-i.* —meats, *míṭhá,i.*
 sure!’ surely! *be shakk*; —ness, *shíríni*; *míṭhá,i.*
albattah; *cháhiye kih.* —ly, *dil-khushi-se.*
 Surface, *ru*, (f.) Swell, *síjna*; *phúlna*; *uth-*
 Surgeon, *jarráh*; *tabib-i-jarḥ.* *jána.* a —ing, *waram.*
 Surpass. See ‘Excel.’
 Surround, *gher-lena.* Swift, *tez*; *jald.* —ness, *tezi*;
 Survey. See ‘View.’ ‘Mea- *jaldi.* —ly, *jaldi*; *jaldi-se*;
 sure.’ —or, *jaríb-kash.* *tez*; *tezi-se.*
 Suspect, *kisi par shakk rakh-* Swim, *pairna.* —mer, *pairák.*
na.—ed, *mushtabah*; *shakk* Swing, (trans.) *jhulána.*
ki bát. —cion, *shakk*; (intr.) *jhúlna.* a —, *jhúla.*
shubhah; *wahm.* —ing, *jhúla-jhúli.*
 Sustain. See ‘Support.’ —e.g. Swoon, *be-hoshi.* in a —, *behosh.*
 losses, *uthána.* Sword, *talwár*, (f.); *sham-*
 Swallow, (bird,) *abábil.* (v.) *sher*, (f.). —sman, *talwár-*
nigalna; *ghúñṭna.* *báz.*
 Swamp, *daldal*, (f.). —y, —i. Syllable, *lafz ka juz.*
 Swan, *ráj-háns.* Sympathy, *riḳkat.* V. *kisi*
 Swear, (use bad language,) *se — rakhna.* A. *ham-dard.*
gáli-d. (e.g. in Court,) Symptom, *nishán*; *alámat.*
kasam khána, or *lena.* Syringe, *pichkári.* V. *-d.*
 System, *ká,idah*: *rasm.*

¹ ‘*Mihar*’ is really a native title of distinction.

T.

- Table, *mez*, (f.). —cloth, *mez ki chádar*, (f.); *dastarkhwán*. to lay the —, *mez lagá-d.* or *taiydr-k.* to remove things from the —, *chíz sab le-jána.*
- Tail, *dum*, (f.).
- Tailor, *darzi*.
- Take, *lena*. —away, *le-jána.* —place, *hona*. (accept,) *lena.*; *ķabúl-k.*, *pasand-k.* —captive, *pakarle-jána*; *giriftár-k.* —effect, *lagna*; *chalna*. —on hire, *kiráye-lena*. —flight, *bhág-jána*; *ur-jána*. —the hand of, *háth pakarṇa*. —heed, *ķhabardár hona*. —off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárna*. —down, *níche-lána*. (in writing) *ķalam-band-k.* —up, *uṭhálena*. —courage, *himmat rakhna*. —the field, *ķhet pakarṇa*. — in good part, *bhala jānna*. —in bad part, *bura mānna*. —the side of, *taraf-dár hona*. —out, (extract,) *nikálna*.
- Talc, *abrak*.
- Tale, *ķissah*; *ķikáyat*; *naķl*, (f.); *kaháni*; *bát*; *ķhabar*, (f.).
- Talk, *bát-chít*; *guft-o-gu*, (f.); *bát*. V. —*k.*; *bolna*; *kahna*; *bakna*. to — to one's self, *áp se bolna*.
- Tall, *lamba*; *dirgh*. —ness, *lambá,i*. See 'High.'
- Tame, *ķharíb*. N. —*i*. V. —*k.*; *dabána*; *hilána*.
- Tank, (cistern,) *ķauz*. (pond,¹) *táláb*, (f.); *talá,o*; *pokhra*.
- Tap, *thap-thapána*. a —ping, *thappa*; *thappi*, which mean also a thing for tapping with, e.g. a mallet, *bat*, &c.
- Tape, *fitah*; *niwár*.
- Tapering, *gá-o-dum*. V. —*hona*.
- Tar, *ķitrán*; *al-ķatra*.² V. —*lagá-d*.
- Target, *ķhál*, (f.); *sipar*. —practice, *chánd-³mári*.

¹ In India, artificial ponds are called 'tanks'; a natural pond, or lake, is 'tál,' as at 'Nynee Tal.'

² This is the word most generally used; but is not to be found in either the Persian or the Hindústáni dictionaries.

³ 'The moon'; the 'bull's-eye' being regarded a full-moon.

- Tariff, *nir \bar{k} h-námah*.
- Task, (lesson,) *saba \bar{k}* . (labour,) *kám*. to take to -, *dá \bar{n} ṭna*; *dhamki-d*.
- Tassel, *jhabba*.
- Taste, (n) *mazah*. (fig.) *salí \bar{k} ah*. sense of -, *zá, \bar{i} kah*. (v.) *tho \bar{r} a khána*; *zá, \bar{i} kah lena*: of a pleasant -, *maze ka*; *lazíz*. -less. *be-mazah*.
- Tax, *ma \bar{h} súl*; *ṭikas*, (E.). V. -*lagána*.
- Tea, *chá, e* , (f.). -pot, -*pochi*. -caddy, -*dán*. -kettle, *ketli*, (E.). cup, -*ka piyálah*. -spoon, -*ka chammach*, or *chamchah*.
- Teach, *sikhána*; *sikhlána*; *taalím d*. -ing, *by v.n.* -er, *ustád*; *mu, \bar{a} llim*; *guru*; *iskúl-má \bar{s} ṭar*, (E.).
- Tear, (of eye,) *á \bar{n} su*. (rent,) *chír*; *phák*. to shed -s, *rona*. (to rend,) *chírna*; *to \bar{r} na*; *phárna*; *ṭhár-d*.
- Tease, *satána*; *di \bar{k} ḱ-k*.
- Telescope, *dúr-bín*.¹
- Tell, *kahna*; *bolna*; *khabar-d*; *bát-bolna*; *bayán-k*. (count,) *ginna*; *shumár-k*.
- Temper, *mizáj*; *kho*, (f.); *tabíat*.
- Tempest, *túfán*; *á \bar{n} dhi*. A. *túfáni*.
- Temple, (M.), *ibádat-gáh*; *masjid*, (f.). (H.) *púja-khánah*; *ṭhákur-bári*; *ma \bar{t} h*, (Christian,) *girja*, or *grija*.
- Tenant, (of house,) *kiráya-dár*. (of land,) *asámi*; *ra, \bar{i} yat*; *kásht-kár*. the -ry, *ri, \bar{a} ya*; *asámi-log*.
- Tender, *narm*; *mulá, i m*. See 'Offer.'
- Tent, *k \bar{h} aimah*; *tambu*; *dera*. (servant's,) *pál*. -pole, *chob*, -curtains, *ḱaná \bar{t}* . -peg, *mek \bar{h}* . -pitcher, *k \bar{h} alási*.
- Terrify. See 'Frighten.'
- Testament, (Old) *taurát*. (New,) *injíl*. (will,) *wasíyat-námah*; *wíl*, (E.).
- Testimony. See 'Evidence.'
- Than, *se*; *az*, (Persian.).
- Thanks, *shukr*. to thank, -*k*. -ful, -*guzár*. (N. -*i*) (grateful,) *i \bar{h} sán-mand*. (N. -*i*.) -less, *ná-shukr*. Adv. with *se*.

¹ Persian '*bína*,' 'vision.'

- That, (narration,) *kih.* (demonstrative.) See page 30.
 -very, *wohi.* -is to say, *yane.*
- Thatch, (the,) *chhappar,* (f.). (grass,) *ghás,* (f.); *khar.* V. *ghás,* &c. *lagána.*
- Theatre, *nách-ghar;* *tamásha-khánah;* *naql-khánah.*
- Thee. See page 29.
- Their, theirs, them, &c. See pages 30 and 31.
- Then, (time following,) *tab;* *is-ke baad;* *baad is-ke.* (time previous,) *tab;* *us-wakt.;* *us-ke baad.* now and-, *kabhi-kabhi.*
- Thence, -forth, (place,) *wahán-se;* *us-jagah-se.* (time,) *baad is-ke;* *us-wakt-se.*
- There, *wahán;* *us-jagah men.*-abouts, *wahán-kahán.* here and-, *idhar-udhar;* *yahán-wahán.*
- Therefore, *is-wáste;* *pas.*
- Thereon, -upon, *is-par;* *tab.*
- They, *ye;* *we.* See page 30.
- Thick, *moṭa;* *gārha.* N. *moṭá,i.* to go through - and thin, *ág páni men parna.*
- Thief, *chor;* *duzd.* theft, *chori;* *sarḡah;* *duzdi.*
- Thigh, *jángh,* (f.).
- Thin, *patla;* (texture,) *bárik;* (e.g. as skin,) *kághazi* V. *patla-k.* and *hona.* -ness, *patlá,i.-ly,* *kam.*
- Thing, *chíz.* (f.); *shai.* one's things, *chíz sab;* *bastah;* *mál;* *mál-o-mata.*
- Think, *sochna;* *khayál-k.;* *bichárna.* methinks, *mujh-ko maalum hota hai.*
- Third, *tísra;* *siyum.*
- Thirst, (n.) *pyás,* (f.); *tish-nagi.* -y, *pyása.* V. *mujh-ko pyás lagi hai;* *pyása hona.*
- This, *yih.* See page 30.
- Thither, *udhar;* *wahán;* *us taraf.*
- Thorn, *kañṭa;* *khár.* -y, *kañṭár.*
- Thorough, *tamám;* *púra.* -ly, *sar-á-sar.*-fare, *sarḡak,* (f.), *guzar-gáh;* *ámm-rásta.*
- Thou, *tu.* See page 29.
- Though, *agar-chih;* *har-chand;* *as bas kih.* as -, *jaisa-kih...taisa-kih.*
- Thought, *soch;* *fikr,* (f.); *ta,ammul;* *andeshah;*

- dhyán*. See 'Thing.' -ful, *fikr-mand*. (N. -i.) *muta*, -*ammil*; *andesha-nák*. -less, *be-fikr*; *be-khabar*; *be-parwáh*. N.add 'i' to these adjs. adv., nouns and *se*.
- Thrash, (corn,) *dá,ona*; *dhunna*; *jhárna*. See 'Flog.' -ing-floor, *khalihán*.¹
- Thread, *sút*; *sutli*; *tága*; (strong,) *ḍori*. needle and-, *sú,i tága*. to-a needle, *tágna*.
- Threat, *dhamki*; *tan*. V. -*d*.; *dhamkána*.
- Throat, *gala*, or *gulu*; *ḥalaḥ*.
- Throb, *ṭis*, (f.) V. -*márna*; *ṭisna*.
- Through, *kebich*; *men*. (means) *se*. (agent,) *se*; *ki márfat*.
- Throw, *phenkna*; *phenk-d*.; *ḍálna*; *bigna* -aside, *bartaraf phenkna*. -away, *phenk-d*. -down, *girá-d*. -open, *khol-d*. - up, (as a ball,) *uchhálna*.
- Thrust, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -*d*.; *ghuseṛna*.
- Thunder, *garaj*, (f.) V. -*na*.
- Thursday, *bíphe*; *brihaspat*; *juma-rát*.
- Thus, *aisa*; *is-tarah*; *isi-tarah*.
- Ticket, *ṭikat*. (E.).
- Tickle, *gudgudána*.
- Tide, (ebb,) *bháṭha*. (flow,) *jawár*.
- Tidings. See 'News.'
- Tie, *bándhna*; *bándh-d*. a -, *band*. neck -, *gulu-band*.
- Tiger, *bágh*; *sher*. -gress, *sherni*.
- Tight, *tang*; drawn -, *kasa hú,a*. N. *tangi*. V. -*k*.; *kasna*; *khinchna*.
- Tile, (round,) *khapra*. (square,) *pewal*. V. -*lagána*.
- Till, (v), *kheti-k*; *chás-k*.; *hal-bail-k*; *jotna*.
- Till, (adv.). See page 47, iii.
- Timber, *lakṛi*.
- Time, *wakt*; *zamán*, or *zamánah*, (period of.) *arsah*; *muddat*. (cycle of,) *yug*. —when one ruled, existed) &c. *wakt*; *aiyám*. -of life, *umr*, (f.); *sinn*, (m.); (leisure,) *fursat*; *farághat*. (delay,) *der*, (f.); from-to-, *waktan-fa-waktan*. at all- s, *har wakt*; *hameshah*. in - or out of -, *wakt-ná*, *wakt*. at the proper-, *bar-wakt*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

- Tin, *kaīai*. V. -*d*. ; -*lagá-d*.
 Topsy, *matwála* ; *mast*.
 Tire, *thakána*. -ed, *thaka* ;
máṇdah. -edness, *máṇdagi*.
 -some, *malál-angez*. a
 -some fellow, *thakáne-
wála* ; *diḡḡ karne-wála*.
 Title, *nám* ; *khítáb* ; *laḡab* ;
 (ceremonious heading),
alḡáb. (Pl. of *laḡab*.)
 To,¹ (generally,) *ko* ; (ap-
 proach), *ke pás* ; (transfer),
ke háth ; *ko*. -day, *áj* ; *im-
roz*. -and fro, *idhar-udhar* ;
 face - face, *rú-ba-ru* ; *ke
sámne*. with respect -, *is
báre meṇ* ; *is-ke ḡaḡḡ meṇ*.
 Toast, (v.) *seṅkna*. N. *tost*, (E.).
 Tobacco, *tambáku*. to smoke
 -, -*pína*.
 Together, *ke sáth* ; *sáth* ;
sáth-sáth ; *ek sáth* ; *báham* ;
ham, as first part in compos :
 all -, (action), *sab mil-
ke*, (company), *sab ek sáth*.
 Tomb. See 'Grave.'
 Tongue, *jíbh*, (f.) ; *zabán*, (f.).
 See 'Language.'
 Too, (of excess,) *ziyádah*.
 (also,) *bhí*.
 Tool, *hathiyár*.
 Tooth, *dáṇt*. -ache, *dáṇt ka
dard*. -brush, *dáṇt ka
barúsh*, (E.). -pick, *khilál*.
 -powder, or paste, *manjan*.
 to cast in one's teeth,
muṇh par bolna.
 Top, *sar*. (toy,) *laṭṭu*. -most,
sabhoṇ se úpar. -heavy, *sir-
bhári*. -sy-turvy, *ulaṭ-pulaṭ* ;
úpar-níche.
 Torch, *mashál*. -bearer, -*chi*.
 Torment, (n.) *siyásat* ; *diḡḡ* ;
dukh ; *ján sozi*. V. -*k* ;
satána.
 Tortoise, *kachhúa*.
 Toss. See 'Throw.'
 Total, *jumlah* ; *kull* ; *kulliyat* ;
moṭ ; *sab le-ke* ; *jama*.
 Touch, *chhúna*. N. *chhuhá-
waṭ* ; the sense of -, *lams*.
 Tow, (n.) *pát* ; *paṭwah* -ing-
 rope, *gun*. V. *gun k*.
 Toward, towards, *ki taraf* ;
ke pás.
 Towel, *tauliyah*. ; *dast-mál*.
 Tower, *burj*. V. *baland-hona*.
 Town, *shahr* ; ... *púr*, and
 .. *nagar*, as last part in
 compos : -*sman*, *shahr-*

¹ 'To' or 'for' 'a place,' is generally omitted, e.g. '*kal rát-ko
Banáras rawánah húa*,' 'he started last night for Banaras.'

- ka ádmi.* one of the same
 —, *ham-shahr.*
- Toy, (n.) *khilauna.* (v.) *khelna.*
- Trace, (n.) (by which to find,) *surágh* ; *alámat* ; *pata* ; *asar.* (harness,) *jot.* (v.) *khojna* ; *khøjh-k.* ; *pag-dandá-lena.* (by pen, &c.) *khíñchna.*
- Trade, *tijárat* ; *saudá-gari* ; *kár-bár* ; *kharíd-farokht* ; *byopár.*—er, *saudá-gar* ; *tai-pári.* (travelling,) *banjára* ; *bakas-wála,* (half E.).
- Traffic, *áná-jána* ; *amad-o-raft.* See 'Trade.'
- Trail, (trans.) *ghasíṭna* ; *khíñchna.* (intr.) *ghasíṭna.*
- Train, (of dress,) *dáman.* (followers,) *hashmat* ; *ham-ráhi,án.* (sequence,) *tar-tib,* (f.) ; *silsilah.* (railway,) *gári,án.* (v.) *sikhlána.*
- Trample, *pá e-mál-k.* N. —i.
- Transact. See 'Do.'
- Transfer, *muntakal-k.*
- Translation, *tarjamah.* —tor, *tarjumán* ; *mutarjin.*
- Transparent, *shaffáf.* N. —i.
- Transpositon, *inḳiláb.* V. —k.
- Trap, *kal,* (f.) ; ... *dán,* as last part in compos.
- Travel, *safar-k.* ; *sair-k.* —ler, *musáfir.* —ling, (adj.) *safari.*
- Tray, *khwán* ; *kishti.*
- Treacle, *gur* ; *tiryák.*
- Treason, *dagná-bázi* ; *namak-harámi.*
- Treasure, *khazánah.* —ry, —*khánah.* —er, *khazánchi.* (v.) *aziz-rakhna* ; *ḳadar-k.*
- Tree, *darakht* ; *per* ; *gáchh.*
- Tremble, *kámpna.* —bling, *larzish.*
- Trial, *imtiḥán* ; *jánch* ; *áz-má,ish.* V. —k. (in Court,) *tajwíz,* (f.).
- Tribunal, *adálat* ; *maḥkamah.*
- Trick, *hílah* ; *bahánah* ; *fareb.*
- Trickle, *girna* ; *rasna* ; *ṭapakna.*
- Troop, *guroh,* (f.) ; *tá,ifah* ; *jamá,at* ; *ghol.* troops, *lashkar,* (m.) ; *sipáhi,án.*
- Trot, (n.) *dulki.* V. —*chalna.*
- Trouble, (n.) *tasdi,* (f.) ; *dukh* ; *diḳḳ* ; *taklif,* (f.) ; *ranjish.* to feel —, —*uḥána.* to cause —. —k. ; *satána* ; *chheṛna* ; *ranjána.* —d, *ázurdah* ; *fíkr-mand* ; *gham-gín.* —some, *múzi* ; *ranj-áwar* ; *diḳḳ-karta* ; *diḳḳ-dár.*

- Trousers, *paṭlún*, (E.). *izár*,¹ (f.).
- True, *sach* ; *wájib* ; *sádik* ; *durust*. truth, *sachá,i* ; *rásti* ; *asl bát* ; *ḥakíkat*. in truth, *wáke meṇ* ; *fil-ḥakíkat*.
- Trumpet, *turhi*. V. -*bájána*.
- Trust, *itibár* ; *itimád*. V. -*rakhna*. (deposit,) *amánat*. -tee, *amánat-dár*. one who trusts, *mutamid*. -worthy, *itibári* ; *wafá-dár* ; *ímán-dár*. -worthiness, *ímán-dári* ; *wafá-dári*.
- Tub, *ṭab*, (E.). *taghári*.
- Tube, *náli* ; *nai* ; *nal*.
- Tuesday, *mangal* ; *si-shambah*.
- Tumble. See 'Fall.'
- Tumbler, *tambleṭ*, (E.).
- Tumult. See 'Riot.'
- Turban, *pagri* ; *sar-band*.
- Turkey, (bird,) *peru*, or *píru*.
- Turmeric, *haldi*.
- Turn, (*intr.*) *phirna* ; *phir-jána* ; *ghúmna*. (*trans.*) *ghumána* ; *ghumá-d*. to make a-, (circuit,) *chakkar mārna* ; *ghúm-ke jána* ; to take a-, (exercise,) *hawa-khána*. to -back, *pher-ána*, or *jána* ; *lauṭna*. to - out, *nikál-d*. to - one's back, *píth-diklána* a - ing, *chakkar* ; *pech*. See 'Turner.'
- Turner, (trade,) *kharádi*. -ing lathe, *kharád*, (f.). V. *kharádna*.
- Turnips, *shalgham*.
- Tweezers, *chimṭa*.
- Twilight, *godhaura* ; *shafaḥ* ; *chirágh jaláne ka waḳt*.
- Twin, (one.) *tau,am* ; (the two,) *tawámán*.
- Twine, (n.), *sút*. See 'Climb.'
- Twist, *aiñṭhna* ; *maroṛna*.
- Type. See 'Kind.' (printing,) *chháp*.
- Tyrant, *zálim* ; *jafá-kár*. -ny, *zulm* ; *zabar-dasti* ; *sitam* ; *jabr* ; *zor*. -ous, *zulmi*, *zabar-dast* ; *sakht*. -ously, *jabran* ; *zulm*, &c. se.

¹ Means, rather, 'drawers.' Natives, unless anglicised, seldom wear 'trousers.'

U.

Note.—Many of the words beginning with ‘un’ *negative*, are not given. *You may turn the sentence into one with ‘not’* e.g. *this is untrue* = ‘*this is not true*’—*yih sach nahīn hai*; or *secondly, you may prefix ‘ná’ to almost any adjective; and ‘be’ to almost any noun*: e.g. *ná-pasand, ná-maalúm, ná-durust*;—*be-hosh, be-aql, be-sharm*. ‘*Lá*’ ‘*ghair*’ and ‘*kam*’ are also *negative prefixes, but they are appropriated to certain words*, e.g. *lá-wáris, without an heir*; *lá-jawáb, without an excuse, ghair-házir, absent*. Many words of *Sanskrit origin (of which only a few have been given)* take ‘*a*’ *privative*, (as in Greek,) or ‘*nir*,’ e.g. *a-dharm, injustice*; *nir-buddhi, senseless, stupid*.

Udder, *than*.

Ugly, *bad-súrat*; *bad-shakl*.

--ness. --*i*.

Ulcer, *násúr*.

Umbrella, *chháta*; *chhatri*.

--bearer, *chhatar-dár*.

Unanimous, *ek zabán ka*.

--ity, *ek zabán ka ittifák*.

--ly, *ek zabán se*.

Unawares, *achának*; *nágahán*.

Uncertain, *be-thikána*; *ghair-muqarrar*.

Uncivil, *bad-khulk*; *be-adab*.

N. --*i*.

Uncommon. *See ‘Rare.’*

Under. *See ‘Below.’* --trial, *zer tajwíz*, (f.).

Undergo, (e.g. *pain labour, &c.*) *khána*; *uthána*.

Understand, *samajhna*; *bújh-*

na; *samajh men lena*;

wáqif-hona. N. *samajh*,

(f.); *hosh*; *aql*, (f.); *fahm*;

wukúf.

Undertake, *bíra-uthána*;

háthlagána; *karna*.--king,

kám, or by the name of

the thing.

Underwood, *jhár*; *jhári*.

Undo, *kholna*; (fig.) *aká Rath-*

k.; *tabáhi-k*. --done, *khula*;

(fig.) *tabáh*; *shikastah*.

Unfix, *kholna*; *utárna*;

nikál-d.

Unfortunate, *kam-bakht*.

Uniform, (a), *eksán*; *ek kism ka* (n.) *úrái*. --ity, *barábari*; *eksáni*. adv. with *se*.

- Union, *ittifák*; *ek-dili*; *ekiyat*; *bá-hami*. unite, (join,) *joṛna*; *milá d.*
- Universe, the, *dunya*, (f.); *álam*; *jahán* --sal, *har-já,i*; *kull*; *tamám*.--sality, *kulliyat*; --sally, *bil-kull*. --sity, *madrásah*.
- Unlawful, *khiláf kánún*; *khiláf-i-shara*.
- Unless, *agar* followed by *nahín*, e.g. unless you do this, I shall not pay you, *agar tum yih kám nahín karo, to, main ek paisa nahín dún*.
- Unmarried, *kúnára*. an --person, *muflis*.
- Unravel, *udherṇa*.
- Unroll, *kholna*.
- Unruly, *sar kash*; *be-lagám*. N. *sar-kashi*.
- Unseen, *ghá,ib*; *nazar se ghá,ib*.
- Until. See page 47, iii.
- Unusual, *khiláf dastúr*; *be-riwáj*; *jo kam dekhne men áta hai*.
- Unwell, *achchha nahín*; *mizáj kharáb hai*; *óimár*; *mariz*.
- Unyoke, *kholna*.¹
- Up. See 'Above.'
- Upon, *par*.
- Upright, *khara*. V. --k. (fig.), *rást*; *sachcha*; *sídha*; *nek*. N. *rásti*; *sachá,i*; *sídhá,i*; *neki*.
- Uproar, *ghul*; *danga*; *haul-jaul*; *khalal*. V. --k. Adv. with *se*.
- Upset, (v.) *ulṭána*; *ulṭá-d*. (a.) *ulṭa*; *ulṭa hú,a*.
- Upshot, *natíjah*.
- Urge, (e.g. a horse,) *chalána*. (a request,) *iltimás-k*. he urged me to grant his prayer, *is ki darkhást man-zúr karne ko, mujhe dabáya*. or *lá-chár kiya*, or *tangkiya*.
- Urine, *push-áb*.
- Us, *ham*, &c. See page 29 and Notes.
- Usage. See 'Custom.'
- Use. (n.) *istiamál*. V. --k.;

¹ The reader will have observed how universally this word is used for all senses of 'disjoining' as well as of merely 'opening.' He will hear English children who are allowed to talk English (a bad habit for them in India) say, 'opin mai shoos,' where the happier children in England say, 'untie my shoes'—(or do it for themselves.)

- kám meṅ lena.* -ful, *kám ka; kámi.* (salutary,) *muftá.* -fully, *fá,ide ke sáth.* -less, *ná-kárah; kuchh kám ka nahīṅ.* -lessly, *lá-hásil; be-fá,idah.* -lessness, *lá-hásili.*
- Usual, *ḥasb-dastúr; jo jári hai.* -ly, *áksar; beshtar; ba-dastúr.*
- Usurer, *byáj-khor; síd-khor.* -ury, -i.
- Utensil, *chíz,* (f.). (but name the - you want.)

V.

- Vacant. See 'Empty.' -cation, *tatíl,* (f.).
- Vagabond, *bad-zát; luchcha.*
- Vain, *dimághi,* to be-, *uṛ-chalna; láf-zani-k.* -ity, *khud-faroshi,in-,be-fá,idah.*
- Valid, *durust; pakka; ká,im; mazbút.* -ity, *durusti; mazbúti.*
- Value. See 'Price.' -able, *kímati; besh-kímat; giráṅ-baha.* V. *kímat-lagá-d.* (fig.), *aziz-rakhna; kádar-k.; pyár-k.*
- Vanish, *ghá,ib-hona; uṛ jána.*
- Vanquish, *ghálib-hona; dá-bá-d.; toṛna.*
- Variety, *tarah-tarah; kism-kism.* -ious, *chand kism ka.* -ously, *aur aur tarah se.* to vary, (trans.) *badalna; chand tarah 'se karna.* (intr.) *badal-jána.*
- Varnish, (n.) *bárnish,* (E.); *pálish,* (E.); *raughan; chikná,i.* V. -*lagá-d.*
- Vase. See page 41.
- Vegetables, *tarkári; sabzi.*
- Vehicle, *gáři; sawári.*
- Veil, *niqáb.* wearer of a -, -*dár.* (pretence,) *burqah.*
- Vein, *nas,* (f.); *rag,* (f.). - of métal, *asar,* or Pl. *ásár.*
- Velvet, *makhmal.*
- Vengeance, *intikám.* V. -*lena.*
- Venture, *himmat-k.* at a -, *kísmat par.*
- Verandah, *barámadah.* See page 23.
- Verbal, -ly, *zabáni.*
- Verdure, *sabzi.*
- Verification, *tasdík,* (f.). V. -*k.*
- Verily, *ḥakíkat meṅ; fil-wáke.*
- Vermicelli, *baramseli,* (E.).

- Very, *bahut*; *niháyat*; by suffix 'hi.' e.g. *wu-hi ádmi*, 'that very man.'
- Vessel. See 'Dish,' 'Ship.'
- Vex, -ation. See 'Annoy,' 'Grief,' &c.
- Vice, *sharárat*; *kharábi*; *badi*; *zabúni*. (a), *kharáb*; *bad-kho*; *zabún*.
- Vice... (substitute,) *ká,im-makám*.
- Victor, *ghálib*. -ious, and to be -ious, -*hona*. -y, *fath*; *ghalbah*; *jai*.
- View. See 'See,' 'Scene.'
- Village, *gánw*; *basti*; *dih*; *grám*, (L. B.). -together with the lands attached, *dihát*; *mauza*. -er, *gan-wár*; *gáon-wála*; *basti-wála*.
- Villain, -ous, *bad-zát*; *harám-zádah*. -y, *bad-záti*.
- Vine, *angúr ka darakht*. -yard, *angúr ka bágh*.
- Vinegar, *sirkah*.
- Violence, *zor*; *jabr*. V. -*k*. (adv.) with *se*. (a.) *sakht*; *zor-áwar*; *zabar-dast*; *be-lagám*.
- Virgin, *bákirah*. -ity, *bikárat*.
- Virtue, *rásti*; *neki*; *bhalá,i*. A. *rást*; *nek*; *bhala*. by - of his office, *az rú-e-uhde apne*; *ba-zari,e*, (or *ba-sabab*), *apne uhde ke*.
- Visible, *záhir*; *nazar men*. -bility *zuhúr*. -bly, *záhiran*. vision, (sight,) *nazar*, (f.); *bíná,i*; *basárat*. (in sleep,) *khwáb-khayál*. -ary, *wahmi*.
- Visit, *mulákát*; *bhent*. V. -*k*. or, by 'jo.'
- Vizier, *wazír*.
- Voice, *áwáz*, (f.); *shabd*, vocal, *awáz se*; *shabdi*. vocal and instrumental music, 'gána-bajána,¹(v.n.).
- Volume, *jilá*, (f.)
- Voluntary, *ikhtiyári*.
- Vomit, (n.) *kai*; *ubká,i*; *radd*. V. -*k*.
- Voyage, *safar-i-darya*. -r, *jaházi-musáfir*.
- Vulgar, (public,) *ámm*. (mean,) *nícha*; *kamínah*; *páji*. See 'Common.'
- Vulture, *gidh*.

¹ Lit. 'to sing (and) to play.' Page 11, Note.

W.

- Wade, *helna*.
- Wafer, *ṭikli*.
- Wager, *shart*; *hoṛa*; *hāri*.
V. -*k*.; *bāndh-lena*.
- Wages. See 'Pay.'
- Wagon, *chhakra*; *gāri*. (car used in religious processions, &c.) *rath*.
- Waist, *kamar*, (f.). -band, or belt, -*band*. -coat, *wáskit*, (E.).
- Wait, *rahna*; *sabr-karna*; *rah-jána*. -ing, *intizár*. (on one), *khidmat*; *mul-ázamat*. V. -*k*. -er, (general,) with 'jo.'; *ummed-wár*. (servant), *khidmat-gár*.
- Wake, (*trans.*) *jagána*; *jagá-d*. (*intr.*) *jágná*. awake, *jágná*; *bedár*. -ful, *bedár*; *be-khwáb*. -fulness, *bedári*.
- Walk, (n.) *sair*; *hawa-khána*, (v.n.). (v.) *chalna*; *ḡadam-k*. (take a -,) *sair-k*.; *hawa-khána*.
- Wall, *diwár*, (f.). -of a tent, *ḡanát*.
- Wallow, *loṭna*.
- Walnut, *akhroṭ*.
- Want, (need,) *hájat*; *iḡtiyáj*. (deficiency,) *kuchh kami*; *aib*. (poverty,) *tangi*. (v.) (desire,) *cháhna*; *hájat hona*. (be deficient,) *kam hona*.
- War, *laṛa,i*; *jang*, (f.). V. -*k*. -like, *jangi*. -equipments, *sámán-i-jang*.
- Warm, *garm*. V. -*k*. N. *garmi*; *tapish*. a -bath. *garm-ábah*. to -oneself, *tápna*.
- Warn, *chitána*; *khabar-d*.; *ágáh-k*. a -ing, *khabar*, (f.); *ittila*, (f.).
- Was, *tha*, &c. See page 11.
- Wash, *dhona*; *dho-d*.; *sáf-k*. -ing, *dholá,i*. -er, (person,) ...*sho*, as last part in compos: -erman, *dhobi*. -er-woman, *dhobin*.
- Wasp, *birni*; *zambúr*.
- Waste, (what is over after manufacture, &c.) *síṭhi*; *síṭh*, (f.). (squandering,) *isráf*. (a desert,) *wirána*. (v.) *ghaṭána*; *urá-d*.; *bar-bád-d*.; *kharáb-kar-d*. ful, *fuzúl-kharj*. -fulness. *fuzúl-kharji*.
- Watch, (n.) (pocket,) *ghari*. -man. See 'Sentinel.' -post, *chauki* (protection,) *ḡifázat*; *nigáh-báni*; *kha-*

- bardári.* -ful, *be-dár* ; *kha-bar-dár.* Adv. with *se.* (v.) *hifázat*, &c. *k.*
- Water, *páni*, (m.) *áb*, (Persian,) ; *jal.* -fall, *áb-shár.* -fowl, *murgh-ábi.* -ing, *áb-páshi.* -ing-pot, *lotá.* -pot, *ghara* ; *ka.si.* -man, *bihishti* ; *páni-wála.* -melon, *tarbúz.* -servant, *áb-dár.* -y, *tar* ; *ábi.* (v.) *páni-d.* ; (irrigate), *pašana* ; *áb-páshi-k.* to sprinkle-, *páni chhit-karke-d.*
- Wave, (n.) *mauj*, (f.) (v.) *hilána* ; *hilá-d.*
- Wax, *mom.* -en, *mom ka.* -cloth, *mom-jámah.* seal-ing -, *lakh.*
- Way. See 'Road.' by the -, i.e. on the road, *darmiyán ráh ke.* by the -, e.g. by the way, I ought to mention, &c., *kahte hú,e* ; *játe hú,e.* by way of... (e.g. kindness,) *az ráh-i-mihrbáni.* costs of the -, *ráh ka kharch.*
- We, *ham.* See 29. ; *ham log.*
- Weak, *kam-zor* ; *ná,tawán* ; *za,íf.* -ness, *kam-zori* ; *ná-tákati* ; *zof.*
- Wealth. See 'Riches.'
- Weapon, *harbah* ; *hathiyár.*
- Wear, (out, as clothes), *purána ho-jána.* (clothes, &c.), *pahinna* ; *oṛhna* ; *bándhna* ; *lagá-d.* ; *rakhna.*
- Weather. See page 80.
- Weave, *binna.* -ing, *bindwaṭ.* -er, *júldhah* ; *tánti.*
- Web, *thán.*
- Wednesday, *budh* ; *chárshambah.*
- Weed, *ghás*, (f.) ; *jangli ghás.* when plucked up, *ghás-pát* ; *ákhor.* V. -*ukhárna.*
- Week, *haftah.*
- Weep, *rona* ; *ánsu-girá-d.*
- Weigh, (*trans*) *taulna* ; *wazn-k.* (*intr.*) *itne wazn ka hona.* (ponder,) *wazn-k.* ; *jánchna* ; *sochna.* -ty, *bhári* ; *wazni* ; *sangín* ; *girán.* all lit. and fig.
- Welcome, *mubárik*, (also by way of address). V. -*bád-k.* See 'Agreeable.'
- Well, (a.) *achchha* ; *bhala* ; *khúb*, (which are also interjs.) to be-, -*hona.* (in good style,) *achchhi tarah.* -enough, *kam-besh.* as - as possible, *maḡdúr bhar.* this, as - as

- that, *yih, aur wuh bhi*.—fare, *khairiyat*.—done! *shábásh!*
bahut achchha! —known, *khúib-maalím*; *mashhúr*.
 —wisher, *khair-khwáh*.
- West, *pachchham*; *maghríb*.
- Wet, *bhínga*; *tar*; *gíla*.
 —ness, *tari*. V. *bhíngána*.
- What, —ever. See pages 33
 and 39.
- Wheat, *gehún*.
- Wheedle, *phuslána*; *chum-
 kárna*.
- Wheel, (n.) *charkh*; *pahiya*;
chakkar. (v.) e.g. a barrow,
chalána.
- When. See page 104. —ever,
jab kabhi...tab.
- Where, —ever. See pages 104
 and 62. —abouts? *kahán*;
kis taraf?
- Whether, *khwáh...khwáh*;
kya...kya (e.g. whether rich
 or poor,) *khwáh daulat-
 mand, khwáh gharib*.
- Which. See page 33. which
 of these two do you prefer,
*in donoñ men se kaun
 pasand karte ho?* which is
 which, I can't say, *kaun yih
 hai aur kaun wuh hai,
 main nahin kah-sakta hun*
- While. See page 47. iii. also,
 'Space.' a long or good —,
bahut der tak; *muddat-i-
 daráz*. a little —, *thori der
 tak*; *chhan-ek*.
- Whip, *chábuk*; *koṛa*. V.
 —*márna*, or —*se márna*.
- Whirl, *ghúmna*; *phirna*.
 —pool, *gird-áb*.—wind, *gird-
 bád*.
- Whiskers, *múchh*, (f.).
- Whisper, *phasphasáhat*. V.
phasphasána.
- Whistling, *síti*; *safir*, (f.).
 V. —*bajána*.
- White, *safed*. N.—i. V.—*k*. a
 —man, *gora*. a —ant, *diwak*.
 —wash, *puchára*.
- Who, —ever. See pages 33
 and 30.
- Whole, (a) *kull*; *tamám*;
sab. (n.) *kulliyat*. —some,
mu,áfiq; *sajíwan*; *zulál*.
 —ly, *bil-kull*; *maḥz*.
- Why? *kyún?* *káhe?* *kis wáste?*
- Wick, *batti*.
- Wicked. See 'Bad.'
- Wicker, —work, *jafari*.
- Wide. See 'Broad.'
- Widow, *rání*; *berwa*; *be-
 shauhar*. —er, *raní, a*;
be-zan.

- Wife, *joru* ; *zaujāh* ; *ḡabūlah*.
 Wilful, *ḡhud-pasand* ; *sar-kash*. -ly. See 'Intention.'
 Will. See 'Pleasure.' 'Power.' (testament,) *wasīyat-nāmāh*. -ing, *taiyār* ; *rāzi* ; *rizā-mānd* ; *ḡhush*. -ingness, *taiyāri* ; *rizā-māndi* ; *ḡhushi*. -ingly, *ḡhushi-se*.
 Win, *jītna* ; *ḡhālib-hona*.
 Wind, *hawā*, (f.) ; *bād*, (Persian.).
 Window, *ḡhirki* ; *ḡhurfaḡh*.
 Wine, *sharāb*, (f.) *mai* ; *mad* ; *dāru*, (f.). *bādāḡh*, (Persian.).¹
 Wing, *par* ; *pankh*, (fig.) *bagḡhal*, (f.). V. *pankh mārna*.
 Wink, (n.) *chashmak*. V. -k.
 Winter, *jāre ka mausam*.
 Wipe, *ponchhna* ; *ponchh-d*.
 Wire, *tār*. See page 98.
 Wisdom, *aḡl*, (f.) ; *hosh* ; *dānist*. A. *aḡl-mānd* ; *hosh-yār* ; *dānish-mānd*. to have-, to be wise, the adjs. and *hona*. wisely, *aḡl se*.
 Wish. See 'Desire.'
 Wit. See 'Wisdom,' 'Jest.'
 Witch, *ḡāyan*.
 With, (accompanied by,) *ke sāth* ; *ie-kar* ; *ma, i*.² (instrument, manner,) *se* ; *ke sāth*, (cause,) *ke māre* ; *ke bā, is* ; *ke sabāb* ; *se* -draw, *le-jāna*. -hold, *nahīn-d* ; *bāz-rakhna*. -stand. *mukḡhālif-hona*. -in, *bḡhtar* ; *andar*. -out, *bāhar* ; (destitute of,) *be* ; *bila*.
 Witness, *gawāḡh* ; *shāhid* ; *shāki*, (L. B.). eye-, *chashm-dīd gawāḡh*.
 Wizard, *ojha*.
 Wolf, *bheriya*.
 Woman, *aurat* ; *zan*, (p.) *stri* ; *raḡḡi*. -'s property, *stri-dhan*. appertaining to

¹ This word will remind you (later on) of the beautiful song, '*tāzah ba tāzah, nau ba nau*,' where occur the line and refrain.

'*Bādāḡh-i-dil-kusha bijo*—

Tāzah ba tāzah, nau ba nau—'

'Bring forth the heart-expanding wine—fresh and afresh.'

² This word is nearly equivalent to 'and.' It is used of what is closely connected with a thing already named ; as 'a case *wit* (or *and*) its evidence.' See page 118, for two illustrations of this.

- women, *zanáni*. -'s apartments, *zanánah*. -ly, *aurat-sa*.
- Wonder, *ta,ajjub*; *hairat*; *tahaiyur*. V. -*k*. -ful, *ajíb*; *ajúbah*. -fully, *ajíb tarah se*.
- Woo, natives never 'woo;' in L.B. they employ a broker, called 'ghatak.'
- Wood, *lakri*; *hezim*. of -, *lakri ka*.
- Wool, *ún*; *pashm*. of -, -*ka*.
- Word, *bát*; *bayán*; *lafz*; *sukhun*; *shabd*. - by -, *lafzan*. (news,) *khabar*, (f.); *bát*; *ittila*, (f.).
- Work, *kám*; *kár*; *kár-bár*; *kár-o-bár*. See 'Trade,' 'Labour,' -man, *kárigar*.¹ -shop, -place, *kár-khánah*; *dúkán*, (f.). V. *kám*, &c. *k*.; *miñnat-k*.
- World. See 'Universe.' -ly affairs, *úmúr dunyávi*.
- Worm, *kirm*; *kíra*. glow -, *shab-táb*. -eaten, *kirm-khurdah*.
- Worn, -out, *purána*; *ho-gaya*. See 'Tired.'
- Worse, *us-se kharáb*; (in health,) *áj wuh aur bímár hai*, or *áj bímári aur sakht hai*. worst, *sab-se kharáb*.
- Worship, (M.) *ibádat*; (H.) *púja*. V. -*k*. your! *huzúr' janáb*; *janáb-áli*; *gharib-parwar*; *jahán-panáh*; *dharm-avatár*, &c.
- Worsted, *ún ka sút*.
- Worth. See 'Price,' 'Value.' a rupi's -of cloth, *ek rúpiye ka kapra*. it's not - while, *kuchh parwáh nahín*; *taklíf mat uhdá, iye*.
- Wrestling, *kushti*. V. -*k*. -tler, *kushti-gír*; *pahl-wán*.
- Wretch, *kam-bakht*; *be-chárah*. -ed, *be-nasíb*; *kangál*. (contemptible,) *ná-kára*. -edness *kam-bakhti*; *be-nasíbi*; *shikasta-háli*. -edly, *tangi-se*; *kharáb hál men*.
- Wring, *machorna*. (out water,) *páni nikál-d*.
- Write, *likhna*; *likh-d*; *kalam-band-k*. a -ing, *lekha*. -er, *kátib*; *na'wísandah*; as last part in compos:... *na'wís*

¹ Accent on first syllable.

or...navís. e.g. *naql-navís*, a copyist. —ten, *likha hū,a*; *nawishtah*; *ḵalam-band*; *taiyār*. —ting materials, *dawāt-ḵalam*; *ḵalam-siyáhi*. the art, or act, of —ting, *ḵalam-bandi*; *ibárat*; *tasníf*, (f.).

Wrong, (a.) *ná-durust*; *ṭhík*. *nahín*; *is men bhúl hai*; *achchha nahín*, (unjust), *be-insáf*; *ná-ḥaḵḵ*; *ghair-wájib*. right or —, *ḥaḵḵ-ná-ḥaḵḵ*. N. *be-insáfi ki bát*; *zulm*. —doer, with 'jo.' —fully, *be-insáfi se*.

X.

[Nil.]

Y.

Yard, (court,) *sahn*. (measure,) *gaz*.

Yawn, *jamhá,i* V. —k.; *jamhána*.

Year, *baras*; *sál*, (p.); (in dating), *san*. during this—, *im-sál*. during last —, *guzashte sál*. for years, *barason se*; *sálha sál se*. —ly, *sályánah*, or *sáliyánah*. every —, *har sál*; *sál-basál*. advanced in—s, *buddha*; *sinn-dár*. of tender —s. See 'Young.' the new —, *nau roz*.

Yellow, *zard*. N. *i*.

Yes, *hán*; *ji hán*. See page 56, Note 2.

Yesterday. See page 69.

Yet, (e.g. yet he did not obey me,) *lekin*; *magar*; *taubhi*; *tá-ham*. (for all that,) *par*.¹ there is yet this to be said, *yih bhi kahna hoga*. he has not come yet, *ab-tak*.

Yield, (n.) *paidáwár*; *fasl*, (f.). (v.) *dena*.

Yoke, (n.) *jú,a*, or *jú,áth*. (v.) *jotna*.

You, your; yourselves. See pages 28, 29, and 30, 7.

¹ See page 115, line 9. 'magar *hadḍi na' nikli*; *par na' nikli*.

Young, *jawán* ; *júba*. under Youth, a, *jawán* ; *nau*
 age, *kam-sinn* ; *khurd sál*. *jawán*. time of youth,
 grown-up, but -, *siyána*. *jawáni*. -fully, *jawán-sa*.

Z.

Zeal, *josh* ; *tezi* ; *garmi*. -ous, Zephyr, *bád-i-saba*.
tund ; *tez* ; *garm*. a - ot, Zest, *hasrat*.
 with 'jo' (devotee,) *záhid*. Zig-zag, *kaj-o-pech*.
 -ously, *josh*, &c. se. Zone, *iklím* ; *mintaka*.

GENERAL INDEX.

NOTE.

A single figure, (as '23,') indicates *the page*. When that figure is followed by a comma and another figure, then the first figure indicates the page, and the second, the section on that page. A second or third figure *not referring to a Section*, is separated from the preceding figure by a semi-colon

A.

A, or An, 9, *Note*.

'A,' as in, '*how much*' 'a yard?' 65, 8.

ABUSE, words of, 75, 14, *Note*. 84 (foot note).

'ABOUT' (*e. g. about ten men*), 39, 7.

ACCENT, 72, 2.

ADJECTIVES, allied to Pronouns, 39, 6. See 'AGREEMENT.'

ADVERBS, and Allied Words, 54.

AGREEMENT, generally, 10. of the Verb, 10, 6 ; 19, 25.

'AGO,' 68, 7.

ALPHABET, the, 1.

ANAS, as used to express fractions, 65, 8.

'AND,' omission of, 11, *Note* ; 68, 10.

ANSWERS, by servants, 56. *Note* 2.

'AP' 28, 2. APNA, 30, 7.

ARRANGEMENT of Words, 9, *Note* ; 61.

ARTICLES, the, 9, *Note*.

AT, of time, 68, 6. (*See Glossary, sub voce.*)

B.

- 'BAHUT ACHCHHA!' 'BAHUT KHÚB!' 56, *Note 2*.
 BODY, the Parts of the, 62.
 BOTH, 40. BOTH...AND, 46.
 BY, (*of time*), 68, 6.

C.

- CADENCE, 72, 3.
 CARDINAL NUMBERS, the, 64; 103.
 CASES, 5.
 'CHÁHIVE,' 18, 20.
 'CHHI-CHHI,' warning against certain uses of, 57, *Note*.
 CIVILITY, exaggerated, 75, 14, *Note*.
 CLOCK, the, 67, 4.
 COLOURS, the chief, 59.
 COMPARISON of Adjectives, ordinary, 74, 8. by the Persian method, 74, 9.
 COMPASS, points of the, 59.
 CONJUNCTIONS, the, 46.
 CONSONANTS, the, and their PRONUNCIATION, 1, *et seqq*; 72, 1.

D.

- DÁN, as a suffix, 41.
 DARNA, *to fear*, followed by 'se' 51, *Note iv*.
 DATING, 68, 8.
 DAYS of the WEEK, 66, 2.
 DEGREES of Comparison, 74, 8 *and* 9.
 'DENA,' *to give*, contractions of, 15, 10.
 DIPHTHONGS, 4, 8.
 DISTRIBUTION 40, 8.

E.

EUPHONIC VOWELS in Verbs, 15, 14, *et seqq.*
EXERCISES, *passim*.

F.

FEMININE NOUNS, list of, 105.
FRACTIONS, 64 ; 65, 8.
'FROM HIS HORSE.' 73, 5.
'FROM INSIDE' = 'out of,' 73, 5.
FUTURE TENSE USED for Subjunctive, 73, 5.

G.

GEMS, the principal, 96, *Note 2.*
GENDER, 7.
GLOSSARIES, English, 205. Hindústáni, 127.

H.

'H' at end of a word preceded by a consonant, 2, 3.
 Following another consonant, 2, 4.
'HAVE,' how translated, 13, 5 ; 75, 13.
HEALTH, to ask for one's, 77, 18.
HINDÚSTÁNI READER, A, 107.
'HO-CHUKA,' (and the like,) 19, 23.
HOURS, how reckoned, 67, 3.
'HÚ,A HOGA,' 17, 18.
HUMILITY, nouns of, used for 1st Personal Pronoun, 29.
 Note iv.
'ĤUZÚR,' 76, 17.

I.

I, between two Persian words, meaning of, 52. *Notes.*
IDIOMS, 73, 5.

INTERJECTIONS, 56.

INTERROGATION, 61, 3.

INTERROGATIVE WORDS, a list of some, 62.

INTENTION, how expressed, 51.

'IT IS,' 75, 12.

J.

'JAB-TAK,' ... 'TAB-TAK,' 47, 3.

'JIS-WAKT' ... 'US-WAKT,' of unrelated events, 47, iv.

'JO-KO,1,' 'JO-KUCHH,' 39, 5.

'JO-HUKM,' 56, *Note* 2.

K.

KA, KE, KI, rules for, 5, 3.

'KAHNA,' *to say*, followed by 'se,' *to*, 51, *Note* v.

'KAM,' Prefix meaning deficiency, 59, *Note*.

'KAUN HAI,' 'KO,1 HAI,' difference in meaning, 38.

-KE -KAR *or* -KARKAR, participle ending in, 76, 16.

'KIH NA,' 46.

'KO,1,' 'KUCHH,' 38, *et seqq.*

L.

'LAGNA,' when it means *to begin*, construction with, 51, *Note*, iii.

LEDI-SÁHIBAH, 269, *Note* i.

'LENA,' *to take*, contractions of, 15, 10.

'LOG,' *people*, used in forming plurals, 7, *Note*.

M.

'MAALÚM,' 'NA-MAALÚM,' colloquial use of, 59.

MARKS of vowels, &c., 4.

MEASUREMENT, 70.

'MEM-SÁHIBAH,' 'MEM-LOG,' 24, *Note*.

'MILNA,' 'MILA,' 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Note i.*

'MIS-BÁBA,' 'MIS-SÁHIBAH,' 24, *Note.*

MONTHS, the, 66.

N.

NARRATION, 47. *Note ii* ; 74, 10.

'NOT AT HOME,' 26, *Note i.*

NOUNS, *See* 'Cases,' 'Number,' 'Gender.' paradigm of, 8,
-of humility, used instead of 1st Personal Pronoun.
29, *Note v.*

NUMBERS, 6.

NUMERATION, 64 ; 103.

O.

'O,' between two Persian words, meaning of, 52, *Notes.*

'OF,' (*in e.g. 'a cup of tea,'*) 73, 5.

OMISSION of 'AND,' 11, *Note* ; 68, 10. of PRONOUNS, 31.
Note ii ; 73, 5. of the 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Substan-
tive Verb, 26, *Note 2.*

'ONCE,' 'TWICE,' 'THRICE,' &c., 65, 6.

'OR SO,' 39, 7.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, the, 65, 5.

'OUT OF,' 73, 5.

'OWN,' (*pronoun,*) 30, 7.

P.

'PAHAR,' a, 67.

PARADIGMS:—of HONA, *to be* or *become*, preceding the
'First Lesson.' of NOUNS, 8. of terminations of VERBS,
14, 8. of VERBS, 16.

PARTICIPLES, *See*, 'VERBS.'

PARTS OF THE BODY, 62.

- POINTS OF THE COMPASS, 59.
 POST-OFFICE, the, 94.
 PLUPERFECT TENSE, used for Past, 73, 5.
 PLURAL, ordinary, 6, 5, *et seqq.* Persian, 73, 6; 123, *Note* 10.
 —for Sing. in Verbs, 52, *Notes.*
 PREPOSITIONS, 43.
 PRONOUNS, 28. ‘Ap,’ 28, 2. Demonstrative, 30, 5. Interrogative, 33, 12. *et seqq.* Personal, 29, 4. Possessive, 30, 6. Reflexive, 30, 7. Relative, 33, 16. Words allied to —, 38.
 PRONUNCIATION, 1; 72, 1. *et seqq.*
 PURPOSE, how expressed, 51.

R.

- RAILWAY, the, 82.
 READER, a HINDÚSTÁNI, 107.
 RELATIVE and CO-RELATIVE words, 25; 39, *Notes*; 47, *Notes*; 104. *See* ‘PRONOUNS.’

S.

- SÁHIB, SÁHIBAH, 24; 26, *Note* 4.
 SALUTE, to, 75, 15.
 SELF, 31, 8.
 SINCE, (*of time*), 68, 7.
 STEM, of Verb, 14, 7. use as an Imperative, 15, 16.

T.

- TASHRÍF LÁNA, -LEJÁNA, 76, 17.
 —TE-HI, Participle ending in, 14, 8.
 TELEGRAPH, the, 98.
 ‘THANK YOU,’ 75, 14.
 ‘THERE IS,’ ‘THERE ARE,’ 75, 12.
 T̥HO, 47, *Note* i. and table of ‘*corrigenda*.’

TIME, 66.

'To,' as Co-relative, 25, *Note 1* ; 47, *Notes* ; 104.

U.

'Ul,' 'Ud,' 'Us,' meaning of, in personal names, 77, 19.

V.

VERBS :—Agreement in Gender of —, 10, 6. Auxiliary —, 13, 5. 'Can,' 18, 22. 'Chukna,' construction with, 18, 23. Compound —, 21, 27. Contractions in —, 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Darna,' and other —which take 'se,' 51, *Notes*. Derivative —, 21, 28. Euphonic letters in —, 15, 14 *et seqq.* 'Have,' 13, 5 ; 75, 13. 'Have done with,' or 'finished with,' 18, 23. 'Hona, to be, or become, 13, 5 *et seqq.*; 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Hú,a hoga,' and similar constructions, 27, 18. Imperative mood of — :—(a.) Abusive, 15, 16. (b.) Irregular, 21, 19. (c.) Ordinary, 14, 8. (d.) Respectful, 14, 8. Intensified —, 19, 24. 'Lagna' to begin, construction with, 51, *Note iii.* 'May,' 18, 22. 'Milna,' :—(a.) as a 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Notes*. (b.) as a full three-personed Verb, 124, *Note 2*. 'Must,' :8, 20. 'Ought,' 18, 21. Paradigms of —, :—(a.) Of 'Hona,' preceding the 'First Lesson.' (b.) Of Nouns, 8. (c.) Of the Regular Verb, 16. (d.) Of the terminations of the Tenses, 14, 8. Participles :—(a.) The past, 14, 8 ; 17, 17. (b.) The present, 14, 8 ; 17, 16 ; 21, 30. (c.) Irregular, 22, 31. (d.) In ...ke, ...kar, ...karke, 14, 8 ; 76, 16. 'Sakna,' construction with, 18, 22. 'Shall have,' 17, 19. Stem the, of—, 14, 7. Tenses the, of —, 14, 8 *et seqq.* Tenses of the Past Participle of Transitive —, construction with the, 19, 25.

VERBAL NOUN, the ; 15, 13.

VOCABULARIES, classified :—Adjectives, useful, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 57. Adverbs, 54. Animals, common, 83. Bazar, the, 85. Bed-room, the, 24 ; 34 ; 87 ; 95. Birds, common, 84. Body, parts of the, 62. Colours, the chief, 59. Compass, points of, 59. Condiments, 92. Conjunctions, 46. Dignitaries, 52. Dinner-table, the, 86. Dress, 25 ; 34 ; 95. Drinks, 34 ; 94. English words in common use, 34. Food, articles of, 11 ; 91 *et seqq.* Fruit, 93. Games, 88. Harness, 90. House, the, *and* House-furniture, 23 ; 40 ; 87. Insects, 84. Kitchen, the, 87. Land, and Cultivation, 52 ; 78. Landscape, the, 81. Measurement, 70. Miscellaneous, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 35 ; 41 ; 97. Money, 70. Nature, 81. Post-Office, the, 98. Prepositions, 43. Relationships, 4. Religion, 77. Seasons, the, 80. Servants, 35. Stable, the, 90. Telegraph, the, 98. Time, words relating to, 69. Toilet accessories, 95. Town, a, its principal parts, 82. Vegetables, 93. Verbs, useful, 24 ; 48. Vermin, 84. Weather, the, 80. Weights, 70. Wines, 34 ; 94.

VOICES, Active, 13 *to* 22. Passive, 22.

VOWELS, Euphonic in Verbs, 15, 14 *and* 15. Pronunciation of, 3.

W.

'WAIT, TILL I COME.' (*idiom.*) 47. *Note* iii

'WÁLA,' 'WÁLI,' 73, 7.

WEEK, days of the, 66, 2.

WEIGHTS, 2, 70.

WORDS, arrangement of in sentences, 61.





